



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

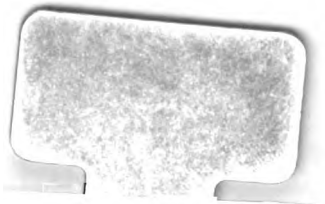
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

**An  
introductory  
handbook to  
the language  
of the Bemba ...**

**W. Govan  
Robertson**



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY







AN INTRODUCTORY HANDBOOK TO  
THE LANGUAGE OF THE  
BEMBA-PEOPLE  
(AWEMBA)

Robertson. W. G.

o  
AN  
INTRODUCTORY HANDBOOK  
TO  
THE LANGUAGE OF THE  
BEMBA - PEOPLE  
(AWEMBA)

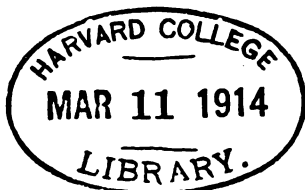
BY  
W. G. R.

LONDON  
THE LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY  
1904



2235.34.3

~~2235.34.3~~



G. F. PARKMAN FUND

BUTLER & TANNER,  
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,  
FROME, AND LONDON.

**In compliance with current  
copyright law, LBS Archival  
Products produced this  
replacement volume on paper  
that meets the ANSI Standard  
Z39.48-1984 to replace the  
irreparably deteriorated  
original.**

1991





## PREFACE

A FEW words are necessary regarding the preparation of this little Handbook. It has, for the most part, been compiled during a five years' residence at Kawimbe Station, close to the eastern frontier of Bemba-land, from Mambwe people who had been slaves among the Bemba, from Bemba slaves living amongst the Mambwe, and from native Bemba who came from their own country in large numbers, seeking work.

We have fully recognized that foreign influences are apt to vitiate work done under such circumstances, but every effort has been made to eliminate, by constant revision, all doubtful words and forms. Not one word, it is believed, has been registered, unless heard from at least half a dozen independent sources.

Although this is the first attempt, in English, to formulate the Bemba-language, short vocabularies have been collected by visitors to the country at various times, and some valuable work has been done, in French, by priests belonging to the Missionary Society of Les Pères Blancs.

Words have been culled from many such sources, but mention need only be made of short manuscript collections made by the late Dr. Mather and Mr. Purves, of the London Missionary Society, a few words, chiefly names of animals, supplied by Mr. Marshall,

magistrate; and the works of Last, Livingstone, Stanley, Johnston, Wissmann and others, in which a considerable number of individual words occur.

Regarding the Grammatical portion of the book, the writer has used largely the methods of Comparative Grammar. In this department many books have been consulted, but he has found most help in Torrends' *Comparative Grammar of Bantu*, Grout's *Zulu Grammar*, and Bentley's *Kongo Grammar*.

A little Grammar, and Catechism, in Bemba, and a Handbook to the closely related Tabwa-language, published in French by the Pères Blancs, have also been useful in confirming many conclusions already arrived at.

The Author is also greatly indebted to the friends who have kindly read his manuscript or proof and in some cases made valuable suggestions and corrections. Among these, mention should be made of Father Torrends, author of the *Comparative Grammar of Bantu*; Pasteur Meinhof, who is recognized as one of the leading Bantu authorities in Germany; Miss Werner, lecturer on Bantu in King's College, London; and Professor Giles, of Cambridge, the well known writer on phonetics.

Messrs. Hugh C. Marshall and Rob. Young, magistrates, have rendered valuable assistance in the compilation of the Historical Note.

To these, and to all others who have shown interest in this attempt to render another African language available for the spread of the Gospel, where the Name of Christ has but lately been heard, the Author's hearty thanks are offered.

W. G. R.

GLASGOW,  
Jan. 1904.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>HISTORICAL NOTE . . . . .</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>GRAMMAR . . . . .</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SYNTAX . . . . .</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>BEMBA-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>ENGLISH-BEMBA VOCABULARY . . . . .</b>	<b>405</b>



## HISTORICAL NOTE

THE people whose language is described in this book now inhabit a district about 18,000 square miles in extent, lying between Lakes Bangweulu, Mweru and Tanganyika, on one side and the Anglo-German boundary and Senga country, on the other.

They were correctly spoken of by Dr. Livingstone as Bemba, but among Europeans they are more generally called by the name given them by their Mambwe neighbours, of Awemba.

The earliest references to the Bemba-people are found in accounts of trading expeditions which were made to the land of the Kasembe, about a hundred years ago, and published at Lisbon, in 1854, under the title of *O Muata Cazembe*.

The first recorded visit to the country was made by Manoel Cætano Pereira, the half-caste son of a Goanese trader named Gonçalo Cætano Pereira, who visited the Kasembe's village in 1796, on one of his trading expeditions. On his return to Tette, on the Zambezi, the report of his journey, and the account which he gave of that country as an opening for trade, were such as to lead Dr. Francisco Jose de Maria Lacerda e Almeida, governor of Tette, to equip an expedition to the land of Kasembe.



Leaving in July, 1798, with Pereira as guide, Lacerda succeeded in reaching that chief's kraal in October, but so exhausted by the fatigues of the journey, that he died there shortly after his arrival. His chaplain, Father Francisco João Pinto, returned to Tette in November, 1799, with the shattered remains of the expedition.

In 1802, Honorato da Costa sent two Pombeiros,\* named Pedro João Baptista and Anastaçio Jose, from Angola. These men made a successful journey from Kassange, viâ Kasembe's country, to Tette.

In 1831-2, Major Monteiro and Captain Gamitto travelled from Senna, on the Zambezi, to the land of Kasembe.

From journals kept by several of these travellers we gather that "Kasembe" is the hereditary title applied to the most powerful of the local chiefs; but that he was subject to the Mwata-ya-nvo,† a potentate, whose chief town was Kabebe, near the borders of Angola, and almost in the centre of the African continent. The position of Kabebe, which was visited by the Pombeiros in May, 1802, is given as about 8° S. lat., 23½° E. long.—about sixty days' march from where Kasembe lived.

Kasembe's village was, at that time, at Chungu,‡ near the little lake of Mofu, but his territory began at the River Luburi (11° S., 25° E.). Mention is made of a powerful chieftain living near that river, and named Chamuginga, who had been established there by the Mwata-ya-nvo, as ruler over the Senga (or

\* Half-caste native traders.

† Also called Mulopwe.

‡ As this Introduction is for English readers, *sh* and *sh*, are used as the nearest English equivalents of these sounds. But if the same words were written for native use, it were better to write, *e* and *x* respectively, as in the Grammar.

Senda), but who was subject to both the Mwata and the Kasembe.

The first Kasembe, named *Kanyimbe*, had come from Lunda-country, further to the west, about the year 1730, and invaded the country occupied by Senga and Bisa tribes. Having defeated the former, under their chief, *Katere*, he settled for a time in their country to the south-west of Lake Mweru, on the western side of the Luapula. *Kanyimbe* was succeeded in turn by *Chinyata*, *Nguandamilonda*,\* and *Kanyembo*.

*Kasembe-Kanyembo*,† was the slave of *Mutanda*,‡ son of the Mwata-ya-nvo, who had sent him eastwards, with the object of establishing trade relations with the Yao and other tribes. He was left by his master at Chungu, to superintend the salt industry in that district, and to send the necessary supplies of salt to Mwata-ya-nvo. *Kanyembo* did this so successfully, and sent such liberal supplies, that Mwata-ya-nvo refused to accept the smaller gifts when offered by his master. Jealousy was aroused, and *Mutanda* drowned his slave, *Kanyembo*, in the River Lualaba. The Mwata-ya-nvo, however, deposed *Mutanda*, and established *Lekesa*, *Kanyembo's* son, as the Kasembe.

This *Lekesa* § was the first to see a European, and it was he who received Pereira in 1796, and Lacerda in 1798. He seems to have been a powerful ruler, for he finally subdued the Sira and banished their chief *Kapaka* to Kassange. He is always praised, and was respected both by European and native.

Probably it was the presence of *Kapaka* at Kas-

\* Also called Ngangabilonda.

† Also called Canhembo, Kiyombo, Kwinhata, and Kwinyata.

‡ Also called Mukunza.

§ Also called Lekwisa, Lequeza, Anceva, Hungamurongo, and Kanyembo IV. (Canhembo).

sange, which led da Costa to send his expedition from thence in 1802.

*Lekesa* was succeeded by *Chireka*,\* who was ruling, and looking about fifty years old when Gamitto visited him in 1831. His character seems to have been very different from that of *Lekesa*, and he is not admired. His sister *Mpembe* was an important chieftainess, and his chief wives were *Mwalyangombe* and *Intemena*.

Up to about this time the Bisa were probably the largest tribe, and they occupied most of the country from the River Luangwa, in the south, to Lake Tanganyika, and from near the present German boundary on the east to the River Luburi (25° E. long.) on the west. They seem, however, to have formed several sections—the Senga, living between the Luburi and the Luapula, the Malua towards the north of Lake Mweru, and the Sira in the Muchinga country.

The country was, moreover, being rapidly over-run, and the tribes dispersed. The Lunda, under the Kasembe, were forcing their way in from the west, and, having conquered the Senga chiefs *Kapembe*† and *Muiro*, had settled a head man, named *Chewe*,‡ in that district. The reigning Kasembe had indeed advanced further and settled at Chungu, near the village of his successors, and had even conquered the Sira in Muchinga-land.

The Fipa§ had invaded the country from the north-east, and from the north-west, the Bemba, under a Chitimukulu, were approaching through the lands of their congenitors the Malua.

\* Also called Kanyembo V. (Canhembo).

† Or Cambembe.

‡ Or Quibi.

§ Called locally Mussacuma.

To the south, beyond the Luangwa, lay (also in several sections) the Marave races, whose country extended to the Zambezi. First, near the north, was that section of the tribe known as the Tambuka, further south were the Chewa, under the Mukando,\* then the great body of the Maravi, under the Unde.

A certain amount of trade was carried on with those southern tribes and with the Zambezi, extending even to the Yao and other East-coast tribes.

The next traveller to give us any information about the people was Dr. Livingstone, who visited a Kasembe in 1867. There had been in the interval two expeditions to the country, one in 1853 led by a Portuguese named Freitas, and one (or, perhaps, two) conducted by an Arab named Mohamad bin Saleh.

Livingstone tells us that Kasembe-*Chireka* had been succeeded by three of his sons in succession—*Kapumba*, *Chinyanta* and *Lekwisa*. The last-named had been driven from the country in 1862 by *Mwongo*, also a son of *Chireka*, but by a slave woman.

*Mwongo* was the Kasembe who received Livingstone in 1867. He also found *Mperembe*, the son of *Katere*, who had been conquered by the first Kazembe, still living. He must have been nearly ninety years old, for in Lacerda's time (1798) he had already children. The Arab Hamid bin Mahamed bin Juma Borajib, known to the natives as *Tiputipu*, was at this time settled at Ponde, from whence he seriously menaced *Nsama* the Bemba ruler of Itawa-country.

*Kasonso* was the chief of the Lungu, and *Chitimbwa*, chief of the Mambwe, had just died. The Bemba tribe seem at this time already to be occupying the district in which they now are settled.

\*Also called Mocando.

It is difficult to reconcile the history as thus handed down by European observers, with the traditions collected from the Bemba themselves by Robert Young, Esq., the Native Commissioner to their country. The natural tendency of a people to augment the importance of their own tribe, and to increase its antiquity, is particularly apparent when we find sufficient chiefs claimed to cover a period of over 350 years.

Tradition reports correctly that a Kasembe, a Chiti, and a Chewe, originally of one stock, invaded the country, coming from the Lunda-country to the west of their present abodes. It speaks also of Kolemufumu and Kanyanta, whom we have not been able to trace. It speaks of an easterly advance having been occasioned by the visit of "white men" from the west (probably Pereira, in 1796). One Kasembe (probably K.-*Kanyembo*) settled in the Chungu neighbourhood, and a Chewe settled in the salt country of Senga, as above indicated, but Chiti and Kolemufumu continued to move eastwards. The latter was wounded in the arm, in a fight with the Senga, caused by his having had an intrigue with the young wife of their chief Mwasi, then in the Luangwa (*sic*) Valley.\*

Chiti then crossed the Chambeshi † River. The sudden death of *Chikungu*, one of his head men, on the bank of the river Katonge, led Chiti to establish himself there with the title of Chitimukulu. Chiti is reported to have introduced "masaka" seed from Luba-land, and from this seed the first crops were here grown.

A considerable interval must now have occurred,

\* Probably this should be Luapula Valley.

† See note on page x. Perhaps the word "Chambeshi" is here used in its general sense of "any large river" or "lake."

during which the succession was between the Chiti and the Chewe branches of the family. The Chitimukulu was always succeeded by a nephew—a member of the Chewe family, and nominated by the ruling Chewe, and *vice versa*.

The following names of Chitimukulus are given, but they cannot, of course, have all been individual chiefs:—*Katongo, Chisoko, Chimanga, Chibengere, Kayula, Salala, Chilyamaſwa, Mukuka, Mipolonge, Mutalichisoka, Chimbansoka, and Chitinta*.

*Chitinta* was a bloodthirsty and unjust man, and at last goaded his people into rebellion, for we find that his head men invited *Chereshya*, a brother of the previous Chitimukuku-*Chimbansoka*, to become their chief.

*Chitinta* abdicated, and was permitted to leave the country with all his adherents and their possessions. As they left, *Chereshya's* people pelted them with pumpkins and other food. Next season the people suffered from a great famine, and locusts appeared for the first time, a punishment, they say, for this waste of food.

Chewe, resenting the insult offered him by the deposition of his relative and nominee, attacked *Chereshya*. Chewe's people were, however, attacked on the other side by the Ngoni, who about this time were advancing victoriously through the Senga and Bisa countries from the south. The death of the ruling Chewe further discouraged them, and they were forced to flee into Wiwa country, where *Kafwimbe* gave them shelter.

*Chereshya*, however, attacked *Kafwimbe* and Chewe's people had to flee to the shelter of *Chikanamuliro*, the chief of the Inamwanga.

This brings us down to about 1868, when the Arab,

*Taputipu*, appeared, bringing with him guns, powder and a small cannon. He does not seem to have traded or entered into friendly relations with any of the local chiefs, but spread devastation on all sides, and captured many slaves. Later, two other Arabs, *Kalonga*, who made friends with Chitimukulu, and *Kumbakumba*, who allied himself with Mwamba, appeared.\*

These two Arabs settled as friendly traders, selling guns and powder to the Bemba, in exchange for ivory and slaves. Soon, as is their custom, they succeeded in arousing an old feud between the Bemba and the Ngoni. Chitimukulu-*Chitapankwa* killed *Namboshi*, an important Ngoni woman, in revenge for the death of *Mukukamfumu*, a sister of one of the Chitimukulus. War was declared. The Bemba leaders were Chitimukulu-*Mutali* with *Makasa*, *Mubanga*, *Musanya*, *Mukwekere* and *Chumbu*, and *Mwamba*, with *Mirenge*. The Arabs ranged their men, armed with guns, alternately with Bemba warriors, and attacked the Ngoni settlements at dawn. The people retreated to their stockade, but were soon dislodged from thence by the Arab cannon. By noon the Ngoni were in full flight, and during the three-days' pursuit which followed, the slaughter was terrible. "The dead were like the leaves in the forest, and the captives more than the locusts." Among the dead were *Mperembe*, the Zulu chief, and two notable indunas—*Chikwala* and *Tsakatsaka*. The Arabs, of course, received all the captives for export to the coast as slaves.

The few who escaped fled to *Chikanamuliro's*. For a year they assisted his Inamwanga and Chewe's

\* After the rupture with Chewe, a new branch seems to have been established, called Mwamba, related to the Chitimukulu branch in the same way as Chewe had been.

Bemba to raid the Bemba villages lying north of the Chambeshi River. Later, they retreated southward and settled in the district now known as Ngoni-land, Chitimukulu however remaining unconquered by *Chikanamuliro* and the Chewe, and the latter finally settled in the Kanyala district.

About this time, M. Giraud, an explorer with a boat, passed through the country (in 1883) on his way from Lake Bangweulu. He was well received by Chitimukulu-*Mutali*. As, however, the chief died soon afterwards, his people thought that the European had cast on him the spell of an Evil eye.

*Mutali* was succeeded by *Mpalakashya*, who continued to raid the surrounding tribes for slaves, for the Arabs. In 1889, he was repulsed by Major Wissmann from the border of Fipa-country. In 1895 he raided the Songwe Valley and captured *Kameme's* cattle. On his return journey he attacked Chewe's Bemba, and the Chitipa branch of the Mambwe in Chinunka's stockade. He seems to have been repulsed with considerable loss. At Soche's village, where he crossed the Nyasa-Tanganyika road, three old men were killed, and their heads stuck on posts by the wayside, as a challenge to the Government. Here Chitimukulu was caught in a rain-storm (October, 1895), and taking a chill in consequence, died before reaching home.

The British South African Company established posts about this time at Ikawa and Kanyala, and during 1896 several slave caravans were captured. In 1897 Mirongo station was opened, to protect the Luangwa district from Bemba raiders. Towards the end of the same year the Senga chief, Chiwale, was attacked, but, having asked for assistance, the Government officer (Mr. Young), after a siege of five days, repulsed the Bemba and destroyed two Arab



strongholds. The Bemba then sued for peace, sent a present of ivory and declared their willingness to live at peace. At their request, *Makumba's* succession, as Chitimukulu, was confirmed by the British South Africa Company.

In 1898, *Mwamba* died, and serious complications were avoided by the Collector's prompt action in establishing a post in that district. Ponde tried to gain his own appointment as *Mwamba's* successor, by force, but after due warning, he was driven back.

In 1899, the Kasembe and Mumpolokoso, who were still sheltering Arabs, were dealt with by the Government, and at the present moment the country is at peace.

#### MISSION WORK.

Although Dr. Livingstone visited the country as early as 1867, and died near its southern border in 1873, yet it is only of late years that Mission work has been attempted within the Bemba borders. The London Missionary Society started work at Fwambo (in Mambwe-country, close to the Bemba borders) in 1887, and the White Fathers of the Algerian Roman Catholic Mission, settled at Mwene-Mambwe's in 1892. In 1895, the Livingstonia Mission opened their Mwenzo station, on the eastern border, and in the same year, Mr. Carson, of the London Missionary Society, visited the Kasembe, whom he found a feeble old man, and Mr. Thomas, of the same Society, visited Ponde, with a view of opening stations in the country. In 1896, the White Fathers advanced from Mambwe to Kayambi, nearer the Bemba borders, but not until 1898 were they able to effect an entrance to the country. In 1900, Mr. and Mrs. Purves visited the chiefs in the northern districts, which led the London Missionary Society to open a school there,

later in the year, under the care of Mr. Robertson. In the following year the London Missionary Society were able to establish a station at Mbereshi, almost on the site of Chungu, the head village of former Kasembes. The Plymouth Brethren (of the Garanganzi Mission) have also a few stations on the western borders of the country.

The Roman Catholics are now sending out large reinforcements, and spreading rapidly over the southern half of Bemba country, but the district for which the London Missionary Society is particularly responsible is about 16,100 square miles in area. Very many more workers are still required before that great and interesting country is properly occupied for Christ.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF HISTORY.

- 1730 About this time Kasembe-*Kanyimbe* came from Lunda, conquered *Katere*, and settled in Senga, west of Luapula.  
K.-*Chinyata*.  
K.-*Ngandamilonda*.  
K.-*Kanyembo* crossed the Luapula with his master, *Mutanda*, leaving Chewe in Senga. Left by his master at Chungu. Murdered by his master.  
K.-*Lekesa*, son of *Kanyembo*.
- 1796 Pereira visited the Kasembe. An easterly movement among the Bemba began.
- 1798 Lacerda visited. K.-*Lekwisa* who subdued the Sira of Muchinga-country, and banished *Kapaka* to Kassange. Probably about this time Chiti settled with the title Chitimukulu.
- 1802 Pondeiros from Kassange visited K.-*Cireka*.

- 1831-2 Monteiro and Gamitto visited the Kasembe. About this time there was considerable tribal movement among the Bemba (who here introduce the names of twelve chiefs). The Fipa, and also (probably) the Lungu and Mambwe, began to advance into their present countries.  
K.-*Kapumba*, son of K.-*Cireka*.
- 1853 Freitas visited Kasembe. About this time Chitimukulu-*Chitinta* was driven from the country by C.-*Chereshya*.
- 1856 (c.) The Arab, bin Saleh, came to Kasembe's. K.-*Chinyanta*, son of *Chireka*. About this time the Ngoni reach the country. Quarrel between C.-*Chirexya* and Chewe, and defeat of the latter. Chewe flees to *Kafwimbi's* (in Wiwa), then to *Chikanamuliro's* (in Inamwanga). K.-*Lekwisa*, son of *Chireka*.
- 1862 (c.) K.-*Muongo*, son of *Chireka* by a slave, expels *Lekwisa*.
- 1867 Livingstone visited Kasembe. He found *Mperembe*, the son of *Katere*, still living, but very old (at least ninety years old). At this time *Kasonso* was chief of the Lungu; *Chitimbwa*, the Mambwe chief, had just died; *Tiputipu* was already at Ponde, in Itawa, and was raiding *Nsama*. The Bemba seem to have been settled where they now are.
- 1868 (c.) *Tiputipu* appears. C.-*Bwembya*. Arabs *Kalonga* and *Kumbakumba* now arrive. C.-*Mutali*, with Arab help, fights and defeats

- the Ngoni. The following chiefs took part : *Makasa, Mubanga, Masanya, Mukwikiri, Chumbu, Mirenge.*  
Chewe settles in Kanyala district.
- 1883 Giraud passes through the country; C.-*Mutali* dies soon after.  
C.-*Mpalakashya* (= *Sampa*).
- 1887 L.M.S. station of Fwambo established.
- 1889 Wissmann defeats Bemba on Fipa borders.
- 1892 R.C. station opened at Mambwe.
- 1895 Bemba raided the Songwe valley and captured *Kameme's* cattle, fights at Chinunka and Soche.  
C.-*Mpalakashya* died in October.  
Livingstonia station of Mwenzo opened.  
Visits of Thomas and Carson to Bemba country on behalf of the L.M.S.
- 1896 B.S.A. Stations of Ikawa and Kanyala occupied.  
R.C. advance and start station at Kayambi.
- 1897 Bemba raid in Luangwa valley, and B.S.A. establish station at Mirongo.  
Chiwali attacked, but Arabs and Bemba defeated.  
Succession of C.-*Makumba* confirmed by B.S.A.
- 1898 Mwamba died ; R.C. enter country ; *Ponde*, who claimed the country, defeated.
- 1899 Kasembe and Mumpolokoso subdued ; L.M.S. enter the country.
- 1900 L.M.S. School at Mumpolokoso's.
- 1901 L.M.S. Station at Mbereshi established.

PRESENT REPRESENTATIVES OF THE  
ROYAL FAMILIES (1901).

*Sons of C.-Chereshya* :—Makasa-wa-Lisenga, Chimbu,  
(= Wachimbu), Kulambwe, Mukwikiri (= Kapo-  
ma), Mulirabantu, Musanya (= Lupiri), Mubanga  
(= Cheri).

*Sons of Makasa-wa-Lisenga* :—Changala, Chilangwa.

*Sons of Mwamba-Mirenge (brother of C.-Mutali-  
Chitapankwa)* :—Mumpolokoso, Chinga, Kasomso,  
Cheperu.

*Sons of Mwanakasafwe (sister of C.-Mutali-Chita-  
pankwa)* :—Londe, Chikwanda.

*Parents of C.-Makumba-Chifwimbi* :—Walyachiwala,  
and Chipukula.

**PART I**  
**GRAMMAR**



## GRAMMAR

1. The people whose language is here dealt with now inhabit the country lying between the Lakes Tanganyika, Mweru and Bangweulu and the River Chambese, but came originally from Luba-country, in the west or north-west. They were so warlike that until 1898, when the country was occupied by the British South Africa Company, they were not only a terror to the surrounding tribes, but considered, by the Europeans settled on their borders, a serious menace to the peace of the country.

Dr. Livingstone, who visited their country in 1867, spoke of them correctly under the name of "Bemba," but they are better known to Europeans by the name given to them by their Mambwe neighbours—"Awemba."

Their language belongs to the Middle section of the great Bantu family of languages, and bears relationship to the older languages of the great Central Plateau to the west of Lake Nyasa, being more closely related to Luba, Bisa, Lunda and (Zambesi) Tonga than to Mambwe, Nyanja or Swahili.



### ALPHABET AND PHONETICS

2. Roman characters are used in writing Bemba, the sounds attached to some of the letters in English being slightly modified, to accommodate them to the needs of the African language.



3. **a** is a broad open sound as in *Father*, *tata*.

This vowel is subject to phonetic changes, as explained later 31, 38.\*

4. **b** has a very peculiar sound, something like *bh* in *Clubhouse*. It is best pronounced by putting the mouth into the position for saying **b**, and with it still in the same position, saying *v*.

(Note from "*Nuttall's Standard Dictionary*."—In Spanish, **b**, when it occurs between two vowels, has a sound resembling that of *v*, with this difference—*v* is pronounced with the upper teeth placed against the under lip, while the sound of the Spanish **b** is formed by bringing the lips loosely or feebly into contact.) The sounds of **b** in *Bemba* and Spanish are alike.

5. **b** has the same sound as **b**, but is used to indicate that this letter is exceptionally subject to phonetic influences 41.

6. **c** (not being otherwise required) is used to represent a sound midway between *ch* in *Church*, and *t* in *Tune*, as in *Chase* or *Vermicelli*.

Technically this is a *palatalized* form of **k**.

Before *i*, **c** has a sharper sound, which may even appear as if *ei* might in those cases be written *ki*.

(Note from "*Nuttall's Dictionary*."—In Italian **c** is pronounced like *sh* or *tsh*.)

7. **d** only occurs in the combination *nd*, having the same sound as in *Stand*.

**d** always represents *l*, modified by the presence of the <sub>n</sub> 39.

8. **e** is pronounced as in *They*, or as *ai* in *Chair*, *pepa*.

9. **f** is pronounced as in *Fit*, *fin*.

In some cases **f** may represent a modified **p** or **b**, with which letters it is closely related 42.

10. **g** only occurs in combination with **n**. This usually has the same sound, as in *Sing*. In

\* The small numbers throughout refer to the paragraphs where fuller explanations will be found.

some mouths, however, the *g* is palatalized, *i.e.*, if followed by *e* or *i*, the sound approaches that of *ng* in *Singe* <sup>46</sup>.

(Note from "Nuttall's Dictionary."—In Italian, *g* before *a*, *o* and *u* is hard, as in the English word *Get*, before *e*, *i* and *y* it sounds like the English *J*.)

11. *h* only occurs in a few foreign words and in a few interjections; in either case it is a pure aspirate.
12. *i* has generally the sound of *i* in *Machine*, *ipika*.  
This *i* changes to *y* before other vowels <sup>34</sup>.
13. *ɨ* has a sound nearer to that of *i* in *Pin*, *kutɨ*.  
This *ɨ* drops before any other vowel <sup>35</sup>.
14. *j* is not employed in this grammar, but might be used to indicate the soft sound of *g*, as in *Singe* (*cf.* <sup>10</sup>).
15. *k* is pronounced as in *King*, *kapa*.
16. *l* is cerebral, and pronounced as in *Lamp*, *lala*.  
This sound is subject to many phonetic changes <sup>39</sup>.
17. *ɭ* is used for the same sound as *l*, in those cases in which it is subject to exceptional phonetic changes <sup>40</sup>, and is lateral.
18. *m* has a *light* nasal sound, as in *Map*, *meta*, and also a *heavy* nasal sound, as in *Embers*, *mbuxi*.  
*m* is the cause of many phonetic changes and is closely related to *n* <sup>19. 45. 46</sup>.
19. *n* has a *light* nasal sound, as in *Nail*, *ine*, and also a *heavy* nasal sound, as in *Stand*, *ndapa*.  
*n* is the cause of many phonetic changes and is closely related to *m* <sup>18. 45. 46</sup>.
20. *o* is pronounced as in *Stone*, *opa*.
21. *p* is pronounced as in *Par*, *opa*.  
In some cases *p* may become *f* <sup>42</sup>.
22. *r* is pronounced as in *Rug* (*untrilled*), *ire*.  
*r* is but a phonetic modification of *l*, and in many mouths

so much resembles the latter that it is a question whether it should be written by a different letter <sup>30</sup>.

*Note.*—As a general rule among African languages *r* is prominent among peoples dwelling in low countries or near lakes, while *l* is more prominent among those inhabiting mountainous districts. But the African has usually difficulty in distinguishing such words as Grass and Glass, Rice and Lice, in English.

23. *s* is pronounced as in *Salt*, *sera*.  
*s* changes to *x* before *l* or *y* <sup>44</sup>.
24. *t* is pronounced as in *Tub*, *tapa*.  
 In some cases *t* changes into *x*, and it is closely related to *s* <sup>43</sup>.
25. *u* is pronounced as in *Rule*, *kula*.  
*u* is subject to phonetic modifications <sup>37</sup>.
26. *w* is a semi-vowel, formed by the rapid pronunciation of *u* before any of the vowels, *a*, *e* or *i* <sup>37</sup>.
27. *x* (not being otherwise required) is used to represent a sound resembling *sh*, in *Sharp*.  
*x* always represents *s* modified by *l* or *y* following <sup>44</sup>.  
 (*Note.*—The *British and Foreign Bible Society* represent this sound by *ś*, but as *x* is used for the same sound in Portuguese, it seems more convenient to use the simple letter here.)
28. *y* is a semi-vowel formed by the rapid pronunciation of *l* before any of the other vowels <sup>34</sup>.



## NOTES ON THE ALPHABET

- 29 (a) The Alphabet indicated above is as nearly as possible that recommended by a special *Committee of the Royal Asiatic Society upon Phonetics* and accepted by the Committees of fourteen of the leading Missionary Societies and by the *British and Foreign Bible Society* as their standard in 1896-7.
- (b) It will be noticed that the letters *b*, *c*, *h*, *q*, *v*, *x* and *z* are either not used, or have different values from what they generally have in English.

- (c) The letters *b*, *e* and *x* have almost the values of *bh*, *ch* and *rh*, in English—the latter two being used with this value in the Italian and Portuguese languages.
- (d) It will be noticed that the letters *b*, *i* and *l*, although having each but one sound, are at times less stable than usual. For the sake of clearness these less stable forms are indicated in this Grammar and Dictionary by *b*, *i* and *l*. It must however be clearly understood that this is only a grammatical expedient, and is not necessary nor advisable in ordinary books.
- (e) Phonetically it might be more correct to have single signs for the combinations *nd*, *ng*, *ny* and *nn*, and for *mb*, *ml*, *mp*, *mw* and *mm*, as each of these is but a simple sound. It is hoped that the method followed may be simpler and at the same time not misleading. It must, however, be remembered that in such combinations the *m* and *n* have different phonetic values from what they have when uncombined <sup>46</sup>.



## CONTRACTION

30. CONTRACTION and PHONETIC CHANGES occur when certain letters are, by construction, brought together. These changes must be carefully noted, as they often considerably affect the appearance of a word or its meaning.
31. *ä*,<sup>3</sup> when followed by a vowel or semi-vowel, usually contracts.
- (a) *ä* + *ä* becomes *ā* (*long*).
- (b) *ä* + *ē*, *ä* + *ī*, or *ä* + *y* = *ē*.
- (c) *ä* + *ō*, *ä* + *ū*, or *ä* + *w* = *ō*.

*Examples.*—(a) *ulinge ubunga nā mēnxi* (for *nā ämä-līxi*) = mix equally flour and water.  
*kabiyene nābo* (*nā-äbo*) = go with them.  
*amonā bantu* (*amonā äbantu*) = he sees men.

(b) *abantu bēnda* (*bä-ēnda*) *nē sabi* (*nä-īsabi*) *lyoa* (*li-oa*) = men walk and fish swim.  
*bakwatē nganda* (*bakuatä inganda*) *nē cīrimo* (*nä icīrimo*) = they have a house

and garden. **pakati kē loba (kā lloba)** = in the midst of mud. **ēre ku muxi (ā-īre)** = he has gone to the village. **nkēsē lero (nkā-īsā llero)** = I shall come to-day.(...) **nē ā mirandu (... nā yā mirandu)** = ... and of cases. (c) **tukōa (tu-kā-ōa)** = we shall swim. **tōe (tū-ōe)** = let us swim. **amuma nō muti (nā ūmuti)** = he hit him with a stick. **uefbase nōyu (nā-ūyu)** = cut it out of that (stick). **cī ngō mulopa (ngā ūmulopa)** = it is like blood. **umutwe wa ngombe nō ā muntu (nā wa)** = the head of a cow and of a man.

**32.** The following are the chief exceptions to the general rule <sup>31</sup>, no contraction taking place:—

- (a) in the final vowel of nouns and pronouns (except connectives) <sup>103</sup>.
- (b) in the verbal particles **a** (*past tense*) <sup>180</sup> **la** <sup>182</sup> **na** <sup>186</sup> and **ta** <sup>205</sup>.
- (c) in the final **a** of verbs, of the conjunction **na** <sup>244</sup> and the adverb **nga** <sup>243</sup> (*in negative clauses*).
- (d) in the final **a** of verbal stems before the extensive suffixes **ula** and **uka** <sup>227</sup>.

*Examples.*—(a) **umwana alesosa** = the child is speaking. **umuntu ulya alisa** = that man is come. **uyu wamena kwi ?** = where did that (tree) grow ?

(b) **imfumu yaIsa** = the chief came. **wala-itwa Petro** = thou shalt be called Peter. **imfumu nalya ku Mbala** = the chief has already gone to Abercorn. **naumona** = you have seen. **taulemona muntu** = you do not see the man.

(c) **umuntu uximona ngombe ni ntunko** =

a man who sees not a cow is blind. **nxire na fyuma** = I have no wealth. **taulefwaya c/mo ?** = do you not wish one ? **tauli na muti** = you have no wood. **taciri nga libwe** = it is not like stone.

(d) **tebaula** = cut much. **calepukauka** = it is completely burst.

33. e <sup>8</sup> does not contract with any vowel which may follow it.

*Examples.*—**ulete umuntu** = bring the man. **abantu balete imiti lero** = let the men bring trees to-day. **ngebere abantu** = I have told the men.

34. i <sup>12</sup> when followed by a second i is dropped, the latter being lengthened into ī (*long*). When followed by any other vowel, it changes into y <sup>28</sup>.

*Examples.*—**wisa kuntu-ndi** (*for w-I-Isa*) = do not come near me. **inkoko ximinina panxi** (**xī-īminina**) = fowls stand on the ground. **imyaka yonse** (**imiaka lonse**) = always (*lit.* all years). **nxyaire kumo** (**nxi-a-ire**) = I went nowhere. **inkalamu yaikatā bantu** (**i-a-ikatā-ābantu**) = the lion caught men. **inganda yēsu** (**i-ā-īsu**) = our house. **linso lyōbe** (**li-ā-ūbe**) = your eye. **inkuba yocē fyuma fyonse** (**i-ocā ifiuma fionse**) = the lightning burns all property.

35. i <sup>13</sup> always drops before another vowel.

*Examples.*—**icalo** (**icī-aiō**) = the world. **icebo** (**icī-ēbo**) = a message. **icīpu** (**icī-īpu**) = a bug.

36. o <sup>20</sup> does not contract with any vowel which may follow it.

*Examples.*—**leto-ko ifi** = bring these here.

37. u <sup>25</sup> when followed by *ō* or *ū* is dropped, these vowels being however lengthened into *ō* (*long*) and *ū* (*long*). When followed by *ā*, *e* or *i*, it changes into *w* <sup>26</sup>.

*Examples.*—*umōna* (*umū-ōna*) = a nose. *ōe* (*ū-ōe*) = you may swim. *umūlu* (*umū-ūlu*) = the sky. *umwana wakwe* (*umu-ana ū-ākwe*) = his child. *twamumona* (*tu-a-mumona*) = we saw him.

38. EXCHANGE OF VOWELS sometimes takes place (always in suffixes) <sup>226</sup> from the influence of a previous vowel, thus:—

If the stem contains *ā*, *i* or *u*, the suffix will have *i* or *u*.

If the stem contains *ā*, *e* or *o*, the suffix will have *e* or *o*.

*Examples.*—*kāk-ula* = untie. *kāk-ixya* = tie well. *li-mb-ula* = up-root. *kund-ixya* = love greatly. *pāp-era* = tie on the back with. *pep-era* = pray for. *kok-ola* = cough frequently. *kol-exya* = cough severely.



## CONSONANTAL CHANGES

39. *l* <sup>16</sup> is subject to the following phonetic changes—

- (a) *l* becomes *d* after the *heavy n* (*cf. I.*<sup>40</sup>).
- (b) If the previous syllable contains a (*light*) *m* or *n*, followed directly by a vowel, *l* becomes *n* <sup>45</sup>.
- (c) If the *l* is preceded by *e* or *i* (*in the same grammatical group of sounds*) it becomes *r*, except in the case indicated above (*b*).

*Examples.*—(a) *ndefwayē ndume yandī* (for *n-le-fwayā in-lume i-a-ndī*) = I wish my brother. *Indye nē ndupī xyandī* (*In-lye nā in-lu-pī xiandī*) = let me eat with my hands. *bandeterē nduba* (*ba-n-leterā in-lu-ba*) = They brought me “Lubas.”

(b) *limina* (*lim-ira*) = hoe for. *mena* (*m-era*) = grow. *bapenene* (*bapen-ere*) = they are mad. (*But lemb-ere* = written, *imi-randu* = cases.)

(c) *ingombe xiri kwi?* (*not xi-li*) = where are the cattle? *lero* (*not lelo*) = to-day. *pera* (*not pela*) = give. (*But i-loba is better than i-roba* = mud, and *ale-lira than ale-rira* = he is crying, because in neither case does the *i* belong to the same grammatical group as the *l*.)

Phonetically the letters *l*, *r* and *d* are so closely related that it has been proposed to write them all by one sign. It is scarcely probable that a native can distinguish the sounds, as he cannot between Rice and Lice, Glass and Grass (in English). The distinction is, however, clearly heard by Englishmen in the mouths of most Africans.

40. *l*<sup>17</sup> becomes *n* (*not d*<sup>39</sup>) after the heavy *n*.

*Examples.*—*annangira* (for *a-n-langira*), he showed me. *innembo* (*in-lembo*) = a tattoo mark (*from lembo*).

41. *b*<sup>5</sup> becomes *m* after the heavy *m* or *n*.

*Examples.*—*ulubansa* = a courtyard, becomes *immansa*. *ulubanga* = a wattle, becomes *immansa*. *wammombera* = you worked for me (*from u-a-m-bombera*).

*Note.*—A change of the same kind occurs in English where *thumb* is now pronounced as if spelled *thamm*. The word *thumb* brings out the full sound of the *b*.

42. *b* and *p* sometimes change into *f*, especially in the formation of the causative verbal stem<sup>222</sup>.



*Examples.*—**bipa** = bad, *becomes* **bifya** = make bad. **kaba** = hot, *becomes* **kafya** = make hot. **cepa** = scarce, *becomes* **cefyā** = lessen. **kamba** = hard, *becomes* **kamfyā** = encrust.

43. **l, r and d; k and g; t and s** sometimes change into **x**, especially in the formation of the causative verbal stem <sup>22</sup>.

*Examples.*—**bola** = rot, *becomes* **boxya** = spoil. **bira** = sew, *becomes* **bixya** = cause to sew. **cinda** = dance, *becomes* **cinxya** = spin. **fika** = arrive, *becomes* **fixya** = deliver. **langa** = crack, *becomes* **lanxya** = cause to crack. **buta** = be beautiful, *becomes* **buxya** = beautify. **sasa** = be sour, *becomes* **saxya** = make sour.

44. **s** <sup>23</sup> always becomes **x** if followed by **l** or **y**.

*Examples.*—**māsa** = plaster, *becomes* **māxira** = plaster with. **wiso** = your father, *but* **wixl** = his father.

45. **n** becomes **m** before the labial letters **b, f, p, w** or **m**.

*Examples.*—**imbuxl** (*for* **in-buxl**) = a goat. **imfwato** (**in-fwato**) = a sandal. **impanga** (**in-panga**) = a sheep. **immamba** (**in-mamba**) = a kind of snake.

When thus united with another consonant, **m** or **n** loses its power of changing a following **l** to **n** <sup>39</sup>.

*Examples.*—**ɛmbera** (*not* **ɛmbena**) = write to. **nimfwere** (*not* **nimfwene**) = I am clothed. **ɛndera** (*not* **ɛndena**) = get thin.

46. Neither the *heavy m* nor the *heavy n* can be placed immediately before any vowel, but the introduction of a phonetic letter is required as a kind of “buffer” between them. For

this purpose *m* makes use of *b*, while *n* makes use of *g*.\*

*Examples.*—*imboma* (*im-oma*) = a kind of snake. *ninganka* (*ni-n-anka*) = I have caught. *canganxya* (*ci-a-n-anxya*) = it has beaten me. *ingala* (*in-ala*) = a finger nail. *ingerero* (*in-enero*) = forgiveness. *wangita* (*wa-n-ita*) = you called me.

47. *Note.*—It might be thought that the stems of a few words in Classes III<sup>74</sup> and IV<sup>79</sup> began with a vowel, immediately following the nasal classifier (*in-* or *im-*). In reality such stems begin either—

(a) With *m* or *n*.

(b) With *b*, which is changed into *m* according to §41.

(c) With *l*, which is changed into *n* according to §40.

In either case, the nasals then unite and seem as if there were but a single sound.

*Examples.*—*im-mamba*—a kind of snake, *sounds like imamba*. *im-mansa* (*from im-bansa*) = courtyards, *sounds like imansa*. *in-nembo* (*from in-lembo*)—a tattoo mark, *sounds like inembo*.



## NOTES ON PARAGRAPHS 31 TO 47.

48. Most of the phonetic changes as they affect vowels can be explained by the following diagram—

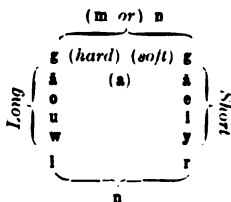
*Heavy Nasal*

*Phonetic letter*

*Vowels* { *Open*  
*Medial*  
*Narrow*  
*Semi-*

*Liquids*

*Light Nasal*



(a) *a* + any of the *long* vowels, becomes *ā* (31).

*a* + any of the *short* vowels, becomes *ā* (31).

(b) A *medial* vowel does not change before any other vowel (33, 36).

\* See note on Influence of Nasal on page 87.

- (c) A *narrow* vowel changes into its semi-vowel before any other vowel 34. 37.
- (d) *ã* (*long*) or a *medial* vowel prefers to be followed by a *medial* vowel 38.  
*ã* (*short*) or a *narrow* vowel prefers to be followed by a *narrow* vowel 38.
- (e) *l* may follow any of the *long* vowels, while *r* may be used after the *short* vowels 39.
- (f) A *heavy* nasal *n* requires the *g* to be *hard* before a *long* vowel, but the *g* may be *soft* before a *short* vowel 46.
- (g) If the previous syllable contain a (*light-nasal*) *m* or *n*, *l* or *r* changes into a *light-nasal* *n* 39.

49. The consonants may be phonetically grouped as in the following diagram—

Labials (first stop position)	p	b	} m	mp	mb
Labio-Dentals	f			mf	
Linguo-Dentals	s				
Anterior Linguo-Palatals (Second stop position)	x	t	} n	nk	ng
Posterior Linguo Palatals (Third position)	k	c			
Liquids	l	r		nd	

50. *y* is sometimes introduced between vowels, to modify the accent, to strengthen the following vowel or to avoid contraction.\*

*Examples.*—*amã-y-ãnda* = houses (to avoid *amãnda*). *umuntu-(y)-amona* = the man sees (to avoid *umuntwamona*). *ũ-y-ũ* = that (man) (to avoid *ũ*.) *uku-y-ã* = to go (to avoid *ukwa*) *y-era* and *era* = agree, and *y-imba* and *imba* = sing, are both in use.



## SYLLABLES AND ACCENTS

51. Every SYLLABLE in Bemba is “open,” that is, ends in a vowel, and as every vowel must be separ-

\* See note on Influence of Nasal on page 87.

ately pronounced, the words contain as many syllables as they have vowels.

- 52.** The ACCENT, or rather STRESS, falls regularly on the penultimate syllable of the word. In long words there is usually a secondary stress on the vowel fourth from the end. There are in the language many forms which, being monosyllabic, require to be united with the previous word, and which, by this union, draw the accent nearer to the end of the main word.

*Examples.*—léta = bring. ingánda = a house.  
 ubupúlumúxi = sin. móna = see, (*but*)  
 moná-fye = only see. kabíye = go, (*but*)  
 kábiyé-ko = go thither.

- 53.** The following words, although monosyllabic, are not usually united to other words, as enclitics, but are themselves accented.

(a) a = the sign of the past tenses <sup>180</sup>.

(b) The particle a <sup>134</sup> = of, and the locative prepositions ku <sup>130</sup> = to, *etc.*, pa <sup>131</sup> = at, *etc.*, mu <sup>132</sup> = in, *etc.*

(c) Monosyllabic stems of nouns belonging to Classes I <sup>66</sup> II <sup>72</sup> III <sup>74</sup> and V <sup>84</sup> in the singular, (*i.e.* those with the classifiers mu- n- and li-), and to Classes III and IV <sup>79</sup> in the plural, (*i.e.* those with the classifier n-).

*Examples.*—(a) wá-móna = you saw. á-íre = he went. ná-tí = I saw.

(b) ingómbe xyá mfúmu = the cattle of the chief. kú-múxi = to the village. pá Mbála = at Abercorn. mú ngánda = in the house.

(c) úmú-tí = a tree. umú-ntú = a man.

ili-bú = the liver. in-dá = lice, (*but*) imí-tí = trees. abá-ntu = people.

*Note.*—Bemba, in common with most Bantu languages, avoids monosyllables. Hence, grammatically, it might be better to regard the Preposition a <sup>134</sup> as the sign of the Genitive, ku <sup>130</sup> pa <sup>131</sup> and mu <sup>132</sup> as signs of the Locative, the Conjunction na <sup>244</sup> as a sign of the Ablative—all being proclitics to the stem, rather than distinct words. In like manner monosyllabic Adverbs unite, as suffixes, to their verbs, etc.

Some peculiar constructions (which will be noted particularly under nouns of Classes IV <sup>82</sup>; and VI <sup>88</sup> Personal pronouns <sup>138</sup> and Imperatives <sup>191</sup> of verbs) are resorted to, in order to avoid monosyllables.

54. QUESTIONS are asked with a falling accent, not, as common in most languages, with the raised final accent.

*Examples.*—wa ya kwí ? = where did you go ?  
na yá ? = shall I go ? (*but*) ná ya = I went.

55. *Exercise I.* Indicate what phonetic changes will take place from the following combinations: umü-ána, abá-ánakaxi, in-ombe im-oma, aká-ána, in-buxi, imí-áka, in-lume, pang-lla, icí-alo, lem-lla, pen-lle, kak-ola, umü-óna, imí-úlu, ubü-úlwa, letá úmutí, letá inkasu, letá amafumo, c/nga insalu (= it is like cloth), aká-isa, amá-álwa, im-bansa, wa-n-fanga, in-lembo, icí-álo, icí-ebo.



## NOUNS

56. The NOUN is, in all Bantu dialects, the most important word in the sentence, governing, as it does, its whole grammatical structure. We do not find, however, "inflexion" of the stem, for Gender, Number or Case, but instead

a number of CLASSES, distinguished from each other by certain prefixes, called CLASSIFIERS. By repeating the Classifier, either in full or in a modified form, before every Adjective, Pronoun, or Verb agreeing with the Subject, a clear and definite Concord is established throughout the sentence. As this euphonic CONCORD or Alliteration is the basis of all Bantu Grammar, it is essential that the student should thoroughly grasp its nature and formation.

- 57.** Some noun-stems may admit of construction with but one Classifier, others with two, while a considerable number have the choice of several. It must be noted, however, that a different classifier gives a modified meaning to the stem.

*Examples.*

**mu-ntu** = a human entity = a man.  
**ba-ntu** = human entities = men.  
**ci-ntu** = a neuter entity = a thing.  
**fi-ntu** = neuter entities = things.  
**bu-ntu** = an abstract entity = a quality.

- 58.** The maximum number of Classifiers found in Bantu languages is fifteen (or, with the Locatives <sup>133</sup> eighteen). These vary but slightly in form and number in the various African tongues. Bemba contains all fifteen. As some are only used when a singular idea is required, while others regularly replace these, when the plural idea is implied, the fifteen classifiers fall naturally into nine pairs or CLASSES, arranged as follows in this grammar:—

*(The numbers given in brackets are those in Dr. Bleek's "Comparative Grammar of the South African Languages.")*

	Singular.	Plural.
Class	I. <sup>(1)</sup> mu-	<sup>(2)</sup> ba-
..	II. <sup>(3)</sup> mu-	<sup>(4)</sup> mi-
..	III. <sup>(9)</sup> in-	<sup>(10)</sup> (x)in-
..	IV. <sup>(11)</sup> lu-	<sup>(10)</sup> (x)in-
..	V. <sup>(5)</sup> li-	<sup>(6)</sup> ma-
..	VI. <sup>(14)</sup> bu-	<sup>(6)</sup> ma-
..	VII. <sup>(15)</sup> ku-	<sup>(6)</sup> ma-
..	VIII. <sup>(7)</sup> ci-	<sup>(8)</sup> fi-
..	IX. <sup>(13)</sup> ka-	<sup>(12)</sup> tu-

59. Note on the forms of the classifiers in several of the surrounding languages—

	Singular.								
Class	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
(Bleek's Nos.)	(1)	(3)	(9)	(11)	(5)	(14)	(15)	(7)	(3)
Bemba	mu-	mu-	in-	lu-	li-	bu-	ku-	ci-	ka-
Mambwe	mu-	mu-	n-	lu-	l-	u-	ku-	ci-	ka-
Swahili	mu-	mu-	n-	u-	lost	u-	ku-	ki-	lost-
Nyanja	mu-	mu-	n-	lost*	dzi†	u-	ku-	ci-	ka-

	Plural.								
(Bleek's Nos.)	(2)	(4)	(10)	(10)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(8)	(12)
Bemba	ba-	mi-	(x)in-	(x)in-	ma-	ma-	ma-	fi-	tu-
Mambwe	a-	mi-	n-	n-	ma-	ma-	ma-	vi-	tu-
Swahili	wa-	mi-	n-	n-	ma-	ma-	ma-	vi-	lost
Nyanja	a-	mi-	zin-	lost*	ma-	ma-	ma-	lost	ti-

60. Note on the Classes, etc.—What the original signification of the classifiers was, is probably now lost beyond recovery, but most probably the classifiers were originally nouns, united to the stem, which they determined, much as *ship* is united with the other nouns in such words as *STEAM-ship*, *WAR-ship*, *SAILING-ship*. It is evident that each of these might be referred to, after having once been mentioned, by the word *ship* only, and that such a sentence as "THE WAR-*ship* IS A GREAT-*ship*, THE *ship* COMES, AND

\* It is scarcely correct to say that, in Nyanja, the classifier *lu-* is "lost." It has ceased to form a distinct class, but is now found united to the stem of several words in class V. Example.—*luzi*, *ma-luzi* = bark-rope.

† It is not quite correct to say that in Nyanja the classifier for Class V singular, is *dzi*; more probably *ɛ* is the relic of *l*, and *z* is a strengthening of a sound before *l*. Many words in this class have entirely lost the classifier, but have a strengthened consonantal sound at the beginning of the stem. Example.—*k'ola*, *ma-kola*.

WE-BEHOLD-THE-*ship*," is quite possible. In this case however, *ship* still retains a distinct meaning of its own, which is but slightly modified in the compound words. In the words STEAM-*er*, SAIL-*or*, WARRI-*or* the case is different, the latter portion having no distinct meaning of its own. If it were possible to say "THE WARRI-*or* IS A-GREAT-*or*, THE-*or*-COMES AND WE-BEHOLD-THE-*or*," we should have a construction corresponding very closely to that in Bantu (except that in Bantu the *or* is a prefix instead of being suffixed). As it would be difficult to define the meaning of *er*, *or*, in these examples, so it is, in most cases, to define the exact meaning of the classifiers.

61. NUMBER is indicated, as explained above, <sup>58</sup> by the Classifier used, whether that be one of those conveying a Singular, or a Plural meaning.

*Examples.*—mu-ntu = a man, ba-ntu = men,  
i-fumo = a spear, ma-fumo = spears.

62. GENDER is indicated, in the vast majority of cases, by the word used.

*Examples.*—mu-nyamata = a lad, mu-ka-xyana = a girl.

63. There are, however, two other methods—

- (a) Males may often be indicated by the prefix xi- <sup>71</sup> (*shortened from wxi* <sup>69</sup> = father), and females by the prefix na- <sup>71</sup> (*shortened from nyina* <sup>69</sup> = mother).
- (b) The adjectives ume = male, or nakaxi = female <sup>150</sup> may be used either combined with the word or separately.

*Examples.*—(a) xi-bwinga = a bridegroom, na-bwinga = a bride. (Words of this nature all belong to Sub-class I.)  
(b) mw-a-ume = a man (*vir*), mw-a-nakaxi = a woman, ngombe ya-ume = a bull, ngombe ya-nakaxi = a cow.

*Note.*—The absence of grammatical gender is one of the chief characteristics of all Bantu languages. In the examples given, the gender is indicated by adjectives, or by nouns in apposition (now contracted and combined) rather than by grammatical forms.

64. CASE is not indicated by modifications of the noun, but by the use of certain prepositions, <sup>129</sup> conjunctions, <sup>244</sup> etc., as will be seen later.



**65. Note on Case.\***—Older grammarians, by uniting the preposition etc., with the noun, distinguished a large number of Case-forms in Bantu. Although the more modern view seems simpler, and is adopted in this grammar, it may be well to indicate the other view and to show how Case was treated.

- (a) **NOMINATIVE**.—The full stem and classifier <sup>57</sup> is prefixed (in the affirmative only) by the initial vowel <sup>138</sup>.

*Examples.*—**u-mu-ntu** = a man, **te-mu-ntu** = it is not a man.

- (b) **GENITIVE**.—The connective pronoun <sup>103</sup> proper to the thing possessed is prefixed to the preposition **a** (= of), <sup>134</sup> both of which are then prefixed to the stem, with its classifier <sup>57</sup>.

*Examples.*—(Ingombe) **xi-a-mu-ntu** = (the cattle) of the man. (mafumo) **a-mu-ntu** (for **a-a-mu-ntu**) the man's (spears).

- (c) **DATIVE** is formed from the preposition **ku** <sup>130</sup> (= to), the classifier <sup>57</sup> and the stem.

*Examples.*—**ku-mu-ntu** = to the man, **ku-mu-xi** = to the village.

- (d) **ACCUSATIVE** is the same as the nominative <sup>65a</sup>.

- (e) **VOCATIVE** is the classifier <sup>57</sup> and the stem only.

*Examples.*—**Mu-ntu!** = Oh! man! **We!** **mw-ana!** = You! child!

- (f) **ABLATIVE** is formed from the conjunction **na** (= with), the initial letter in **AFFIRMATIVE CLAUSES ONLY**, which contracts with the **na**), the classifier and the stem.

*Examples.*—(Affinitive) **na muntu** (for **na-u-mu-ntu**) = by a man. (Negative) **na-mu-ntu** = (not) by a man.

A few verbs do not permit of **na** in the following ablative.

*Examples.*—**afwere insalu** = he is clothed with cloth. **afwala nsalu** = he is not clothed with cloth.

- (g) **LOCATIVE** is formed from one of the prepositions **ku** (= to), **pa** (= at), or **mu** (= in), the classifier and the stem.

*Examples.*—**pa-mu-ntu** = at the man, **mu-mu-biri** = in the flesh, **ku-M(b)-ala** = to Abercorn.

*Note.*—Words of Sub-class I. require the introduction, immediately before the stem, of **kwa** in forming the **GENITIVE** case, and of **U** in forming the **DATIVE** and **LOCATIVE** cases.

*Examples.*—Ingombe **xi-a-kwa-lena** = the lady's cattle. **pa-U-lena** = at the lady. **ku-U-Lena** = where God is.

\* The idea of Case is almost entirely lacking in Bantu languages, and this is specially true of Dative and Ablative Cases.

## 66. CLASS I has regularly

**mu-** in the Singular and **ba-** in the Plural.

**mu-** becomes **mw-** before **a**, **o**, or **i**, but **m-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **o** or **u**.

**ba-** becomes **b-ā** . . . with **ā** stems, **b-ō** . . . with **ō** or **i** stems, and **b-ē** . . . with **ē** or **ū** stems.

*Examples.*—

<b>mu-ntu</b> = a man ( <i>homo</i> )	<b>bā-ntu</b> = men.
<b>mw-āna</b> = a child	<b>b-āna</b> = children.
<b>mw-ēne</b> = a stranger	<b>b-ēne</b> = strangers.
<b>mw-ina</b> = a brother	<b>b-ēna</b> = brothers.

## 67. This Class contains

- (a) Most words indicating Persons, as such.
- (b) Some words referring to Human beings, on account of their temporary condition or action (derived from verbs).
- (c) Some words referring to Human beings, on account of their quality (derived from adjectives).

*Examples.*—(a) **mu-ntu** = a person, **mw-ana** = a child.

- (b) **ba-fwaxi** = parent (*from ku-fwala* = to bear), **mu-fyu-xi** = a saviour (*from ku-fyuxya* = to deliver).
- (c) **mw-aume** = a male (*from ume* = male), **mw-aice** = a youth (*from ice* = youthful-ness), **mw-anakaxi** = a girl (*from naka-xi* = female).

*Note.*—The nouns under (b) are generally formed from the Causative form of the verbal stem, by dropping the final **a**. (In the example given **mu-fwaxi**—the causative, if it existed in this case, would be **-fwaxya** from **-fwala**.)

The nouns under (c) are generally compounds of the classifier, the preposition **a**, and the adjective.

68. SUB-CLASS Ia. has regularly *no* classifier in the Singular, but takes the same as Class I<sup>60</sup> in the Plural.

*Examples.*—lona = a lady, ba-lona = ladies.  
cula = a frog, ba-cula = frogs. kafula = a smith, ba-kafula = smiths.

69. This Class contains

- (a) Most Proper nouns — the Names of people and places.  
(b) The words for Father, Mother, etc., with their derivatives.  
(c) Words formed from verbs or other nouns, by prefixing *xi*, *na*, *na-ka*, *mu* or *ci*.

*Examples.*—(a) *Sunsu, Mwaka, Kafulala, Nsama*; all of which are names of people.

(b) my father	( <i>Sing.</i> ) tata	( <i>Plur.</i> ) ba-tata
your father	wiso	ba-wiso or boiso
his father	wixi	ba-wixi or boixi
my mother	mayo	ba-mayo
your mother	noko	ba-noko
his mother	nyina	ba-nyina
my grandfather	xikulu	
your grandfather	sokulu	
his grandfather	wixikulu	
my father-in-law	tatafyala	
my grandmother		mama
your grandmother		nokokulu
his grandmother		nyinakulu
my mother-in-law		nyinafyala

*and so on.*

*Note.*—These special forms should be committed to memory.

- (c) *xi-bw-inga* = a bridegroom, *xi-m-pundu* = a father of twins. *xi-mu-xire* = a bereft person. *na-bw-inga* = a bride. *na-ma-bula* = a kind of green snake.

na-m-pundu = the mother of twins.  
 na-mi-suku = caterpillar inhabiting Mi-  
 suku trees. na-ka-bumba = a potter.  
 na-ka-puma = a kind of locust. na-ka-  
 xiwa = a bereft woman. ka-banga-  
 sese = a kind of shrub. ka-baso =  
 a stork. ka-bea = a barber. ka-fi =  
 a kind of snake. ka-fula = a smith.  
 mu-cece = a parrot. mu-ka = a wife (or  
 husband). mu-nonko = children of  
 your mother. mu-xika = a warrior.  
 mw-inso = a kind of lizard. c-esa = a  
 kind of tree. cf-tatu = the third.  
 cf-busa = a friend. cf-bwabwa = a kind  
 of vegetable. cf-mbwe = a hyena.  
 c-ula = a frog.

All the above form their plurals by prefixing  
 ba- to the full form given.

- 70.** *Note.*—It is evident that most of these words are either formed  
 (a) From NOUNS, in which case the noun retains its proper  
 classifier (singular or plural), or  
 (b) From VERBS. In this case the future particle ka- is incor-  
 porated with the stem.

- 71.** It is as difficult to see the exact meaning of the various prefixes  
 as it is to see the meaning of the classifiers, but they embody,  
 at least in part, the following ideas—

xi- (almost certainly shortened from wixi<sup>69</sup> = his  
 father) seems to indicate the source or "raison d'être"  
 (male).

na- (almost certainly shortened from nyina<sup>69</sup> = his  
 mother) indicates an intimate interdependence as well as  
 source (cf. na<sup>44</sup> = with).

ka- possibly indicating an active property (cf. ku-aka).

mu- probably indicating an "In"-ness (cf. preposition  
 mu<sup>132</sup>).

ei- probably (from ei as in ei<sup>atu</sup>) used with the purpose  
 of changing an abstract idea into one more concrete.

## **72.** CLASS II has regularly

mu- in the Singular and mi- in the Plural.

mu- becomes mw- before a, e, or i, but m- (with the  
 following vowel lengthened) before o or u<sup>37</sup>.

mi- becomes my- before a, e, o or u stems but m- (with the following vowel lengthened) with an l stem <sup>34</sup>.

*Examples.*—**mu-ti** = a tree. **mi-ti** = trees.

**mw-aka** = a year. **my-aka** = years.

**mw-éo** = heart-throb. **my-éo** = heart-throbs.

**mw-iko** = a porridge-  
stick **m-iko** = porridge-  
sticks

**m-óna** = a nose. **my-óna** = noses.

**m-úba** = bellows(*sing.*). **my-úba** = bellows(*pl.*).

### 73. This class contains

- (a) The names of many Trees and Shrubs.
- (b) The name for Body and for many parts of the body.
- (c) The names of a few Tools and Implements, chiefly domestic, and such as are used with a swinging motion.
- (d) The names of a few Natural objects.
- (e) The names of some Drugs, Poisons, Salts, etc.

*Examples.*—(a) **mu-bale**, **mi-bale** = palm.

**mu-pundu**, **mi-pundu** = a fruit tree.

(b) **mu-biri**, **mi-biri** = body. **mw-endo**, **my-endo** = leg of meat. **mu-tima**, **mi-tima** = heart. **mu-kole**, **mi-kole** = vein. **mw-efu**, **my-efu** = beard. **mw-angalala**, **my-angalala** = mane.

(c) **mw-iko**, **m-iko** = porridge-stick. **mw-inxi**, **m-inxi** = pestle. **mu-kuwo**, **mi-kuwo** = brush. **mu-fwi**, **mi-fwi** = arrow.

(d) **mw-era**, **my-era** = wind. **mu-kuku**, **mi-kuku** = storm. **mw-exi**, **my-exi** = moon.

(e) **mw-afi**, **my-afi** = the poison used for the detection of witchcraft. **mu-cere**, **mi-cere** = salt. **mw-ito**, **m-ito** = salt ash.

*Note.*—The predominant idea in all the above words, except those under (c), is that of an object having a vibratory or palpitating motion.

#### 74. CLASS III has regularly

n- in the Singular and (x)n- in the Plural.

*Note.*—The x is always dropped except where essential for emphasising plurality.

*Examples.*—n-kalamu = a lion. n-kalamu = lions.  
n-salu = cloth, n-salu = clothes.  
n-nika = a plain, n-nika = plains.

#### 75. The presence of the (*heavy*) n<sup>45</sup> leads to a number of phonetic changes which may be grouped in the following way—

- (a) Stems beginning with a vowel<sup>46</sup> require a g to be introduced between the n and the stem.\*
- (b) A few vowel stems prefer to use b, in such, however, the b changes the n to m<sup>45</sup>.
- (c) Stems beginning with a labial—b, f, p, w, or m—require the change of n into m<sup>45</sup>.
- (d) Those stems which appear as if they began with d really begin with l<sup>39</sup>.

*Examples.*—(a) n-g-ala = a feather head-dress. n-g-ana = a grass pad. n-g-anda = a hut. n-g-oll = a kind of bird. n-g-oma = a drum. n-g-embe = a cow. n-g-ulubwe = a wild pig. n-g-umba = a barren female. n-g-iri = a kind of pig. n-g-erero = forgiveness.

(b) m-b-oma = a kind of snake. m-b-oni = a witness.

(c) m-baŋ = a kind of axe. m-bee = a buffalo. m-fula = rain. m-fumu = a chief. m-paka = a cat. m-panga = a sheep. m-mamba = a kind of snake. m-mandwa = a cake (of tobacco).

(d) n-dume (n-lume) = brother. n-da (n-la) = louse.

#### 76. *Note.*—It is often difficult to say by inspection whether b, g, m and n, are radical or phonetic in words of this class, but if one attempt to form the diminutive by placing them in Class IX<sup>96</sup> the root generally becomes apparent.

*Examples.*—ka-buxi = a little goat, indicates that b is here radical while k-oma = a little m-b-oma, indicates that it is in this case phonetic only. k-embe = a little cow, indicates that g is only phonetic in n-g-embe.

#### 77.—This class contains

(a) Names of many Animals and Birds.

\* *Note.*—See, however, note on the Influence of Nasal on page 87.

- (b) Words expressive of Office or Relationship.
- (c) Names of several Artificial objects, Tools, etc.
- (d) Names of a few Natural objects and Geographical terms.
- (e) Names of certain Sensations.

*Examples.*—(a) m-boo = a buffalo. m-buxi = a goat. m-bwa = a dog. n-koko = a fowl. n-g-ombe = a cow. n-sefu = an eland. n-g-iri = a pig. n-kunda = a dove. m-bwiri = a leopard. n-kwali = a quail. n-kalamu = a lion. m-fuba, m-fungo, n-konkotera, n-konxi, and n-nengo = all names of animals.

(b) m-fumu = a chief. n-dumi = a brother (of a woman). n-kaxi = a sister (of a man). n-kombe = a councillor. n-kota = an heifer. n-nanga = a doctor. n-g-omba = a singer.

(c) n-salu = cloth. n-nondo = a hammer. m-futi = a gun. m-fwato = a shoe. n-g-oma = a drum. n-g-anda = a hut.

(d) n-nika = plain. m-fula = rain. m-pepo = cold weather.

(e) n-sonyi = shame. m-pepo = cold.

*Note.*—The above words are more or less “generic,” the individuals not being easily distinguishable from others of the same nature.

- 78.** A few words, normally belonging to this or the next class <sup>79</sup> sometimes form their Plurals in *ma-* instead of (x)in-. The difference in meaning seems to be that in- individualizes, while *ma-* collects. This is much the same as between *fishes* and *fish*, *pennies* and *pence* in English.

*Examples.*

*Class III.*—

n-g-anda = a hut	{ n-g-anda = individual huts,
	{ ma-y-anda = an establishment of huts.
n-nika = a plain	{ n-nika = plains,
	{ ma-nika = flat country.

## Class IV.—

lw- <i>ála</i> = a finger nail	{ n-g- <i>ála</i> = nails, m- <i>ála</i> (ma- <i>ála</i> ) = the group of finger nails.
lu- <i>kole</i> = a vein.	{ n- <i>kole</i> = veins, ma- <i>kole</i> = venous system.

## 79. CLASS IV has regularly

lu- in the Singular and (x)in- in the Plural.

*Examples.*—lu-*kuni* = a stick of firewood.

(x)in-*kuni* (or n-*kuni*) = firewood. lu-*nweno*  
= a cup. n-*nweno* = cups.

## 60. lu- in the singular becomes lw- before stems in a, e or i, but l- (with the following vowel lengthened) before stems in o or u 37.

*Examples.*—lw-*ála* = a finger nail, lw-*endo* = a journey, lw-*ino* = a shelf, l-*ngolole* = a vertebra, l-*áni* = a kind of bird.

81. The presence of (*heavy*)n-<sup>45</sup> in the plural leads to the same phonetic changes as in Class III (*cf.* 75 ).

*Examples.*—(a) n-g-*ála* (*s.* lw-*ála*) = finger nails, n-g-*áni* (*s.* l-*áni*) = birds of a certain class.

(b) m-b-*ngolole* (*s.* l-*ngolole*) = vertebrae, m-b-*álo* = bits of iron (*s.* l-*álo* = iron ore).

(c) m-b-*alala* (*s.* lu-*balala*) = ground nuts, m-*ámbe* (*s.* lu-*ámbe*) = drop-traps, m-*pako* (*s.* lu-*pako*) = hollows in reeds, pipes, etc., m-*panda* (*s.* lu-*panda*) = the forks of trees, m-*mono* (*s.* lu-*mono*) = castor-oil seeds.

(d) n-*dawe* (*s.* lu-*lawo*) = a kind of food. n-*doto* (*s.* lu-*loto*) = dreams.

## 82. Besides these there are the following—

(e) Stems beginning with *l* change *l* to n 40.

(f) Stems beginning with *b* change *b* to m 41.

(g) Monosyllabic stems retain the singular classifier, modified where needful in the plural 53.

*Examples.*—(e) n-*nembo* (*s.* lu-*embo*) = tattoo marks.

(f) m-*mango* (*s.* lu-*ango*) = wattles, m-*mansa* (*s.* lu-*ansa*) = court-yards.

(g) n-*du-ba* (*for* n-*lu-ba*) (*s.* l-*uba*) = birds of a certain kind. n-*du-pl* (*for* n-*lu-pl*) (*s.* lu-*pl*) = hands, n-*du-xya* (*for* n-*lu-xya*) (*s.* lu-*xya*) = gall-bladders.

## 83. This class contains

(a) Names of Lengthy objects.



- (b) Names for a uniform Succession of objects or actions.  
 (c) Names for uniform Extensions.  
 (d) Names for Uncomfortable Sensations or their cause.

*Examples.*—(a) **lu-xixi** = bark-rope. **lu-kole** = a vein. **lu-bango** = a wattle. **lu-balala** = a ground-nut plant.

(b) **m-b-ongololo** = vertebrae. **lu-senga** = a sandy beach. **lu-twi** = the head of a line or row. **lw-endo** = a journey.

(c) **lu-bansa** = a courtyard. **lu-pl** = the extended palm of the hand.

(d) **lw-ete** = hate. **lu-fu** = fear of death. **lu-ba** = a bird, the sight of which is supposed to bring ill-luck. **lu-xya** = bile.

*Note.*—The leading idea of words in this class (in the singular at least) is that of uniform extension.

#### 84. CLASS V has regularly

**l-** or **ll-** in the Singular, and **ma-** in the Plural.

**ll** becomes **l** (with the following vowel lengthened) with **l** stems <sup>34</sup>.

**ma-** becomes **m-** (with the following **l** changed to **ɸ**) with **l** stems <sup>31</sup>. (There do not seem to be any stems, in Bemba, beginning with other vowels.)

*Examples.*—**ll-fumo** = a spear, **ma-fumo** = spears. **l-ino** = a tooth, **mēno** = teeth.

#### 85. In most words, the classifier **ll-** is regularly shortened to **l** or **l**. In such words, however, it reappears in certain constructions, e.g. after the augmentative and diminutive prefixes <sup>97</sup> and with the constructions for *It is* and *It is not* <sup>33</sup>. (The rule for the shortening of this classifier is not evident.)

*Examples.*—**l-loba** = mud, forms **ka-ll-loba** = a little mud, **ll-loba** = it is mud, **te-ll-loba** = it is not mud.

#### 86. This class contains

- (a) Names of Parts of the body which are of a rounded form.

- (b) Names of most Fruits, of some (round) Grains, and of Eggs.
- (c) Names of some Objects which can be moulded into a lump or resemble them.
- (d) The words Leaf and Flower, and the names of a few Plants.
- (e) The word for Duck, and a few other Birds' names.
- (f) The words for Fat, Pus, Perspiration, etc.
- (g) The names of Bracelets, Ear-rings, a few Tools, and other Artificial objects.
- (h) The words Name, Command, Tale, and such like.

*Examples.*—(a) **li-bere** = a breast. **li-ĩnso** = eye-ball. **li-fumo** = the (pregnant) womb. **li-kufi** = knee.

(b) **li-suku**, **li-kunyu**, **li-mpo**, **li-toce** (*all*) = fruits. **ma-le**, **li-saka** (*both*) = grains. **li-ni** = an egg.

(c) **li-bumba** = pot-clay. **li-tamba** = a wave. **li-bwe** = a stone.

(d) **li-luba** = a flower. **li-bula** = a leaf.

(e) **li-bata** = a duck. **i-kanga** = a Guinea fowl. **i-kuba** = a vulture.

(f) **ma-futa** = fat. **li-fina** = pus. **li-be** = perspiration.

(g) **i-kosa** = ivory bracelet. **li-ntenga** = ear ornament. **li-lamba** = belt. **li-sembe** = an axe. **li-sese** = a fiddle.

(h) **li-xina** = a name. **i-funde** = a command. **i-lyaxi** = a story.

**87.** CLASS VI has regularly  
**bu-** in the Singular and **ma-** in the Plural.

**bu-** becomes **bw-** before stems in **a, e** or **l**, but **b** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **o** or **u**.

**ma-** is subject to the same changes as in Class V (*cf.* 84).

*Examples.*—**bu-landa** = a sorrow, **ma-landa** = sorrows.

**bw-âlwa** = beer, **m-âlwa** = much beer.

**bw-âto** = a canoe, **m-âto** = canoes.

**bw-êndo** = a den or rabbit-burrow, **m-êndo** = dens.

**bw-înga** = a marriage, **m-înga** = marriage ceremonies.

**b-ôa** = a mushroom, **m-ôa** = mushrooms.

88. Monosyllabic stems retain the singular classifier in the plural.

*Examples.*—**bu-ba** = fish poison, **ma-bu-ba**. **bu-el** = honey, **ma-bu-el**. **bu-ñ** = a lie, **ma-bu-ñ**. **bu-nga** = flour, **ma-bu-nga**.

89. Many words belonging to this class have an abstract or collective meaning, and these have seldom a plural form. With others the plural means rather “*a great quantity of*” than “*many*.” Others, chiefly the names of liquids, have no singulars.

*Examples.*—*With no plurals:*—**bw-amba** = nakedness. **bw-anga** = witchcraft. **bu-bi** = evil.

*Having a collective meaning:*—**bu-benxi** = white ants. **bûlungu** = beads (the plurals of these would mean many kinds of white ants, and many cases of beads). **ma-bu-ci** = much honey. **ma-bu-nga** = much flour.

*With no singulars:*—**menxi** = water (*stem, -inxi*). **mâte** = spittle (*stem, -âto*). **ma-lakaxi** = drip (*stem, -lakaxi*). **m-âka** = strength (*stem, -âka*).

90. The Abstract Quality of any noun may be expressed by placing it in this class, the **bu-** having much the same effect as the suffixes *-ness, -ly*, in English.

*Examples.*—**bu-kulu** = greatness. **bu-suma** = goodness. **bu-lesa** = godliness. **bu-kaxi** = womanly quality.

- 91.** CLASS VII has regularly **ku-** in the Singular and **ma-** in the Plural.

**ku** changes into **kw-** before stems in **a, e** or **i**, but to **k-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **o** or **u** <sup>37</sup>.

**ma-** is subject to the same changes as in Class V (*cf.* <sup>84</sup>).

*Examples.*—**ku-boko** = an arm, **ma-boko** = arms. **k-ūlu** = leg, **mōlu** = legs. **mēnxi** = water (*from mā-īnxi*).

- 92.** This class contains

- (a) Names of certain Parts of the body.
- (b) Infinitives of verbs used as nouns.
- (c) A few names of Places.

*Examples.*—(a) **ku-boko** = an arm. **ku-bea** = a shoulder. **ku-twi** = an ear. **k-ūlu** = a leg.

(b) **ku-lima** = a hoeing. **ku-sosa** = speech. **ku-mona** = vision.

(c) **ku-mbo** = Hades.

- 93.** CLASS VIII has regularly **ci-** in the Singular and **fi-** in the Plural.

**ci-** becomes **c-** before any vowel stem <sup>35</sup>.

**fi-** becomes **f-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **i**, but **fy-** before any other vowel stem <sup>34</sup>.

*Examples.*—**ci-ntu** = a thing, **fi-ntu** = things.

**c-ābo** = a ford, **fy-abu** = fords.

**c-ēbo** = a message, **fy-ēbo** = messages.

**c-īnga** = a potsherd, **f-īnga** = potsherds. (*stem*), **-īnga**.

**c-ōso** = a duck, **fy-ōso** = ducks.

**c-ūni** = a bird, **fy-ūni** = birds.

- 94.** The Classifiers of this class have the special function of *augmenting* the idea contained

in the word. For this purpose the classifier (singular or plural as required) may either be

- (a) Prefixed to the noun-stem, *i.e.* without another classifier, *or*
- (b) Prefixed to the complete word, *i.e.* stem and classifier.

In the latter case, the lost *l* in the classifier for Class V is restored <sup>86</sup>.

*Examples.*—(a) ***cl-bafi*** = a large sized ***m-bafi***.  
***c-ombe*** = a large cow (*from n-g-ombe*).  
 (b) ***cl-mu-ntu*** = a giant, ***fi-ba-ntu*** = giants.  
***cl-li-bula*** = a large leaf, ***fi-ma-bula*** = large leaves. (*l-bula* is the simple form, *not li-bula*.)

95. This class contains

- (a) The names of Languages, and characteristic Customs, etc.
- (b) The word for Thing and Words in which this word is understood.
- (c) The word for any sort of Limited break on land or water, or in time.
- (d) The names of certain Objects of a stumpy form.

*Examples.*—(a) ***cl-bemba***, the Bemba language. ***cl-sungu*** = the initiation ceremony for girls.

(b) ***cl-ntu*** = a thing. ***c-inga*** = a broken (thing) = a potsherd. ***cl-bungulubwe*** = (*lit.*) a thing moulded like a stone = a lump of old plaster.

(c) ***c-abu*** = a ford. ***cl-lira*** = an island.  
***cl-xya*** = a bit left.

(d) ***cl-pembere*** = rhinoceros. ***cl-sansala*** = a nest. ***c-ulu*** = an ant hill.

## 96. CLASS IX has regularly

**ka-** in the Singular and **tu-** in the Plural.

**ka-** becomes **k-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before stems in **a, e** and **o**. It is also **k** before stems in **i** or **u**, these letters being, however, changed to **e** and **o** respectively <sup>31</sup>.

**tu-** becomes **tw-** before **a, e** or **o**, but **t-** (with the following vowel lengthened) before **e** or **u** <sup>37</sup>.

*Examples.*—**kā-nwa** = a mouth, **tū-nwa** = mouths. **k-āna**, a child, **tw-āna** = children. **k-ēra** = a needle, **tw-ēra** = needles. **k-ōnga** (also **kā-īnga**) = a scrap of potsherd, **tw-īnga** = scraps of potsherd. **k-ōni** = a little bird, **t-ōni** = little birds.

97. The Classifiers of this class have the special function of *diminishing* the idea contained in the word. For this purpose the classifier (singular or plural as required) may either be

- (a) Prefixed to the noun-stem, *i.e.* without another classifier, *or*
- (b) Prefixed to the complete word, *i.e.* stem and classifier.

In the latter case the lost **l** in the classifier for Class V is restored <sup>85</sup>.

*Examples.*—(a) **k-āna** = a little child (*cf.* **mw-āna** = a child). **k-ēra** = a needle (*cf.* **e-ēra** = iron).

- (b) **kā-lī-fumo** = a little spear (*cf.* **ī-fumo** = a spear). **kā-mu-ntu** = a small man. **tu-mēnxi** = a little quantity of water (*cf.* **mēnxi** = **ma-īnxi** = water).

## 98. This class contains

- (a) The names of Objects which are small in every respect.
- (b) The word for a Point of separation.

*Examples.*—(a) **kā-ntu** = any little thing. **kā-xītu** = a short time.

(b) *kā-nwa* = the opening for drinking  
= a mouth. *kā-tj* = the midst.

99. *Exercise II.* Give the Meanings and Plural forms of the following nouns: *mu-ntu, lona, mu-ti, mw-éne, xibwinga, mu-sungu, tata, n-salu, i-fumo, bu-ci, ci-ntu, k-éra, k-ülü, mw-éxi, mayo, cula, lu-kuni, lu-pi, l-inso, k-öni, mw-aume, mw-ina, nyina, bu-nga, lu-bango, nabwinga, mw-eo, nampundu, n-nika, m-üba, mucence, im-bafi, lu-fimbo, lu-ba, ku-boko, kabea, m-öna, n-g-oma, lu-mono, lu-loto, c-ébo, ci-li-bula, m-fumu, lw-ala, m-mamba, munonko, n-g-ala, n-dume, lu-lembo, c-öso, cibusa, n-g-anda, lu-nweno, ka-mu-ntu, b-öa, ka-li-fumo, k-öni, lw-endo, l-ino, bw-alwa, bw-inga, ku-twi, c-ömbe, ci-mu-ti, ci-bafi.*
100. *Exercise III.* Give the Meanings and Singular forms of the following nouns: *tw-ána, b-ána, tu-méno, b-éne, tw-inga, b-äume, t-öni, banakaxi, fi-ba-ntu, b-öixi, fy-ombe, ba-noko, fy-abu, ba-nabwinga, ma-bea, mölu, n-da, ba-muka, ba-kafula, m-boo, ma-lwa, mi-ti, n-g-iri, möa, n-doto, méno, n-kuni, mi-biri, m-iko, n-dume, my-üba, n-kunda, ma-y-anda, méno, m-mono, n-g-endo, n-dupi, ma-bu-fi, m-mansa, n-nembo, ma-bunga, ma-bufi, n-g-ino m-fimbo.*
101. *Exercise IV.* Indicate the Stems of the following words, their Class and the Cause of any phonetic modification in stem or classifier: *muti, mayo, mwina, muba, mona, ngoma, mmamba, ndume, nganda, kera, lwala, ngala, lino, coso, mmansa, ndoto, myuba, ndupi, ngino, molo, nnenmo, miko, baume, ma(y)anda, lwendo, ciribula, cebo, lulembo, tumeno, bamuka, linso, toni, fyombe, cimuti, kantu.*

## PRONOUNS

- 102.** In considering the PRONOUN, it must be remembered that owing to there being in the language several Classes of nouns, distinguished by Classifiers <sup>56</sup> there is consequently a proportionate number of Pronouns, which cannot be used indifferently.
- 103.** The essential element in each pronoun, when in its simplest form, is known as the CONNECTIVE PRONOUN, the proper function of which is to connect verbs and adjectives to their substantive.
- 104.** In the Third Person, the connective pronoun is the same as the classifier <sup>58</sup>, except that where *m* or *n* occurs in a classifier, it is dropped in the connective.

*Examples* :—See the table of pronouns (pages 39, 40).

- 105.** The vowels in the connective pronouns, contract with a following vowel in the same way as those in classifiers <sup>31</sup>.

*Note*.—The CONNECTIVE PRONOUNS in Bantu are equivalent to the French pronouns *je, tu, il, ils, me, te, le, les, etc.*, while the EMPHATIC PRONOUNS (*cf.* <sup>112</sup>) correspond rather to *moi, toi, lui, eux, etc.*

CLASS I is remarkable in having *two* forms for the Connective pronoun in the 1st person singular, and in retaining *m* in the objective form <sup>104</sup>.

The (regular) form *-u* is used with adjectives <sup>139</sup> and relatives <sup>123</sup>: but the form is *-a* with verbs <sup>178</sup> (in direct speech).

- 106.** The forms of the Connective Pronouns, for the 1st and 2nd persons, are—

D



	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Obj.</i>	<i>Nom. &amp; Obj.</i>
<i>1st person</i>	n	n	tu
<i>2nd person</i>	u	ku	mu
<i>3rd person (Cl. I)</i>	u or a	mu	ba
„ „ <i>(Cl. II)</i>	u	u	i

(For a full list of the forms for the 3rd persons, see page 39, 40.)

*Note.*—The form n becomes m before labials <sup>45</sup> but ng before vowels <sup>46</sup>.

- 107.** It should be noted that the Connective Pronoun can never be omitted, even where the noun for which it stands is otherwise fully expressed.

*Examples.*—*icalo candi c'ri c'kalamba* = my garden is large. *na-mu-mona* = I saw him (or you). *ba-le-kw-ita* = they are calling you. *a-le-i-masa* = he is plastering it. *ekala* (for *a-ikala*) = he sits. *nabeta bantu* (for *n-a-ba-ita*) = I called the people. *umuntu wakwe ati—imfumu ya-n-tuma* = his man said,—The chief has sent me.

- 108.** When the Subject and the Object of a verb are identical, the REFLECTIVE CONNECTIVE PRONOUN is used. This has the unchangeable form of *i*-(or *y* before vowels).

*Examples.*—*na-i-teta* = I cut myself. *wa-i-teta* = you cut yourself. *a-i-teta* = he cut himself.

- 109.** The connective pronouns <sup>106</sup> are incorporated with the words to which they belong, thus:—

(a) *With Verbs* <sup>178</sup> Connective pronoun + tense particle + objective particle + STEM + suffix.

*Examples.*—**n-a-mw-eb-ere** = **namwebere** = I told him. **n-a-i-tet-exya** = **naitetexya** = I cut myself very much.

(b) *With Adjectives and Adjectival phrases*<sup>111</sup>.  
Connective pronoun + **a** + STEM.

*Examples.*—**umuntu w-a-wama** = a good man.  
**ingombe y-a-ndi** = my cow. **lisembe ly-a-bipa** = it is a bad hoe.

110. Occasionally the Substantive is completely elided, the Nominative being recalled only by the Connective pronoun used. The following are among those most commonly so elided.

(a) **bu-xlku** = night.

*Example.* **bw-a-ca** = it has dawned, or dawn.  
(*lit.* = the night has opened.)

(b) **ci-ntu** = a thing.

*Example.* **c-a-ci-tatu** = the third. **c-a-ni** ? = what ?

(c) **n-nama** = meat.

*Example.* **xy-a-ni** ? = what ?

(*Note.*—In Zulu and Xosa, the idiom for “ what ? ” is “ what meat ? ”)

(d) *The ideas of locality*<sup>130</sup> expressed by the locative prepositions **ku**, **mu**, and **pa**.

*Example.* **kw-ā-ndi** = my home. **p-ā-ndi** = my home. **p-ā-nxi** = down. **mwesu** = our dwelling-place.

111. Besides the connective pronoun<sup>108</sup> there are two other forms of a more substantive nature:—

(a) The **EMPHATIC**, which can be used by itself either as the nominative or objective of a verb, in order to add emphasis.

(b) The **ENCLITIC**, which requires to be suffixed to a preposition or conjunction.

- 112. EMPHATIC.** The Connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> conveys no emphasis, but if the initial letter <sup>138</sup> *I-* be prefixed and *-e* added to the forms proper to the 1st and 2nd persons, they become independent words, closely corresponding to Personal pronouns (in English). In the 3rd person, Demonstrative pronouns <sup>116</sup> are used instead of emphatic forms.

See Table on page 39 for forms.

*Examples.*—*uyu angebere ine ifi, lero iwe wati yo* = that man told me so, but you say no. *imwe, baloxi* = ye are wizards. *mwe! baloxi!* = ye wizards!

- 113. ENCLITICS** are properly but modifications of the forms given above <sup>106</sup>. The African looks upon the idea expressed in English by possessive pronouns as adjectival <sup>149</sup>. Therefore no separate forms which could properly be called possessive pronouns exist in Bantu. But if the enclitic, proper to the possessor, be connected with the thing possessed, by the preposition *a* (= of) <sup>134</sup> a construction translatable by possessive pronouns, is secured. As is the case with all adjectives, these constructions follow their noun.

See Table on page 39 for forms.

*Examples.*—*umutwe w-a-kwe* = his head. *ngombe xy-a-ndi* = my cattle. *abantu b-ā-bo* = their people. *nganda y-ēsu* (= *y-a-isu*) = our house.

- 114.** The enclitic form is also frequently found in combination with *na* <sup>244</sup> (= with).

*Examples.*—*bwera na-bo* = return with them. *ikala na-ndi* = stay with me.

- 115.** The enclitic form is also found as an essential part of some nouns, either with or without *na* or *a*.

*Examples.*—*muna-ndi* = my companion. *muna-(n)kwe* = his friend. *abane(n)su* = our companions. *ku-mwesu* = our home. *kw-andi* = my home.

*Note.*—The *n* in *mu-na-n-kwe* and *mu-na-su* (= *mu-na-l-n-su*) seems now to be only phonetic <sup>50</sup>, but it may be the ancient form.

*Note.*—It is generally supposed that pronouns are among the most ancient parts of language, hence in most cases they have suffered from many phonetic deteriorations.



## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

116. There are three POSITIONS in which an object pointed out, may be:—

1st. Near me <sup>117</sup>.

2nd. Near you <sup>118</sup>.

3rd. Near him, *i.e.* far from both you and me <sup>119</sup>.

Moreover, the object pointed out may belong to any of the Classes, and may be either Singular or Plural. Hence the number of demonstrative pronouns is very considerable. They are however easily constructed from the proper connective pronoun, as follows:—

117. (*1st position.*) Those expressive of proximity to the person speaking, are the same as the connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> proper to the number and class of the noun referred to.

*Examples.*—Class I. *Sing.* -(y)u *Plur.* -ba.

Class IV. „ -lu „ -xi.

Class V. „ -li „ -(y)a.

*i-yi ngombe* = this cow. *u-yu muntu* = this man. *a-ya menxi* = this water. *i-li ifumo* = this spear.

- 118.** (*2nd position.*) Those expressive of proximity to the person spoken to, are the same as the connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> proper to the number and class of the noun referred to, + *o* (*usually contracted*).

*Examples.*—

Class II. *Sing.* -wo (= u + o) *Plur* -(y)o (= i + o).

Class IV. „ -lo (= lu + o) „ -xyo (= xi + o).

Class V. „ -lyo (= H + o) „ -yo (= (y)a + o).

*i-yo ngombe* = that cow. *u-yo muntu* = that man. *a-yo menxi* = that water :—all near, or related to the person spoken to, or lately referred to by him.

- 119.** (*3rd position.*) Those expressive of distance from both speaker and hearer, are formed from the connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> + *-lya* (*or -rya*).

*Examples.*—Class I. *ulya* and *alya*.

Class IV. *lulya* and *xilya*.

Class V. *lilya* and *alya*.

*ilya ngombe* = yonder cow. *ulya muntu* = yon man. *alya menxi* = that water in the distance. *ulya mulandu* = that case we were talking about.

See Table on page 39 for forms.

- 120** Extra stress on the final *a* increases the idea of distance conveyed.
- 121.** The demonstrative pronoun generally precedes the noun to which it refers, but may follow it. In either case it is treated, as far as contraction is concerned, in the same way as if it were a noun <sup>31</sup>.

*Examples.*—*mwebō-yu mwaici* ( *for mu-ebā-uyu* ) = tell this lad. *endō-ko (endā-uko)* = go there. *ndemonē-yo ngombe (ndemonā-iyō)* = I see that cow. (*But*) *mmonē iyo ngombe* = let me see that cow. *nxyamonā yo ngombe* = I do not see that cow.

**122. CONNECTIVE, EMPHATIC AND ENCLITIC PRONOUNS.**

Person.	SINGULAR.			a + <i>Enclitic.</i> -andi -obe -akwe
	<i>Nominative.</i>	<i>Objective.</i>	<i>Emphatic.</i>	
1st.	n-	n-	ine	-ndi
2nd.	u-	ku-	iwe	-ube
3rd. Class I.	u- or a-	mu-	<i>Dem. Pron.</i>	-kwe
PLURAL.				
1st.	tu-	tu-	ifwe	-isu
2nd.	mu-	mu-	imwe	-ino
3rd. Class I.	ba-	ba-	<i>Dem. Pron.</i>	-bo

**TABLE OF CLASSIFIERS AND PRONOUNS. (CONNECTIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE.)**

Class.	THIRD PERSON, SINGULAR.			3rd
	<i>Classifier.</i>	<i>Connective.</i>	<i>Demonstrative Pronouns.</i>	
I.	(u)-mu-	u- or a-	1st	(u)-yo
II.	(u)-mu-	u-	(u)-yu	(u)-wo
III.	(i)-in-	i-	(i)-yi	(i)-yi
IV.	(u)-lu-	lu-	(u)-lu	(u)-lo
V.	(i)-li-	li-	(i)-li	(i)-lo
VI.	(u)-bu-	bu-	(u)-bu	(u)-bo
VII.	(u)-ku-	ku-	(u)-ku	(u)-ko
VIII.	(i)-ci-	ci-	(i)-ci	(i)-co
IX.	(a)-ka-	ka-	(a)-ka	(a)-ko

**Table of Classifiers and Pronouns (continued)**—

THIRD PERSON, PLURAL.

**Class.**      **Classifier.**      **Connective.**      **Demonstrative Pronouns.**

		1st	2nd	3rd
I.	(a)-ba-	ba-	(a)-bo	balya
II.	(i)-mi-	i-	(i)-yo	iryā
III. } IV. }	(i)-xin-	xi-	(i)-xyo	xiryā
III. } IV. } V. } VI. }	(a)-ma-	a-	(a)-y-o	alya
VIII.	(i)-fi-	fi-	(i)-fyo	fiyā
IX.	(u)-tu-	tu-	(u)-to	tulyā
	(u)-ku-	ku-	(u)-ko	kulyā
	(a)-pa-	pa-	(a)-po	palyā
	(u)-mu-	mu-	(u)-mo	mulyā
	(u)-mu-	u-	(u)-wo	ulyā

*Notr.*—The letters in brackets are the INITIAL LETTERS. The *y*, set in *italic* type, is probably simply phonetic in each of the above cases.

Locatives {  
or

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS

123. When the Antecedent is the *subject* of the verb in the second clause, the RELATIVE is the same as the connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> except in the 3rd person singular of Class I, where it is u (*not* a) <sup>105</sup>.

*Examples.*—**tubika bantu bafwa** = we bury men who are dead. **tubiko muntu ufwa** = we bury a dead man. **lete mbwa yalbire inkoko** = bring the dog which stole the fowl. **abo bafwa bakaba kuli Lesa, bakaba bana bakwe** = those who are dead will be with God; they become His children.

124. When, however, the Antecedent of the relative is the *object* of the verb in the second clause, this substantive requires to be recalled by the use of the root -ntu ( = thing) prefixed by the proper connective pronoun <sup>106</sup>.

*Examples.*—**ubu bulungu bu-ntu nafwere nabo mairo** = these beads which I wore yesterday. **ic/ c/ntu nac/citire** = this thing which I did. **umuntu u-ntu Lesa atumine** = that man whom God sent. **ba mumona uyu u-ntu bamutotera** = they saw Him whom they had pierced.

125. *Exercise V. Translate into Bemba* :— My child. Your goat. The legs of your cow. The bride of my child. Their courtyard. His beer. The chief's message. The chief's messenger. Your children's house. The wives of the strangers. Our chief's friend. The cloth for our journey. The head of my buffalo. My food-cloth.
126. *Exercise VI. Translate into English* :—Nawinga wandi. Nganda ya mbuxi xyesu. Umutwe wa



mwana wobe. Abanakaxi wa ndumi yesu.  
 Immansa xya mfumu ya uyu muntu.  
 Lisembi lya mfumu.

127. *Exercise VII. Translate into Bemba*:—That head of yours. This drum of the chiefs. This cloth of mine. Yonder far country of the stranger. These legs of yours. The hill yonder. This case. This house of ours.
128. *Exercise VIII. Translate into English*:—Ifwe abantu. Uyu muntu. Aba bantu. Ixi ngombe xyesu. Inu abana besu. Apa pa mutwe pakwe.



## PREPOSITIONS

129. Although it is not usual to consider PREPOSITIONS at this stage in a grammar, it seems well to do so in Bantu, owing to three of them being very intimately associated with nouns and pronouns, while the fourth is an essential element in most adjectival expressions.
130. There are three LOCATIVE PREPOSITIONS:—
- (a) **ku**, which has the idea of *movement near*, and can be translated by such words as To, From, Among, Near, Close to, Over, In the neighbourhood of, etc.
- Examples*.—alefuma **ku** Mbala = he comes from Abercorn. naya **ku** kulima = I went to the hoeing. nayambuka **ku** bulalu = I crossed by (= along) the bridge. **ku**-nondi = near me. wali buta **ku** mutwe = you were white about the head. kw-andi = my (home).
131. (b) **pa**, which has the idea of *fixity at, rest at*, and can be translated by such words as At, On, Flat on, Close against, etc.

*Examples.*—**bika pa-nxi** = put on the ground.  
**pa-kati** = in the midst. **ka-mu-kaka pa**  
**cironda** = bandage him at the wound.  
**ukule pa mwando** = build (the wall) along  
the line. **pa cungulu** = in the evening.

- 132.** (c) **mu**, which has the idea of *motion* or *fixity* in, and can be translated by such words as In, Into, In the inside of, Within, etc.

*Examples.*—**ali mu nganda** = he is in the house. **afuma mu nganda** = he came out of (= from within) the house. **a-i-bira mu menxi** = he dives into the water. **Kapembwa ekala mu libwe** = (the spirit) Kapembwa lives in a stone. **mu maxiwe yandi muli amano** = in my words is wisdom.

- 133.** In Bantu languages there is a peculiar construction in which a Locative preposition becomes related so intimately to a noun-stem, or adjectival stem, as to become practically a Classifier. This gives rise to a complete set of connective <sup>108</sup> and demonstrative pronouns <sup>116</sup> agreeing with it.

*Examples.*—**kw-esu kw-ali wama** = at our home it is well. **mu-nganda mwesu mwakaba cibi** = in our hut it is very hot.

(*Note.*—As an exception to the general rule for the formaton of the Connective <sup>104</sup> etc., the **m** is generally retained in that derived from the preposition **mu**.)

- 134.** The PREPOSITION **a** (= of, for) (which is really a kind of Relative particle) is used, along with the proper connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> in the formation of all possessive <sup>113</sup> and most adjectival expressions.

*Examples.*—**umuntu w-a-ndi** = my man.  
**umuntu w-a-wama** = a good man. **umuntu w-a-li wama** = the man is good.

**135.** The following peculiarities have to be noted with reference to the use of prepositions with nouns of SUB-CLASS Ia <sup>68</sup> and with PRONOUNS <sup>112</sup>

(a) After a Locative Preposition <sup>130</sup> *li* requires to be introduced.

(b) After the Preposition a <sup>130</sup> *kwa* requires to be introduced.

*Examples.*—*pa li lena* = at the lady's. *ku li tata* = where the father is. *naya ku li wani* = I go to my wife's. *nganda ya kwa lena* = the lady's house. *umutwe wa kwa kapoli* = the head of the pig.

**136.** The RELATIONAL PREPOSITIONS—For, To, Into, Round, With regard to, etc., are expressed by the use of the applied form <sup>221</sup> of the verb, and not by separate words.

*Examples.*—*ca-kw-ikat-ira* = a thing for holding. . . *it-ira* = . . pour into. *na-mw-eb-era* = I told him about. . . .

**137.** The INSTRUMENTAL PREPOSITIONS—With, By, By means of, Through, etc., are expressed by the use of the conjunction *na* (*which see*) <sup>244</sup>.

*Examples.*—*wamuma no muti (na-umuti)* = he hit him with a stick. *naikula ne miti (na-imiti)* = I built it with sticks. *naumfw-ire no-yu (na-uyu)* = I heard it through him.



### INITIAL LETTER

**138.** Attention must now be called to a vowel, always identical with that contained in the classifier <sup>106</sup> which is prefixed, in affirmative clauses only, to

(a) Nouns.

(b) Emphatic pronouns <sup>112</sup>.

(c) Demonstrative pronouns <sup>116</sup> (except those of the third position) <sup>119</sup>.

*Except in the following cases—*

- (a) After a preposition <sup>129</sup>.
- (b) After a demonstrative pronoun <sup>116</sup>.
- (c) After the verbal forms, **ni** and **e** (= it is) <sup>233</sup>.
- (d) In the vocative case.
- (e) In negative clauses.
- (f) Its use seems optional at the beginning of a sentence or clause.

(*Note.*—Nouns of Class III <sup>74</sup> and emphatic pronouns <sup>112</sup> take **l** as their Initial letter. The initial contracts with the preceding vowel.)

(*Note.*—In the table <sup>122</sup> the Initial vowel is enclosed in brackets.

*Examples of its use,—*

(a) **abantu bonse bati** = all men say. **isa no muti** (*for na-umuti*) = come with the stick = bring the stick. **isa ne miti** (= **na-imiti**) = bring the sticks. **ulete imiti** = you may bring the sticks. **ebā ba-ntu** (= **ebā-ābantu**) = call the people. **webe abantu** = you may tell the people. **ngebere abantu** = I have called the people. **ico ngo mulopa** (= **nga-umulopa**) = this is like blood.

(b) **isa ku-ntu-ndi, iwe** = come you here. **bangebere-ne** (= **ba-n-ebere-ine**) = they called me.

(c) **imo-ko** (= **ima-uko**) = stand there. **lete-xi mbuxi** (= **leta-ixi**) = bring these goats.

*Examples of its non-use—*

(a) **pa nganda ya mfumu** = at the house of the chief. **wa muti** = of wood. **we loba** (= **wa-iloba**) = of mud.

(b) **aba bantu** = those men. **iyo ngombe** = that cow. **iri lisembe** = this axe.

(c) **ni ngombe** = it is a cow. **ni Lesa** = it is God. **muntu** = it is man. (cf. <sup>233</sup>) **ni pasuma** = it is a good place. **epera** = that is all.

(d) **we! muntu!** = you man! **mfumu yandi!** = my chief! **bana mwe!**—you children!

(e) **bantu bonse bali isa nomba** = all the men have now arrived.

(This is sometimes heard, and it throws the emphasis upon **bonse** (=all). It is, however, much more usual to hear **abantu bonse**, etc.).

(f) **wisa na muti** = do not come with a stick. **wisa na miti** = do not bring sticks. **ta-uleleta muti** = you are not bringing a stick. **nxyaebere bantu** = I did not call the men. **wibeba bantu** = do not tell the men.



## ADJECTIVES

139. There is in the Bantu languages a great scarcity of roots which are essentially adjectival, but the lack of these is made up by the use of numerous constructions incorporating nouns and verbal forms.

140. The PURE ADJECTIVES can be classed thus:—

(A) Those of QUANTITY.

(a) The numerals 1 to 5.

(b) The indefinite words: **-onse** = the whole, all, every.\* **-ingi** = many. **-mbi** = some, a few. **-eka** = alone, by oneself. **-nga?** = how many? what quantity?

141. These adjectives of QUANTITY are made to agree with the substantive which they qualify, by prefixing the connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> proper to that substantive.

\* Note.—The adjective **-eka** takes a in the singular of the third personal pronoun in Class I <sup>105</sup>.

*Examples.*—**eba bantu ba-tatu** = call three men. **no mwana umo** = and one child. **babe bani** = let them be four. **ngombe xibiri** = two cattle. **ngombe xyonse** = all the cattle. **abantu bengi** (= **ba-ingi**) = many people. **banga ?** = how many ? **mbuxi ximbi xyal/ loba** = some goats are lost. **ndefwaya mwaici umo eka** (= **a-eka**) = I wish one youth only. **umuntu al/ yense** = any \* man. **umo at/ ea, bamo bat/ yo** = one said yes, others no. **ximo xyal/ fwa, xi-mo xyal/ lwere** = some † (cattle) are dead, others are sick.

- 142. (B)** Those of QUALITY. **-lume** = male. **-suma** = good. **-tali** = tall. **-kulu** = great. **-nono** = small. **-tifi** = black. **-kalamba** = great. **-pya** = new. **-kose** = hard. **-kabe** = hot. **-bixi** = green or moist. **-ipi** = short. **-bi** = bad. **-kote** = old. **-biye** = like, of the same nature.

- 143.** All these seem originally to have been brought into agreement with the substantive which they qualify, by prefixing the classifier <sup>31</sup> proper to that substantive. Now, however, although all retain **mu** in the third person singular of Class I, irregularity has crept into the practice, and it is not uncommon to hear some of these constructed with connective pronouns <sup>103</sup> instead of classifiers <sup>31</sup> in the other classes.

*Examples.*—**umuntu mu-tali** = a tall man. **abantu ba-tali** = tall men. **umuti mu-tali** or **u-tali** = a tall tree. **imiti mi-tali** = tall

\* Note the construction used for Any.

† Note the construction used for Some . . . others.

trees. **ingombe n-tali** or **i-tali** = a tall cow.  
**amafumo ma-tali** = long spears. **nsoka n-tifi** = a black snake. **umuntu mu-tifi** = a black man. **ngombe n-dume** = a male cow. **umuti mu-lume** or **u-lume** = a male tree. **mbuxi xi-kulu** or **xin-kulu** = a great goat. **umutiu-pya** or **mu-pya** = a new stick.

- 144.** A few of the pure adjectives given above are formed from verbal-stems by changing the final **a** of the verb into **o** or **i**.

*Examples.*—**kabe** = hot, from **uku-kaba** = to be hot. **-kose** = hard, from **uku-kosa** = to be hard. **-tali** = tall, from **uku-tala** = to be extended or far.

- 145.** As in all languages, an adjective may be used as an *epithet* (e.g. a good man, five horses, many cattle, how many goats?) or as a *predicate* (e.g. the man is good, the horses number five, the cattle are numerous).
- 146.** When a PURE ADJECTIVE<sup>140</sup> is used as an EPITHET, it is prefixed by the connective pronoun<sup>103</sup> or by the classifier<sup>31</sup> as the case may be, proper to the substantive qualified, as in the examples given above.
- 147.** When used as a PREDICATE, it requires, in addition to the proper classifier<sup>71</sup> or connective pronoun<sup>103</sup> to be joined to the substantive by one of the indefinite tenses<sup>194</sup> of any of the verbs **uku-ba**, **uku-li**, **ukw-ikala**, or by the form **e**, all of which correspond to the English copula verb *To be*<sup>236</sup>.

*Examples.*—**uyu muntu ali mukalamba** or **uyu muntu e mukalamba** = that man is great. **tukabe basanu** = let us be five. **ifi fir/ sipya** = these things are new. **uyu muntu akekala** (= **a-ka-ikala**) **mutifi** = that man will remain black.

## SUNDRY FORMS USED AS ADJECTIVES

- 148.** Nouns, Enclitic Pronouns <sup>113</sup> and certain Parts of Verbs can be used as Adjectives.

The parts of verbs so used are the Simple Stem, the Perfect Stem and the Infinitive. The Applied form <sup>221</sup> of the infinitive has the special function of denoting the use or purpose of a thing.

- 149.** When such adjectives are used as EPITHETS <sup>143</sup> they are prefixed by the preposition a (= of) and by the connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> proper to the substantive qualified.

*Examples.*—ubwali bw-a-menxi = porridge of water = watery porridge. umuntu w-a-lubuli = a man of cruelty = a cruel man. ngombe y-a-ndi = my cow. mbuxi xy-e-su (= xi-a-lsu) = our goats. umuti w-a-buta = a tree of whiteness = a white tree. amenxi yā-kaba (= (y)a-a-kaba) = hot water. inxira y-a-lungeme = a straight road. c/ntu ca-kulyero-mo (= c/ a-ku-ly-era-umo) = a thing for eating from.

- 150.** There are several words, now nouns, which seem originally to have been adjectives of this nature <sup>148</sup> but constructed with the classifier instead of the connective <sup>143</sup>.

*Examples.*—mw-a-nakaxi = a woman (uku-nakaxya = to make unresisting), mw-a-ume = a man (-ume = male), mw-a-lee = a youth.

- 151.** When used as PREDICATES <sup>143</sup> these adjectival forms incorporate neither the preposition a (= of) nor the connective pronoun, but are joined directly to the substantive which they qualify by an indefinite tense <sup>194</sup> of one of the verbs uku-ba, uku-li, ukw-ikala, ukw-enda, or by the form e, all of which correspond to the verb *To be* <sup>236</sup>.

*Examples.*—nyina ali-lwa = her mother is dead. ingombe xy-a-lwonda = the cattle are

E



thin. apo pa-l/-bipa = there it is bad.  
 abantu bal/-fula = the people are many.  
 Basocire benda bwamba = the Konde people  
 go naked = are naked. e pera = that is all.

152. A few nouns, chiefly such as express a quality, may be prefixed by the conjunction *na* <sup>244</sup> and then they have the meaning of adjectives.

*Examples.*—aba no lubull ( = na ulubull) = he will be cross. ali no butani ( = no ubutani) = he is selfish.



### COMPARISON

153. Comparison of adjectives causes no change in their form, but is effected by the use of special constructions.
154. COMPARISON may be effected by bringing the two ideas to be compared into juxtaposition by the use of the prepositions *ku* <sup>130</sup> or *pa* <sup>131</sup>.

*Examples.*—ngombe yandi yal/ onda pa ngombe yobe = my cow is thinner than yours. uyu muntu al/ bipa pal/-we ( = pal/ iwe) = that man is worse than you. amano yal/ wama ku fyuma = wisdom is better than riches.

155. The Verb, *uku-cira* ( = *to surpass*) may be used.  
*Examples.*—nal/ buta kucira iwe = I am whiter than you. iyo nxira yacira irya ku lungama = this road is straighter than that.
156. The Adverb *-iye* <sup>242</sup> ( = *simply*) may be suffixed to the less, ascribing, as if grudgingly, any of the quality to the less.

*Examples.*—uyu muntu al/ wama-iye, lero ulya ! = that man is simply good, but yonder (man is better).

157. The Intensive form of the Verb <sup>224</sup> may be used adjectivally.

*Examples.*—**ic/ c/ri wamixya** = this is very good (= better).

158. The objects qualified may be compared to a parent and child, or to brothers.

*Examples.*—**mwana wa c/inkuli a/ kwi?** = the smaller pipe (=the bowl), where is it?  
**ka-lete umunyina wakwe** = bring another like this. **umumanna utira kwi kul/ nyina?** = where does this (little) stream enter the (larger) one?

159. The objects qualified may be compared to others of the same nature or used for a like purpose. In this construction only one is usually mentioned.

*Examples.*—**ic/ ni nsalu** = this is like cloth (in comparison to that which is like skin, or rags only). **ico fyuma** = this is wealth (in comparison with that which is but rubbish).

160. The SUPERLATIVE IDEA is expressed when the less is ignored (as in some of the above examples).

*Examples.*—**umuti wal/ wama** = wood is best. **aba bantu bal/ bipixya** = these are the worst men.



## NUMERALS

161. The NUMERALS 1 to 5 are pure adjectives <sup>140</sup> and are treated as such. They are:—

1 = -mo.

2 = -biri.

3 = -tatu.

4 = -ne.

5 = -sanu.

*Examples.*—ita abantu batatu = call three men. ngombe xitatu xyafwa = three cattle are dead. umuntu umo, ne ngombe xitatu = one man and three cattle.

162. The other numerals are nouns, and have no agreement with their antecedent. They are:—

6 = mutanda (Cl. Ia) <sup>68</sup>.

7 = c/inelubali (Cl. Ia) <sup>68</sup>.

8 = c/nekonsekonse (Cl. Ia) <sup>68</sup>.

9 = { fundelubali (Cl. Ia) <sup>68</sup>  
or = pa-bula (locative Class) <sup>133</sup>.

10 = i-kumi (Cl. V) <sup>84</sup>.

100 = umw-anda (Cl. II) <sup>72</sup>.

*Examples.*—ita abantu mutanda = call six men. ngombe c/inelubali xyafwa = seven cattle died. abantu ikumi ne ngombe ikume = ten men and ten cattle.

163. All other numbers are obtained by combining these.

*Examples.*—261 = myanda-ibiri, makumi mutanda-na ( )-mo =  $2 \times 100, + 6 \times 10, + 1$ .  
38 = makumi atatu, na c/nekonsekonse =  $10 \times 3, + 8$ . 33 goats = mbuxi makumi atatu, ne xitatu =  $mbuxi 10 \times 3, + 3$ .

*Note.*—The numerals must agree with the proper nouns, as in the first Example above— -biri agrees with myanda,

*mutanda* is a noun and cannot agree, but if it could it would have to agree with *ma-kumi*, *-mo* must agree with the objects counted.

- 164.** The ORDINALS are formed from the numerals, thus : Those numerals which are adjectives <sup>161</sup> (*viz.* 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5) require first to be made into nouns of Class Ia <sup>68</sup> by prefixing *ci-* <sup>71</sup>. Then any of these, or of the other numerals (all of which are already nouns) may be used adjectivally by prefixing the proper connective pronoun <sup>103</sup> and the preposition *a* <sup>134</sup> (or in the case of these of Cl. Ia) *a-kwa-*.

*Examples.*—*umuntu w-a-kwa-ci-mo* = the first man. *ngombe y-a-kwa-ci-sanu* = the fifth cow. *ngombe y-a-kwa-mutanda* = the sixth cow. *ngombe yekumi* (= *y-a-ikumi*) = the tenth cow.

- 165.** The NUMERALS OF REPETITION are formed from the numerals by prefixing *ka* or by construction with the word *ma-yila* (= times).

*Examples.*—*kamo* = once. *kabiri* = twice or frequently. *kakumi* = ten times. *mayila yatatu* = three times. *ira limo* = once.

- 166.** *Note on the probable origin of the numerals 6 to 100 (162).*

6 = *mutanda* = in the spreading or crossing (from one hand to the other).

7 = *ci/nelubali* = fourth on one [side refers to the four extended fingers on one hand, the other hand having but three extended.

8 = *ci/nekonsekonse* = fourth everywhere, refers to the four fingers extended on each hand.

9 = *fundiubali* = folded on one hand, refers to one hand having now been closed, leaving four extended fingers on the other.

or = *pabula* = where there is none remaining, no more fingers (thumbs are not counted) being available.

10 = *kumi* = meeting, for at every complete ten the two hands are brought together.

100 = *umwanda* possibly means the extent or end of numbers.

It will be noticed that the names refer to the native's method of using his fingers in counting.

- 167.** WHAT SORT ? or WHAT ? is expressed by the enclitic form *-nxi* ? suffixed to either a noun or pronoun, or by the phrase *xy-a-ni* ?

*Examples.*—*ulebombe mirimo-nxi* ? = what kind of work are you doing ? *ulefwaya mbuxi-nxi* ? = what goat do you wish ? *insalu iri xyani* ? = what kind of cloth is it ? *wati xyani* ? = what did he say ?

*Note.*—*xyani* is evidently a word agreeing with a noun of Class IV <sup>79</sup> or III <sup>74</sup> plural (*xi-a-ni*), and it is interesting to note that the Zulu idiom is:—"What sort of *meat* ?" Also note the Bemba phrase *waxyala kulya xyani* ? = you remained eating what (meat) ? = why were you delayed ?

- 168.** WHOSE ? is expressed by the compound expression *-a-kwa-ni* ? preceded by the proper connective pronoun.

*Examples.*—*nganda xya kwani* ? = whose house ? *lilembe lya kwani* ? = whose axe ?

- 169.** *Exercise IX. Translate into Bemba* :—He went along the shore. He rubbed oil on the wound. He put it in the ground. I sat on the stool. He lives at Abercorn. It lives in a hole. Tie the cloth over the package. He went to the lake. He is at home. Come near me. Do not step on me. It is in my heart.

- 170.** *Exercise X. Translate into Bemba the following, paying particular attention to the "initial letter"* :—At the mud. In the house. In the eye. It is not in the house. It is not in mud. You are the man. That cow near you. This is a goat. Man! who art thou ? I am not a man.

- 171.** *Exercise XI. Translate into English* :—Uyu muntu ni munyina wandi. Ico cipuna, nde-cifwaya. Mona xirya mbuxi. We! mfumu ! uleya kwe ? Lete-xi ngombe. Kulya kuxiwama. Apa pali-kosa cibi. Pe loba tapali kosa.

- 172. Exercise XII. Translate into Bemba :—**Three cows and six men. Four good hoes and ten bad axes. Many men have come. The men who have come are numerous. A few men have gone. How many remain? I alone remain. A tall tree. The tree is tall. The black man is old. Bring a stone like this. New maize is green. Watery beer. Our goats are large. This is for stirring porridge. This is to hold a candle. A good pen for writing with. I am hungry. Bring me good food. That food is better than this. That is good cloth. but this is better. 793 people. 862 goats. The sixth man. I have told you thrice. What are you doing? Whose are these sheep? What sort of wood is this?



### THE VERB

- 173.** The VERBAL STEM (*affirmative*) occurs in three forms in Bemba.
- (a) The SIMPLE stem, which always ends in **-a**.
  - (b) The SUBJUNCTIVE stem, which always ends in **-e**.
  - (c) The PERFECT stem, which is, as a general rule, formed by changing the final **-a** of the simple stem into **-ere**.
- 174.** The perfect stem is subject to many phonetic modifications in its form—
- (a) After **á** (*short*), **l** and **u**, its form is **-ire** <sup>38</sup>.
  - (b) After a *light m* or *n* (*followed directly by a vowel*) its form is **-ene** or **-ine** <sup>39</sup>.

- (c) When the word is of more than two syllables, or is not in its simplest form, the perfect is not formed by an addition, but by modifications of the final and penultimate vowel sounds :—

—a—a or —e—a	change into	—e—e
—i—a	" "	—i—e
—e—a	" "	—we—e
—u—a or —wa—a	" "	—wi—e

*Examples* :—Simple stem. Subjunctive stem. Perfect stem.

set down	-ikala	-ikale	-ikere
make go	-endexya	-endexye	-endexye
cook	-ipika	-ipike	-ipike
unwind	-pombolela	-pombolele	-pombowere
forge	-sula	-sule	-swire
see	-mona	-mone	-mwene
bring	-leta	-lets	-letere
call	-ita	-ite	-itire
be mad	-pena	-pene	-penene

- 175.** Simple stems in *-wa* (passive) <sup>219</sup> become, in the perfect *-erwe* (*-irwe*, *-erwe* or *-lawe*).

*Examples*—*monwa* forms *monirwe*, *umwa* forms *uminwe*, *temwa* forms *teminwe*.

- 176.** *Note*.—In the *negative* the stems are of the same forms as in the *affirmative*, except that one of the *Future tenses* has a final *-e* in the simple stem, and that all the *Subjunctive forms* end in *-a* <sup>206</sup>.

- 177.** *Note*.—There are two defective forms whose perfects <sup>174</sup> now end in *-i*.

*Examples*.—*li* = be (probably from *-la*). *-li* = say (probably from *-la*).

*Note*.—The so-called *Perfect tenses* are, in the *Bantu language*, expressive rather of condition than of time. Hence they are formed by a change of terminal, and not by a prefix.

- 178.** In all *Bantu languages* the verbal stem is joined to, and brought into concord with the subject, by prefixing the connective pronoun <sup>106</sup> which is proper to that subject. Hence the *Verb* agrees with the subject in class, number and person. The meaning of the stem is modified by prefixes <sup>170</sup> or suffixes <sup>218</sup> or by auxiliary verbs <sup>208</sup>.

- 179.** **PREFIXES**, as a general rule, express the idea of time. They are :—

180. (a) **a** (which gives the idea of *achievement*), is used of actions, etc., which are past, at least in thought.

This is probably the simplest form of the verb which we find as *uku-(y)a*, *-a*, *-ire*, expressive of the idea of motion from, going, etc. It will be noticed that *-(y)a* being monosyllabic, is accented <sup>53</sup>. This accounts for the fact that **a** is always accented and hence never contracts <sup>32</sup> with other vowels.

*Examples.*—**n-a-mona** = I saw. **n-a-isa** = I came. **w-a-isa** = you came. **imfumu y-a-lerya** = the chief was eating. **n-a-ikere-ko** = I used to live there. **na-la-lemba lero** = I shall write to-day (with the fact so certain that it may be considered as already realized).

181. (b) **le** (expressive of *non-achievement*) is used of actions, etc., which are still in progress.

This is, we think, peculiar to Bemba, and we can offer no explanation, unless it be related to **la** (cf. <sup>122</sup> below).

*Examples.*—**n-de-semba menxi** = I am drawing water. **imfumu y-a-le-sosa** = the chief is speaking. **a-le-isa** = he is coming.

*Note.*—Sometimes, probably due to Swahili influence, **ku** is introduced before vowel stems. (This is not, we believe, considered classical Bemba.)

*Examples.*—**a-le-kw-ikala** = he is sitting. **a-le-kw-isa** = he is coming.

182. (c) **la** (which expresses *intention, desire*, etc.) is used of actions, etc., which are in the future.

This is probably the (obsolete) verb **uku-la** = *to reach out towards*. This word being monosyllabic is accented and cannot contract with vowel-stems <sup>32</sup>.

*Examples.*—**abantu bonse ba-la-fwa** = all men will die. **n-da-ya ku Lubemba** = I hope to go to Bemba-land. **na-la-lemba lero** = I certainly shall write to-day. **n-da-**



**isa** = I shall come. **wiraendako** (for **u-i-la-enda-ko**) = do not go there.

*Note.*—The action here is conceived as future to the moment at which the command is uttered, although English requires a present tense.

183. In the *negative la* forbids an action being performed at any future time.

*Examples.* — **wira-iba** = thou shalt not steal,  
**wira-mw-eba** = never tell him.

184. (*d*) **ka** (which expresses a *new departure*) is used of actions, etc., which occur on a new day or at another time, or after a fresh start.

This is probably from the verb **uku-uka** = to arise, to start up, hence the idea of new-departure. It will be noticed that this was a disyllabic word, and that the portion retained was originally unaccented<sup>52</sup>. Hence **ka** is always unaccented, and the **a** contracts with the following vowel.

*Examples.*—**innanga i-kesa mairo** = the doctor will come in the morning. **innyange xi-ka-pyo mwaxi-nxi** ? = in what month will the maize be ripe ? **nkete uyu muntu** (= **n-ka-ita**) = let me call that man. **nka-nku-lange** = I shall get up and show you.

185. The position of each of these four tense-particles (*a, b, c* and *d*) in the verbal expression is immediately before the stem. None, except **ka** (which is unaccented) suffer contraction with a vowel-stem.

186. (*e*) **na** (sometimes contracted into **ni** or even to **n**), and

187. (*f*) **a**, are used to form AORIST tenses, indicating that an action, etc., is completed once for all.

In the aorist tenses the particle precedes the connective pronoun.

*Examples.*—**na-besa bonse** (= **na-ba-isa**) = all have come. **ni-m-mona** = I have seen. **ngoma na-i-lira** = the drum has sounded.

**ximo a-xi-pona pa nxira** = some fell by the wayside.

*Note.*—The **AORIST** tenses seem to be peculiar to Bemba. The form **na** may perhaps be related to the form **mala** found in some languages with the meaning of completeness but this is unlikely.



## MOODS AND TENSES.

- 188.** The **INFINITIVE** is the Simple Stem prefixed by **uku-** (**ukw-** before **a**, **e** and **i**, but **uk-** before **o** and **u**)<sup>37</sup>.

*Examples.*—**uku-mona** = to see. **ukw-enda**  
= to walk. **uk-oa** = to swim.

- 189.** The Infinitive is frequently used as a Noun of Class VII<sup>11</sup>.  
*Examples.*—**naya ku ku-lima** = I went to the hoeing.

- 190.** The **IMPERATIVE**, in the Singular, is the Simple stem. The Plural is formed by adding the syllable **ine** to the singular (**a + i = e**).

*Examples.*—**mona** = see. **monene** = see ye.  
**ndetera** (= **n-letera**) = bring to me. **ndeter-ene** (= **n-letera-ine**) = bring ye to me.

- 191.** In the case of *monosyllabic* stems, the Singular requires to be prefixed by **l-** (or **y-** in the case of *vowel-stems*) unless the objective pronoun is used.

*Examples.*—**l-ba** = become. **bene** = become ye. **l-ta** = pour. **tene** = pour ye. **y-a** = go. **ene** = go ye.

- 192.** The imperative forms may be prefixed by:—  
(a) **xi** (the *negative particle*) with the meaning—Why don't you? <sup>205</sup>.

*Examples.*—**xi-mona**? = can't you see? **xingira**? (= **xi-ingira**) = why don't you come in?

(b) **ka** (the *same particle as in par.* 184) with the meaning of—Rise and do.

*Examples.*—ka-ndetera = get up and bring to me. ka-n-tungerene = go ye and draw water for me.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

**193.** There are three ways in which a PRESENT or PAST action may be viewed in the indicative mood, giving rise to six tenses:—

	<i>Without any reference to its completeness or otherwise:—</i>	<i>At the Present moment:—</i>	<i>At a Past time:—</i>
(a)	INDEFINITE	I see m-mon	I saw n-a-mona
(b)	<i>As incomplete:—</i> IMPERFECT	I am seeing n-de-mona	I was seeing n-a-le-mona
(c)	<i>As complete:—</i> PERFECT	I have seen m-mwene	I had seen n-a-mwene

**194.** The two INDEFINITE tenses each affirm (*or* deny) an action, etc., without referring to its completeness or otherwise at the time indicated.

They are formed from the Simple Stem <sup>173</sup> and are used:—

- (a) To express facts which exist (*or* existed) generally, at all times, general truths, customs, etc.
- (b) Of actions, etc., that happen (*or* happened) or could happen at any time.
- (c) To couple adjectives to their substantives <sup>147</sup>.
- (d) In narratives.

*Examples.*—(a) imfula y-a-fuma mu mulu = rain came from the sky. imfula i-fuma mu mulu = rain comes from the sky. abantu

**besa** (*for ba-isa*) **pa kutampa-fye** = people come on Mondays only.

(b) **na-xi-mone nsoka xibiri** = I (once) saw two snakes.

(c) **uyu muntu w-a-l/ wama** = that man was good (= is good).

(d) **at/**:—**nkesa mairo ndeta wani pamo nani** = he said, I will come to-morrow and bring my wife with me.

- 195.** The IMPERFECT tenses affirm (*or deny*) that an action, etc., is (*or was*) in progress at the time spoken about. They are formed from the Simple Stem<sup>173</sup> prefixed by the particle **le**<sup>181</sup>.

*Examples.*—**n-de-mona** = I see (*i.e.* am beholding). **u-le-bomba-nxi?** = what are you doing? **w-a-le-bomba-nxi?** = what were you doing?

- 196.** The PERFECT tenses affirm (*or deny*) that an action, etc., is (*or was*) completed at the time spoken about. They are formed from the Perfect Stem<sup>174</sup>.

*Examples.*—**imfumu i-fwere insalu xya-wama** = the chief wears (= has put on) good cloth. **n-a-l/ ng-ikete** = I was caught (at that moment). **ifintu fyonse fy-a-bomberwe na Lesa pa ntanxi** = all things were made by God at first.

- 197.** In some INTRANSITIVE verbs, specially such as express the state, quality or property of a thing, the PERFECT tenses<sup>196</sup> are used instead of the corresponding INDEFINITE tenses<sup>194</sup>.

*Examples.*—**n-kwete** = I have. **á-penene** = he is mad. **á-kere** (= **a-ikere**) = he sits or resides. **n-a-kwete** = I had. **á-penene** = he was mad. **a-ikere** = he lived or resided.

- 198.** There are two DEFECTIVE verbs, which seem to have lost their original simple stems, and which now use forms resembling Perfects in the Indefinite<sup>194</sup> and Imperfect<sup>195</sup> tenses.

The verbs *-ti* = say and *-li* = be.

<i>Present</i> —	<i>n-ti</i>	<i>u-ti</i>	<i>a-ti</i>	<i>tu-ti</i>	<i>mu-ti</i>	<i>ba-ti</i>	= I say, etc.
<i>Past</i> —	<i>n-a-ti</i>	<i>w-a-ti</i>	<i>a-t</i>	<i>tw-a-ti</i>	<i>mw-a-ti</i>	<i>ba-ti</i>	= I said, etc.
<i>Present</i> —	<i>n-di</i>	<i>u-li</i>	<i>a-li</i>	<i>tu-li</i>	<i>mu-li</i>	<i>ba-li</i>	= I am, etc.
<i>Past</i> —	<i>n-a-li</i>	<i>w-a-li</i>	<i>a-li</i>	<i>tw-a-li</i>	<i>mw-a-li</i>	<i>ba-li</i>	= I was, etc.

199. From a comparison of the forms given above it will be noticed that—

- (a) INDEFINITE tenses have the Simple Stem.
- (b) IMPERFECT tenses have the Simple Stem prefixed by *le*.
- (c) PERFECT tenses have the Perfect Stem.
- (d) PRESENT tenses have no *a* after the connective pronoun.
- (e) PAST tenses have the tense particle *a* inserted after the connective pronoun.

200. There are three FUTURE tenses. They are :—

- (a) The FUTURE INDEFINITE and
- (b) The FUTURE DEFINITE, both of which refer to an action, etc., as the result of present circumstances or intention, the former occurring at an indefinite time, while the latter occurs at a time more or less definitely fixed.
- (c) The FUTURE INDEPENDENT, referring to an action, etc., as being in the future, but as the result of a new departure, and quite independent of present circumstances or conditions.

This third form is the one most frequently met with.

*Examples.—Future Indefinite—*

*n-da-mona* = I shall see (sometime).

*Future Indefinite—*

*n-a-la-mona* = I shall see (then).

*Future Independent—*

*n-ka-mona* = I shall see (if I look).

It will be seen that these three Future tenses do not correspond with the three tenses in the Present and Past 183.

*Examples.* — **innama xyonse xi-la-fwa** = all creatures will die. **lyo miti ta-i-ra-mena muntu calo** = these trees will not grow in this country. **n-a-la-lembe nkalata lero** = I shall write a letter to-day. **pantu n-da-xite ngombe n-a-la-ba ne fyuma** = when I sell the cow (whenever that is) I will (then) have wealth. **ng-esa mairo** = to-morrow I shall come. **innyange xi-ka-pya ulyo mwexi** = the maize will be ripe next month.

- 201.** There are two AORIST tenses, in both of which the tense-particle precedes the connective pronoun.

These, we think, are peculiar to Bemba, but they seem to resemble the Greek AORISTS sufficiently to justify this name.

- 202.** They are :—

(a) The PRESENT AORIST, which refers to an action, etc., as being *now* past and done with, and which has the form.

**ni-m-mona** in the first person.

**na-tu-mona** etc.—in the other persons <sup>186</sup>.

(b) The PAST AORIST, which refers to an action, etc., as being *past* and done with at some *past* time, and which has the form

**a-m-mona** in all the persons <sup>187</sup>.

Although both these forms are historical the former is not infrequently used as a simple perfect tense <sup>196</sup>.

*Examples.* — **mayo nāfwa** (= **na-a-fwa**) = my mother is dead. **na-bēsa** (= **na-ba-isa**) = they have come. **ni-m-pwa** = I have finished. **imfumu na-i-t'** = the chief said. **ximo a-xi-pona . . . a-xi-mena . . . a-xi-fula cibi** = some fell . . . grew . . . and yielded much. **ifyuni a-fi-sa** (= **a-fi-isa**) **a-fi-kompa** = the birds came and picked up (the seed).

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

**203.** The Subjunctive refers to an action, etc., which has, as yet, no actuality, but only exists in the mind as a wish, hope, expectation, possibility, etc. Hence it is used:—

(a) As a polite imperative.

(b) Of one action which is intended to follow another.

**204.** There are two SUBJUNCTIVE tenses <sup>173</sup>.

(a) PRESENT,

with the form **m-mone** = let me see.

(b) FUTURE,

with the form **n-ka-mone** = I may see.

Note that **la** <sup>192</sup> may be used instead of **ka** <sup>184</sup> in the negative.

*Examples.*—**mu-ci-lete kuntu-ndi** = please bring it to me. **u-ng-ebe** = please tell me. **n-ka-n-ku-lange** = I shall come and show you. **ka-tape amanxi, nsambe** = please draw water that I may wash. **isotope amanxi** (= **isa utape**) = come and draw water.



## THE NEGATIVE

**205.** NEGATION is indicated by the use of prefixes.

(a) **ta** (placed *before* the connective pronoun) is used in the Indicative mood <sup>103</sup> of principal verbs. (*Except* in the first person Singular, where **xi** is the form generally used.)

*Examples.*—**insofu ta-irira bwangu** (= **ta-I-irira**) = the elephant does not soon forget.

**ta-ab-le-bomba** = they are not working. **ta-ba-le-mona lei** = they are not seeing this. **tâtamenwe** (= **ta-a-te-menwe**) = he is not beloved. **ta-u-la-fwa** = you will not die (*but* **n-xi-la-fwa** = I shall not die).

(b) **xi** (placed *after* the connective pronoun) is used :—

(a) In the 1st person singular of the Indicative mood <sup>193</sup>.

(b) In Subordinate and Relative clauses.

*Examples.*—**insofu ixirira** (= **i-xi-irira**) = an elephant which does not forget. **ba-xi-lafwa** = they who will not die. **n-xi-mona** = I do not see. **u-xi-le-mona** = you who do not see.

(c) **i** (placed *after* the connective pronoun) is used with Subjunctive mood of all verbs <sup>203</sup>.

*Examples.*—**wirabomba** (= **u-i-la-bomba**) = do not work. **wisa-ko** (= **u-i-isa-ko**) = do not come there.

**206.** The final **e** of the Subjunctive mood *affirmative* becomes **a** in the *negative* and the final **a** of the Indicative Future independent tense <sup>200</sup> in the *affirmative* becomes **e** in the *negative*.

*Examples.*—

**wise** = come, *becomes* **wisa** = do not come.

**ulete** = bring, *becomes* **wireta** = do not bring.

**nkesa** = I shall come, *becomes* **nxi-kese** = I shall not come.

**ukamona** = you will see, *becomes* **tankamona** = you will not see.

**207.** The following Moods and Tenses have *no* Negative forms of their own.

(a) The INFINITIVE <sup>188</sup> which, however, makes use of such verbs of negation as **uku-kana** = *to refuse*. **uku-leka** = *to hinder*, uniting the Infinitives of these to the Simple Stem of the principal verb.

F



*Examples.*—**uku-kana-mona** = to not see. **uku-leka-sosa** = to not talk.

(b) The IMPERATIVE <sup>190</sup> which, however, makes use of the negative proper to the Subjunctive mood <sup>306</sup>.

*Examples.*—**mona** = see, *takes* **wimona** = do not see. **monene** = see ye, *takes* **mwil-mona** = do not look.

(c) The AORISTS <sup>201</sup> which, however, make use of the negatives proper to the Present Perfect and Past Perfect tenses respectively.

*Examples.*—**ni-m-mona** = I have seen, *becomes* **n-xi-mwene** = I have not seen. **na-ba-mona** *becomes* **ta-ba-mwene** = they did not see. **a-i-mona** *becomes* **ta-ya-mwene** = (the chief) has not seen.



## AUXILIARY VERBS

**208.** The Bantu tongues are remarkable for the number of verbs used as auxiliaries, to modify the meaning of the main verbs. The following are a few of the most important :—

**209.** **uku-(y)a** = to go (*Perfect -ire. Subjunctive -e*).

This expresses the idea of going somewhere with the intention of doing the action indicated by the main verb.

*Examples.*—**n-a-ya-mona** = I was going to see. **ngi-ya-mona** = I go to see. **a-ire-semba menxi** = he is gone to draw water. **n-a-ya-mw-eba** = I went to call him.

*Note.*—The idea of **ya** seems to be fulfilled at the moment of starting, hence the Past Tense is often used where, in English, a Present would be more suitable.

**210. ukw-isa = to come.**

This gives almost the same idea as *Come* in "He will come to like it." In many cases it may be translated by *Soon, Yet, Now, Lest, In case, etc.*

*Examples.*—**n-a-la-isa-sosa** = I shall soon speak.  
**tu-kēsa-be mfunu xyobe** = we shall yet become your chiefs. **ēsa-fyuke (= a-isa-)** = in case he escape. **w-isa-lube** = lest you lose.  
 . . . **n-xi-re-isa-lya** = I shall not now eat.

**211. ukw-inga = to be able.**

This is used in forming a kind of Conditional or Potential mood, and may be translated by *Can, Could, May, etc.*

*Examples.*—**n-inga-mw-eba** = I may tell him.  
**mw-inga-mona** = you may look. **ci-nga-sosa** = it can speak.

**212.** It must be noticed that these three auxiliaries (*-ya, -isa, -inga*) require to be followed by the *stem only* of the main verb, (without any connective pronoun or tense particle before the main verb) <sup>178</sup>. When an Objective Pronoun is required, its place is just before the main verbal stem.**213. -li** <sup>196</sup> = be.

This is frequently used with other verbs, but the effect seems only to add emphasis, much as *Do and Does, do* in English.

*Note.*—*-li* is possibly the perfect of the (obsolete) verb—**uku-la** = *to reach towards*, hence = *to be* (with the idea of the existence having been attained).

*Examples.*—**n-a-li-n-de-sepa** = I was hoeing.  
**iyō, n-a-li-n-de-lemba** = no, I am writing.  
**n-a-li-n-a-sosa** = I did speak. **n-a-li-ng-ire** = I was gone.

**214. -ti** <sup>198</sup> *untranslatable.*

This expresses the idea of Designation, giving prominence to the main verb, or indicating

that the action or condition expressed by the main verb, is all but effected.

*Note.*—This may be a perfect from *uku-ta* = to drop or throw.

*Examples.*—*n-a-ti-ng-ikete* = I had almost caught. *n-xi-la-ti-m-pwi-xye* = I shall not say, I am (quite) finished. *ta-la-ti-a-sende-me* = he had not (yet) lain down.

- 215.** These two auxiliaries (-*U* and -*U*) require the Connective pronoun and Tense particle to be repeated, before the main verb as well as before the auxiliary (*cf.* 212).

- 216.** *Note on -U* 213.—The effect of -*U* is to throw the whole idea into a certain period. The main verb then refers to the action with relation to such period.

*Example.*—In *nal/ndesepa* (as above), *ndesepa* means "I am in the act of hoeing," but not now, the whole thing having been thrown into past time by *n-a-U* (which is Past).

*Note.*—*U* 213 is sometimes followed by a verbal stem without a connective pronoun, but in such cases it is not an auxiliary, 151 the main verb being used as an Adjective.

*Examples.*—*n-a-U-buta* = I am white. *n-a-U-isa* (or *nalisa*) = I have arrived (*lit.* I am arrived), but *n-a-U-n-a-isa* = I arrived (*lit.* I was I arrived).

- 217.** *Note on -U*, 214. Many verbs, expressive of acts of the mind or will, require to be followed by -*U*, as if the idea were not complete without this addition.

*Examples.*—*a-tentenkanya aU* . . . = he thought that . . . *n-a-sosa n-a-U* . . . = I spoke, saying . . .



## MODIFICATIONS OF THE VERBAL STEM

- 218.** The Bantu languages are rich in forms expressive of the inter-relationship between the verb and other words. These ideas are secured by modifications of the verbal stem <sup>173</sup> rather than by the help of prepositions.
- 219.** The PASSIVE stem makes the subject of the verb assume the relationship of recipient of the

action described by the verb. It has two forms:—

- (a) The one is made by introducing *w* before the final vowel of the simple stem (*i.e.* *-a* becomes *-wa*; *-e* (*Subjunctive*) becomes *-we*; *-ere* (*Perfect*) becomes *-erwe*.)

In monosyllabic Stems *tw* is introduced.

This form indicates that the actor is personal or external.

*Examples.*—*naebwa* (*from na-eba*) = I was called. *watumwa* (*watuma*) = you are sent. *-liwa* (*-lya*) = eaten. *-soserwe* (*-sosere*) = spoken. *ucfletwe* (*u-ci-lete*) = let it be brought. *catiwa* (*ci-a-ta*) = it is thrown out.

- 220.** (b) The Neuter form is made by changing the final *a* of the simple stem into *eka* (*or ika* after *ä, i* and *u*).

This form indicates that the action, etc., is either done naturally, or is the result of an internal agent, or that it is possible. It often corresponds to the English suffix *-able*.

*Examples.*—*naebeka* (*from n-a-eba*) = I was called (= I simply heard a voice calling). *-lika* (*-lya*) = eaten (how, I do not know). *-moneka* (*-mona*) = visible. *asweka* (*swa* = break) = he died (was broken by disease).

- 221.** The APPLIED stem adds the meaning of one of the Relational prepositions; For, To, Into, With regard to, etc., to the meaning of the simple stem. It is formed by changing the final *-a* of the simpler form into *-era* (*changing to -ena, -ira, or -ina, according to rule 38, 39*).

*Exception.*—Words in *-ula*, etc., become *-wira*, etc. (*cf. 225*).

*Examples.*—*afw-ira* = he died for . . . *-low-era*  
= disappear into . . . *ing-ira* = go into . . .  
*fukam-ena* = kneel to . . . *tum-ina* = send for.

*Note.*—This form of the verb is used instead of several (English) PREPOSITIONS 136.

**222.** The CAUSATIVE stem refers to the efficient cause that determines the action. It is made as follows:—

(a) *Words ending in -la, -da, -ka, -ga, -ta, -sa*

change these syllables into *-xya* <sup>43</sup>.

*Examples.* — (*bola*) *boxya* = make rotten.  
(*cinda*) *cinxya* = cause to dance. (*aka*) *axya*  
= cause to catch fire. (*langa*) *lanxya* =  
crack (*trans.*). (*buta*) *buxya* = whiten.  
(*sasa*) *sasya* = make sour.

(b) *Words ending in -pa or -ba*  
change the syllables into *-fya* <sup>42</sup>.

*Examples.*—(*bipa*) *bifya* = make bad. (*kaba*)  
*kafya* = heat.

(c) *Words ending in -ya or -wa*  
change *-ya* into *-ixya* and *-wa* into  
*-wixya* or *-wexya*.

*Examples.*—(*fuxya*) *fuxixya* = make very  
abundant. (*fwaya*) *fwaixya* = cause to de-  
sire. (*lya*) *lixya* = feed. (*nwa*) *nwexya* =  
cause to drink. (*wa*) *wixya* = fell (timber).

(d) *Words ending in -ma or -na*  
change these syllables into *-mya* or *-nya*.

*Examples.*—(*ana*) *anya* = bind. (*kana*) *kanya*  
= refuse. (*pona*) *ponya* = drop (*trans.*)  
(*ima*) *imya* = make stand.

**223.** A few words which refer to POSITION or CONDI-  
TION form their CAUSATIVE by changing the

final **-a** of the simpler form into **-ika** (*which means, To place*).

*Note.*—This **-ika** must be distinguished from the **-ika** of the neuter passive 220. It never changes into **-oka** as the other does.

*Examples.*—**palamika** (*from palama*) = place near. **imika** (*from ima*) = place erect.

- 224.** The INTENSIVE stem expresses the fact that an action is done Well, Thoroughly, With great persistency, or With close attention. It is made by changing the final **-a** of the simpler form into **-exya** (or **-ixya** after **ã, i** or **u**).

*Examples.*—(**cira**) **cirixya** = jump far. (**enda**) **endexya** = walk rapidly. (**kaxika**) **kaxikixya** = be very red. (**langa**) **langixya** = crack extensively. (**buta**) **butixya** = be very white. (**sasa**) **saxixya** = be quite sour. (**bipa**) **bipixya** = be vile. (**kaba**) **kabixya** = be very hot. (**fina**) **finixya** = squeeze thoroughly. (**kama**) **kamixya** = milk well. (**pya**) **pixya** = be quite ripe. (**wa**) **wixya** = fall completely.

*Note.*—This form of stem takes the place of several ADVERBS.

- 225.** The REVERSIVE stem expresses the undoing of what is done by the simple verb. It has two forms.

(a) The ACTIVE, formed by changing the final **-a** of the simpler form into **-ola** or **-olola** (*with phonetic modifications as usual*).

(b) The NEUTER, formed by changing the final **-a** of the simpler form into **-oka** (*with phonetic modifications*).

*Examples.*—(**limba**) **limbula** = root up. (**kaka**) **kakula** = untie. (**fwala**) **fûla** (= **fu-ula**) = undress. **isala** = shut (a door). **isula** = open (*act.*). **isuka** = open (of itself).

**226.** The following are the necessary phonetic changes in connection with the suffixes :—

- (a) The *e* in the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{applied form (-era) } 221 \\ \text{causative form (-exya) } 222 \\ \text{intensive form (-exya) } 224 \\ \text{neuter passive form (-eka) } 222^b \end{array} \right\}$  becomes—
- l, if the vowel in the penultimate syllable is *ā* (*short*), *i* or *u*.
- (b) The *o* in the reversive form (*-ola* and *-olela*) 225 becomes *u*, after *ā* (*short*), *i* or *u*.
- (c) The *r* in the applied form (*-era* or *-tra*) 221 and the *l-s* in the reversive forms (*-ola* and *-olela* or *-ula* and *-ulula*) become *n*, if the penultimate syllable contain a (*light nasal*) *m* or *n*.

**227.** The **EXPANSIVE** stem extends or enlarges the idea indicated by the simpler verb, often having a continuative meaning, much like that of the intensive form 224. It has two forms:—

- (a) The **ACTIVE**, formed by *adding* to the simpler form the suffix *-ula* or *-ulula*.
- (b) The **NEUTER**, formed by *adding* to the simpler form the suffix *-uka*.

*Examples.*—*uku-bala-uka* = to break out in eruptions. *bala-ula* = bring out eruptions. *fuka-ula* = scrape out with the hands. *funda-ula* = stir up water and make it muddy. *funda-uka* = be muddy.

**228.** The **RECIPROCAL** stem is formed by the addition of *-na* to the simple form. It expresses the fact that the action is performed by at least *two* agents, the one acting on the other or both acting in concord.

*Examples.*—*uku-lwa-na* = to fight together. *pala-na* = resemble each other. *fintu fi-clitika-na mu mūlu* = as it is done in heaven (*by all together*).

**229.** The majority of verbs are capable of having their stems modified in all the above ways 218, 228 singly, or the stem

may suffer two or more modifications at one and the same time.

*Examples.*—*uku-zita* = to sell, *-zit-ira* = sell to, *-zit-ir-ixya* = sell much to, *-zit-ir-ixya-na* = sell much to one another.

- 230.** There are other terminations which seem to have been at one time of the same nature as those above described, but those have now become more or less permanently united to the stems, and their effect is less clearly observable.

*-ma, -la, -ta* :—seem to add a kind of reflexive meaning to stems with which they may be incorporated, and it is noticeable that these stems do not admit of construction with a reflexive pronoun <sup>108</sup>.

Those in *-la* and *-ta* do not admit of construction with *na* (=with) <sup>244</sup>.

*Examples.*—*werama* = hide oneself. *fwala* = clothe oneself. *fukama* = bow oneself. *pakala* = anoint oneself. *wafwale nsalu* = you are clothed (with) cloth. *napakala mafuta* = I am anointed (with) oil.

- 231.** There are a few words ending in *-la, -ta* which cannot be translated into English by a reflexive phrase, but yet seem to convey the reflexive idea to a native.

*Examples.*—*isala* = shut (*possibly* = come together). *xibata* = close the eyes (*possibly* = bring the lids together), *fyala* = give birth to (*possibly* = separate from the mother).

- 232.** The PERFECT stem corresponding to any of the above modifications of the simple stem, is now almost invariably formed by the change of the last two vowels, and not by any addition <sup>174</sup>.

*Examples.*—*ebera* = call to, *becomes ebere*. *ipika* = cook, *becomes ipike*. *cinxya* = make dance, *becomes cinxye*. *kanya* = refuse, *becomes kenye*. *sula* = paint, *becomes swire*. *sendama* = lie down, *becomes sendeme*. *ika-ta* = hold, *becomes ikete*.



## THE EXPRESSION "IT IS" AND "IT IS NOT."

**233.** There are two ways of expressing the idea of It is besides that of using one of the copula verbs (-*li*, -*ba*, -*ikala*, -*enda*, etc.) already referred to:—

(a) The noun may be used without its initial letter <sup>138</sup> and not otherwise modified, except that

In Class V (singular) the *l* is restored <sup>85</sup> to the classifier.

In Classes Ia <sup>68</sup> and III <sup>74</sup> (singulars and plurals) and IV <sup>79</sup> (plural) and in all Locatives <sup>133</sup> and all pronouns <sup>102</sup> the Classifier requires to be prefixed by *ni*.

*Examples.*—*wiso ni-mfumu* = your father is chief. *wiso mubemba* = your father is a native of Bemba-land. *ni-ne na-ci-tola* = it is I; I picked it up. *mbuxye, ni-yi nnama ? iyo lisabi* = tell me is this meat ? no, it is fish.

**234.** (b) *e* (in the affirmative) or *te* (in the negative) may be prefixed to a noun or pronoun (the initial letter not being used).

This form seems to point out some particular object almost as a demonstrative <sup>116</sup>.

*Examples.*—*te-wama* = it is not good. *in-xira e-itali* = it is the long road. *e-pera* = this is the end. *te-ko* = it is not so. *uyu e-muntu wawama* = that is the good man.

## **235** TABLE OF THE COPULA "IT IS" <sup>233</sup>

### *Pronouns.*

1st per. Sing.	<i>ni</i>	= it is I, me.
2nd per. „	<i>niwe</i>	= it is thou, thee.
1st per. Pl.	<i>nifwe</i>	= it is we, us.
2nd per. „	<i>nimwe</i>	= it is you.

235. (continued) TABLE OF THE COPULA "IT IS" 233.

<i>Class.</i>	<i>Noun.</i>	<i>Demonstratives.</i>	<i>English.</i>
I. Sing.	muntu	nyuyu	nyulya
Ia. "	nimama	nyuyo	nyulya
II. "	muti	nyuwo	nyulya
III. "	ninkoko	nilyo	nilya
IV. "	lukwe	nyulo	nyulya
V. "	libwe	nirō	nirya
VI. "	bwale	nyubo	nibulya
VII. "	kuboko	nyuko	nikulya
VIII. "	c/ŵani	nico	nicrya
IX. "	kanya	nyako	nikalya
I. Pl.	bantu	nyabo	nibalya
Ia. "	nibamama	nilyo	nirya
II. "	nimiti	nixyo	nirya
III. "	nixingombe	nyayo	nyalya
IV. "	ninkuni	nifyo	nifilya
V. "	menxi	nyuto	nitulya
VI. "	maboko	nyapo	nipalya
VII. "	mabunga	nyuko	nikulya
VIII. "	ŵwani	nyumo	nimulya
IX. "	tunya		
<i>Locatives.</i>			
	nipanxi		It is down, etc.
	nikumululu		It is above, etc.
	nimunxi		It is in the earth, etc.

**236.** The distinction between the various COPULA VERBS is rather subtle—

- (a) *uku-ba* probably means Being, as the result of becoming; a ceasing to be one thing so as to be another.

*Examples.*—*nemba naba na mano* = (now) I am wise, i.e. I was ignorant before, but now I have learned.

- (b) *-l'* probably the perfect of *uku-la* (*now obsolete as an independent Verb*) expresses the Being in a certain state, as the achievement of an object aimed at.

*Examples.*—*nal' na mano* = I am wise, i.e. wisdom is what I have now attained.

- (c) *ukw-ikala* (*lit.* = to sit) indicates a Constant unchangeable being.

*Examples.*—*nikala na mano* = I am (and always have been) wise.

- (d) *ukw-enda* (*lit.* = to walk) is an Habitual being.

*Example.*—*ngenda na mano* = I am (as a rule) wise.

- (e) The form with the Nasal 233 (*expressed or dropped*) identifies two objects or thoughts, and expresses the fact of their being one.

*Examples.*—*amaxiwe ya kwa Lesa—mano* = God's words are indeed wisdom. *leo, ni mbuzi* = that thing is a goat.

- (f) The forms *e* 234 and (*negative*) *te* point out the special thing or quality that exists, or is lacking, often distinguishing it from all others.

*Examples.*—*asesere la, opera* = he said these things, that is the end of the matter. *Lesa e Mupaxi, te mubiri-tyo* (*or te-ko-tye mubiri*) = God is a Spirit, not simply a body.



## ADVERBS

**237.** There are comparatively few words in Bemba, corresponding to our adverbs, but there is a large number of ways of expressing adverbial ideas.

**238.** A. ADVERBS may be formed from certain NOUNS by prefixing one of the locative prepositions (*ku, pa or mu*)<sup>130</sup>.

The nouns most frequently used in this way are :—

(a) **nxi** (= the earth), *hence* Down, Below, Beneath, Within, Downwards, etc.

*Example.*—**bika pa-nxi** = put it down.

(b) **mūlu** (= the sky), *hence* Upon, Above, Upwards, In the air, etc.

*Example.*—**fumya-ko ku-mūlu** = remove from above.

(c) **kati** (= the midst), *hence* Inside, In, Between, etc.

*Example.*—**alefuma ku-kati** = he is coming out from the inside.

(d) **nse** (= the outside), *hence* Out, Forth, Outside, Beyond, Afar, etc.

*Example.*—**nimona muntu ku-nse** = I saw a man far away.

(e) **nnuma** (= the back), *hence* Behind, Backwards, After, Lastly, Following, etc.

*Example.*—**enda-ko ku-nnuma** = walk behind.

(f) **ntanxi** (= the front), *hence* Before, Forward, Firstly.

*Example.*—**Lesa abumbire ifyonse ku-ntanxi** = God made all things at first.

(g) **isamba** (= the root), *hence* Below, Underneath.

*Example.*—**alma pesamba pa muti** = he stood below the tree.

**239. B. ADVERBS** may be formed from certain pure **ADJECTIVES** <sup>142</sup> by prefixing any of the locative prepositions (**ku, pa, or mu**) <sup>130</sup>.

The adjectives most frequently used in this way are:—

- (a) **-ipi** (of shortness), hence Near, Close, etc.
- (b) **-tali** (of length), hence Far, Distant, etc.
- (c) **-mo** (of unity), hence Together, At once. In the same place, etc.
- (d) **-biri** (of repetition), hence Frequently, Repeatedly, etc.
- (e) **-onse** (of collectivity), hence Completely, Elsewhere, Entirely.

*Examples.*—**baleenda pa-mo** = they are walking together. **nasosa ku-biri** = I spoke twice. **nafuma ku-tali** = I have come from far. **ali pepi** = he is near.

- 240. C. ADVERBS** may be expressed by the DEMONSTRATIVES <sup>116</sup> proper to the locative prepositions.

1st pos.	<b>uku</b>	<b>apa</b>	<b>umu</b>	= here, now, etc.
2nd pos.	<b>uko</b>	<b>apo</b>	<b>umo</b>	= there, then, etc.
3rd pos.	<b>kulya</b>	<b>palya</b>	<b>mulya</b>	= yonder, then, etc.

*Examples.*—**kacibike kulya** = go and put it yonder. **uko-nati!** = there, I told you! **isene umo** = come then.

- 241. D. ADVERBS** may be expressed by the use of several forms of the VERBAL STEM.

- (a) The Intensive form <sup>224</sup> (in **-exya**, etc.) expresses Well, Thoroughly, Carefully, Quickly, etc.
- (b) The Expansive form <sup>227</sup> (in **-ula**, **-ulula**, etc.) expresses Continuously, Repeatedly, Often, Much, etc.

*Examples.*—**citixya** = do thoroughly. **sosolene** = speak clearly.

**242. E.** ADVERBS may be expressed by the use of certain AUXILIARIES <sup>208</sup> (which are usually incorporated with the verbal expression and occur just before the root).

(a) **-ci-** (before the stem of the verb in the affirmative) expresses Just, Still, Already, Yet, While, etc.

(b) **-ci-** (with negatives) expresses Never, Not yet, No longer, Not now, etc.

(c) **-isa** (with affirmatives) expresses Soon, Now, Yet, etc.

(d) **-isa** (with negatives) expresses In case, Lest, etc.

(e) **-ti** <sup>217</sup> expresses Almost, Nearly, etc.

**243. F.** ADVERBS may also be expressed by the use of certain words :—

(a) **ea, endi** = yes.

(b) **awe, iyo, -yo** = no.

(c) **nomba** = now, immediately.

(d) **kali** = formerly, long ago, (*also*) in the far future.

(e) **lero** = now, to-day, etc.

(f) **malro** = yesterday, to-morrow (according to the tense of the verb).

(g) **-fye** = only, simply, etc.

(h) **nga** = as if, like, etc.

(i) **bwangu** = quickly.

(j) **bwino** = well, carefully, etc.

(k) By a large number of words, whose derivation from other words by prefixing **ka-** is more or less evident.

*Note.*—Several of the above Adverbs can be used as Nouns of Classes V<sup>84</sup> VI<sup>87</sup> or VII<sup>91</sup> and qualified by Adjectives in the usual way.

*Examples.*—*wasosa-lye* = you only spoke. *lene bwangu* = come quickly. *teka bwino* = place carefully. *ikala kapanga* = sit cross-legged.



## CONJUNCTIONS

**244.** CONJUNCTIONS are comparatively few in Bemba, the most usual being :—

(a) **na**, (connects) = And, With, By, By means of, Along with, etc.

*Note.*—**na** is not used after verbs in **-ala**, **-ata** 230.

(b) **neryo** (followed by the nasal copula) 233 (disjoins) = Or, Nor, Neither, etc.

(c) **nga** (compares) = As, So, If, Like, etc.

(d) **nupya and kabinge** (of series) = Again, Further, Moreover, etc.

(e) **lintu, kuntup and pantu** (of sequence) = Then, When, etc.

## NOTES ON SYNTAX

**245.** *Normal Order of the Sentence.*

**SUBJECT** (classifier + Subject-stem) + (connective-pronoun + Adjectival-stem).

**PREDICATE** (connective-pronoun + tense-particle + objective - connective - pronoun + Verbal - stem + suffix) + (Adverb).

**OBJECT** (classifier + Objective-stem) + (connective-pronoun + Adjectival-stem).

## SUBJECT

- 246.** The Subject of the Sentence may be one or more Nouns <sup>56</sup>, or Pronouns <sup>107</sup>, or it may be suppressed, <sup>110</sup> and may be qualified by one or more Adjectives. It should, however, be made as prominent as possible, either by placing it at the beginning of the Sentence, or by the use of Demonstrative Pronouns <sup>116</sup>.
- 247.** Two or more Nouns can only unitedly form the Subject of a Sentence <sup>246</sup> if they are of the same Class <sup>56</sup> and Number <sup>61</sup>. Then the Connective Pronoun <sup>103</sup> used must be that proper to their Class, but of the Plural Number.
- In such a case it is usual to prefix the Conjunction <sup>244</sup> to every member of the series including the first.
- 248.** If the Class or Number of two or more Nouns, which in English would be placed in series, differ, it is necessary to rearrange the Sentence: "A, B and C are good," must be written "A is good, and also B and C," or "and A and B, and C, these (Cl. VIII.) <sup>93</sup> are good."
- 249.** The Noun can be suppressed <sup>246</sup> only in a few idiomatic cases (*cf.* <sup>110</sup>), or where it is clearly indicated in a previous Sentence.
- 250.** The Noun can be replaced by a Pronoun <sup>246</sup> (including Demonstrative) only where special Emphasis is desired.

## ADJECTIVE

- 251.** The qualifying Adjective <sup>139</sup> is made to agree with its Substantive, by prefixing the proper Connective Pronoun, either with or without

G



the use of the Preposition **a** (*cf.* <sup>141.</sup> <sup>149</sup>), or by being placed in apposition with the Substantive, by prefixing the proper Classifier <sup>143</sup>.

- 252.** One Noun may occur in apposition to another without becoming attributive (as in Hebrew), so also an Adjectival stem may lose its attributive meaning by being placed in apposition <sup>143</sup>.

*Examples.*—**umwana, mwaume, nafyalwa** = a child, a male, is born. **mwanakaxi, mukaxiwa** = a woman, a widow. **libwe libiye** = a stone, a similar (stone).

- 253.** When a Prepositional Phrase is used Adjectivally it requires to be prefixed by the Connective Pronoun and **a**.

*Examples.*—**umuntu wa munganda ati** = The man in the house said. **innama xya mu mpanga** = the game in the bush. **cuni ca pa muti** = the bird at the tree.

- 254.** Where two or more Nouns have to be qualified, see (247-248).

- 255.** When two or more Nouns are possessed, the Possessive Pronoun need be used only after the first.

*Note.*—This is only an application of the general rule (248).

*Examples.*—**uluse lwakwe na mano** = his love and wisdom. **nsalu yobe no bulungu ne nsale** = their cloth, beads and brass-wire.

## OBJECT

- 256.** The Object is governed by the same rules as those given above for the Subject (<sup>246.</sup> <sup>255</sup> *except* <sup>249</sup>).

- 257.** The Object may either be represented in full or by the Objective Connective Pronoun, prefixed to the Verbal stem; but both are used at once only if special emphasis be required.

### VERB

- 258.** The Verb must always be brought into agreement with its Subject by the use of the proper Connective Pronoun (*see* <sup>247</sup>, <sup>248</sup>).
- 259.** This Connective Pronoun must never be omitted before a Verb, except in cases in which the Main Verb is prefixed by one of the Auxiliary <sup>209</sup> verbs, *ya*, *isa*, *inga* (<sup>212</sup>), or where the Main Verb is used Adjectivally with *li* (<sup>151</sup>). In both these cases the Connective need be used only before the Auxiliary.

### THE INFINITIVE

- 260.** The Infinitive of a Verb may be used after any other part of the same Verb, for emphasis (as in Hebrew).

*Examples.*—*natemwa no kutemwa* = (*lit.*) I loved with love; *i.e.* I loved with all my heart.

- 261.** The Infinitive can be used as a Noun (Cl. VII.) <sup>91</sup>.

In introducing fresh ideas, it is safer to use the Infinitive than the ready formed Verbal-nouns.

*Examples.*—*uku-kunda* = To love or Love, is less sensual than *ulu-kunde* has become.

## INCOMPLETE VERBS

**262.** Many Verbs are incomplete in themselves and require to be followed by certain words to complete their meaning.

- (a) Verbs of speaking, thinking, etc., require **ti** <sup>214</sup>.
- (b) Verbs of motion require **ku** <sup>130</sup>.
- (c) Some Verbs, having several meanings, are usually further defined, as : **uku-lira** *by mala-mbe* = To cry (tears), **uku-ngwa** *by menxi* = To drink (water).
- (d) Words ending in **ala, ata**, are followed by their grammatical enlargement without the use of **na** <sup>131</sup>.

*Examples.*—**alesosa ati, naya ku kulima** = he spake saying, I went to hoe. **nabwera ku kulima** = I returned from hoeing; *but* **natemwa kulima** = I love hoeing. **wafwala nsalu** = you are clothed (with) cloth. **napa-kala nafuta** = I am anointed (with) oil.

## USE OF THE PASSIVE FORMS

**263.** The African is more accurate than we are in identifying the subject actually spoken about with the subject of the sentence.

Thus, if a boy refers to a dish which has become broken, he will say : **umutonde naufunika** = the pot is broken, and *not* **naufuna mutonde** = I have broken the pot.

## INDEFINITE NOMINATIVE

**264.** The Indefinite Nominative is expressed by **ku**.

*Examples.*—**kwati** = it is said. **kutonya** = it rains.

## SPECIAL USAGES

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

- 265.** Demonstrative Pronouns <sup>116</sup> are largely used with no other apparent object than that of emphasizing the Subject of the Sentence.
- 266.** Demonstratives, especially those corresponding to the Locatives <sup>130</sup>, are frequently suffixed to Verbs to emphasize the meaning.

*Examples.*—*fumyo-ko, ifi* = cause these to go out from thence. *leka-po ngise* = permit me now to come.

- 267.** Demonstrative Locatives <sup>130</sup> may be added to one Noun to indicate that this Noun is included in the other.

*Examples.*—*bunga ne tumba-po* = flour and the bag as well. *malpiro ya mirimo no lwendo-po* = pay for work, including a journey.

### VOCATIVES

- 268.** A Pronoun, in the Vocative Case (*i.e.* without its initial Vowel <sup>138</sup>), when placed before the Noun, simply attracts, but when placed after the Noun, it adds a term of endearment.

*Examples.*—*we ! muntu !* = man ! *muntu ! we !* = my dear sir!

### THE EXPRESSIONS NATURAL, NATURALLY, NATURE

- 269.** These may be expressed by the use of *-a-lesa*, *lesa*, or by *cikwa-* (with possessive pronoun).

*Examples.*—*afwa lesa* = he died naturally. *bulalo bwalesa* = a natural bridge. *cikwa-bo* = their nature. *cikwakwe* = his nature.

## USES OF REPETITION

**270.** Repetition of the whole or part of a word is often resorted to, for the purpose of :—

*(The whole word repeated)*

- (a) Attracting attention. *Ex.* mfumu ! mfumu ! = chief ! chief !
- (b) Increasing or extending the idea contained in the word. *Ex.* bwino-bwino = very carefully.
- (c) Expressing abundance. *Ex.* myunga-myunga = many thorns.
- (d) Expressing distribution. *Ex.* ball-bwera bonse umo-umo = they all returned, one by one.
- (e) Expressing diversity. *Ex.* kull mitima ne mitima = There are different varieties of hearts.

*(Part of the word only is repeated)*

Expressing repeated action, usually of a comparatively slight nature only. *Ex.* ku-pa-m-pamira = to hammer. ku-pa-patira = To plead for.

In the latter case it is usual to repeat only the first syllable of the stem, inserting occasionally a phonetic m or n.

### NOTE ON THE MEANINGS OF THE CONSONANTS AND VOWELS

**271.** Philologists recognize but three primary vowels, i, a and u. The vowel e is intermediate between a and i, while o lies between a and u. They are generally represented by a triangle, thus:—



**277.** It is interesting to notice that the three primary vowels have in most Bantu languages the effect of imparting a clearly locative meaning to the consonants with which they are combined, for example :—

I has the idea of Compression or of the Result of compression, Contraction, Definition, Converging, Coming to a point, etc.

u conveys exactly the reverse ideas of Expansion, Generalization, Spreading, Diverging, etc.

a, on the other hand, is more or less neutral. It scarcely expresses motion, but simply existence.

*Examples.*—The classifiers |ml-, |n-, |xl|n-, |el-, |f|n- are all used with words where close distinction or individualization is required, while, on the other hand, the classifiers umu-, uku-, ubu-, ulu- express more general ideas, and are used with words of a more general nature. The classifiers aba-, aka-, ama-, it will be noticed, are applicable to both kinds of words.

*Examples.*—uku-fna—to squeeze, and i-fna—pus: both imply pressure, whereas -pata simply means to hold between two things, and -fuma means expelling pressure.

273. With regard to the consonants, it is much more difficult to define their absolute meaning. Probably k (with its allied g, -ng), had originally the idea of *inherent motion*. t (with its cognates d, nd, l, etc.) originally represented the *lack of motion*, while p (and its cognate f) conveyed the idea of *motion derived* from some external source.

*Examples.*—kanga—to wave the tail. -tanda—to lie stretched out. -panda—to be branched; give the three distinct meanings of the letters.

274. The question may be asked: If in Bantu languages the individual sounds have essentially the same meanings in all, why are the Vocabularies of all the languages not identical?

The Variety may be accounted for by the fact that—

1. Owing to physical or other circumstances, certain sounds are preferred to others, by some tribes.

(a) The removal of the front teeth, practised by some tribes, makes *dentals* difficult to pronounce; lip-ornaments interfere with *labials*; Hill-peoples prefer to use l, while Lowlanders have a leaning towards r.

(b) Others, again, seem unable to pronounce certain letters without the assistance of an initial vowel or nasal, while still others modify certain vowels when combined with certain consonants.

*Examples.*—ZULUS, Ngoni, YAO, MAMBWE, etc. (*all hill men*), use l, while RONGA, TONGA, MARAVI, LUNGU (*all on low country*), use r. TABA (*without front teeth*) say [wɛwɛ] for sweswe. NYANJA change tu into ti, and find no difficulty in pronouncing d or g without a nasal, while the MAMBWE cannot do so. NYANJA and SWAHILI tend to drop u after m and to change m to n, while with other tribes u is very stable.

(c) Some tribes delight in the hiatus, while others use various expedients to avoid it.

*Examples.*—NYANJA say *ana anga*, while MAMBWE require *anayani*.

2. An object or action may appeal to different people in different ways, and thence be represented by different sounds,

*Examples.*—HOUSE = *nyumba* to those who think of its being formed or moulded into shape, but *nganda* to those who think of the walls being formed of a series of poles.

WOMAN : *mwanaki* indicates her inferiority, *nkasi* her weakness, while *akasi* is work to the Swahili, owing to its fatiguing nature.

#### NOTE ON THE INFLUENCE OF THE NASAL

It will be noticed that the nasal has a very peculiar effect on certain other letters in Bantu languages, and it has already been noted (46) that the *heavy* nasal cannot come immediately before a vowel, but that certain "buffer sounds" require to be introduced in such cases.

It might be more scientifically correct to say that the nasal causes the *restoration* of certain consonantal sounds which may have been lost. Thus in the word in-*g-anda*, *ama-y-anda* probably the correct explanation is that the root was originally *yanda*, in which the *y* hardened into *g* after the nasal, but softened to *y* when it was not present. In *im-b-oma*, the root may have been *im-βoma*, the *β* having been lost, except when retained in its harder form *b*, owing to the nasal influence.



**EXAMPLES OF THE VARIOUS TENSES AND MOODS OF TWO VERBS.**

**INFINITIVE MOOD** <sup>188.</sup>

uku-mona = to see. | ukw-isa = to come.

**IMPERATIVE MOOD** <sup>190.</sup>

Singular mona		Singular isa
Plural monene		Plural isene

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

**INDEFINITE PRESENT TENSE** <sup>194.</sup>

1st Singular	Pl.	tu-mona	1st Singular	ng-isa	Pl.	tw-isa
"	mu-mona	"	2nd	w-isa	"	mw-isa
3rd	a-mona	ba-mona	3rd	esa	"	besa
"	u-mona	i-mona	"	w-isa	"	isa
"	i-mona	xi-mona	"	isa	"	xisa
"	lu-mona	xi-mona	"	lw-isa	"	xisa
"	li-mona	a-mona	"	lisa	"	esa
"	bu-mona	a-mona	"	bw-isa	"	esa
"	ku-mona	a-mona	"	bw-isa	"	esa
"	cf-mona	fi-mona	"	c-isa	"	fisa
"	ka-mona	tu-mona	"	kesa	"	tw-isa
"	ku-mona	ku-mona	"	kw-isa	Locatives	kw-isa
"	pa-mona	pa-mona	"	pesa	"	pesa
"	mu-mona	mu-mona	"	mw-isa	"	mw-isa



INDEFINITE PAST TENSE 194.

		INDEFINITE PAST TENSE			
1st Sing.	n-a-mona	Pl. tw-a-mona	1st Sing.	n-a-isa	Pl. tw-a-isa
2nd	w-a-mona	" mw-a-mona	2nd	w-a-isa	" mw-a-isa
3rd	ā-mona	" bā-mona	3rd	ā-isa	" bā-isa
"	I. w-a-mona	" y-a-mona	"	II. w-a-isa	" y-a-isa
"	II. w-a-mona	" xy-a-mona	"	III. y-a-isa	" xy-a-isa
"	III. w-a-mona	" xy-a-mona	"	IV. lw-a-isa	" xy-a-isa
"	IV. lw-a-mona	" ā-mona	"	V. ly-a-isa	" ā-isa
"	V. ly-a-mona	" ā-mona	"	VI. bw-a-isa	" ā-isa
"	VI. bw-a-mona	" ā-mona	"	VII. kw-a-isa	" ā-isa
"	VII. kw-a-mona	" fy-a-mona	"	VIII. c-a-isa	" fy-a-isa
"	VIII. c-ā-mona	" tw-a-mona	"	IX. k-ā-isa	" tw-a-isa
"	IX. k-ā-mona	" kw-ā-mona	"		" kw-ā-isa
"		" p-ā-mona	"		" p-ā-isa
"		" mw-ā-mona	"		" mw-ā-isa
				Loc.	

8

IMPERFECT PRESENT TENSE 196.

1st Sing.	n-de-mona	Pl. tu-le-mona	1st Sing.	n-de-isa	Pl. tu-le-isa
2nd	u-le-mona	mu-le-mona	2nd	u-le-isa	mu-le-isa
3rd	a-le-mona	ba-le-mona	3rd	a-le-isa	ba-le-isa
"	I. u-le-mona	i-re-mona	"	I. u-le-isa	i-re-isa
"	II. u-le-mona	xi-re-mona	"	II. u-le-isa	xi-re-isa
"	III. i-re-mona	xi-re-mona	"	III. i-re-isa	xi-re-isa
"	IV. i-re-mona	xi-re-mona	"	IV. lu-le-isa	xi-re-isa
"	V. lu-le-mona	a-le-mona	"	V. lu-le-isa	a-le-isa
"	VI. lu-re-mona	a-le-mona	"	VI. li-re-isa	a-le-isa
"	VII. bu-le-mona	a-le-mona	"	VII. bu-le-isa	a-le-isa
"	VIII. ku-le-mona	a-le-mona	"	VIII. ku-le-isa	a-le-isa
"	IX. cf-re-mona	fi-re-mona	"	IX. cf-re-isa	fi-re-isa
"	ku-le-mona	tu-le-mona	"	ku-le-isa	tu-le-isa
Loc.	pa-le-mona		Loc.	pa-le-isa	
"	mu-le-mona		"	mu-le-isa	

IMPERFECT PAST TENSE 196.

1st Sing.	n-a-le-mona	Pl. tw-a-le-mona	1st Sing.	n-a-le-isa	Pl. tw-a-le-isa
2nd	w-a-le-mona	mw-a-le-mona	2nd	w-a-le-isa	mw-a-le-isa
3rd	â-le-mona	bâ-le-mona	3rd	â-le-isa	bâ-le-isa
"	I. w-a-le-mona	y-a-le-mona	"	I. w-a-le-isa	y-a-le-isa
"	II. w-a-le-mona	y-a-le-mona	"	II. w-a-le-isa	y-a-le-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

PERFECT PRESENT TENSE 196.

1st Sing.	m-mwene	Pl.	tu-mwene	1st Sing.	ng-ixire	Pl.	tw-ixire
2nd	u-mwene	"	mu-mwene	2nd	w-ixire	"	mw-ixire
3rd	a-mwene	"	ba-mwene	3rd	ẽixire	"	bẽixire
"	u-mwene	I.	l-mwene	"	w-ixire	"	ixire
"	l-mwene	II.	xl-mwene	"	ixire	"	xixire
"	lu-mwene	III.	xl-mwene	"	lw-ixire	"	xixire
"	li-mwene	IV.	a-mwene	"	lixire	"	ẽixire
"	bu-mwene	V.	a-mwene	"	bw-ixire	"	ẽixire
"	ku-mwene	VI.	a-mwene	"	kw-ixire	"	ẽixire
"	cf-mwene	VII.	fi-mwene	"	c-ixire	"	fixire
"	ka-mwene	VIII.	tu-mwene	"	kẽixire	"	tw-ixire
"		IX.	ku-mwene	"			
"			pa-mwene	"			
"			mu-mwene	"			
		Loc.					

{ kw-ixire  
pẽixire  
mw-ixire

PERFECT PAST TENSE 196.

1st Sing.	n-a-mwene	Pl.	tw-a-mwene	1st Sing.	n-a-ixire	Pl.	tw-a-ixire
2nd	w-a-mwene	"	mw-a-mwene	2nd	w-a-ixire	"	mw-a-ixire
3rd	a-mwene	"	ba-mwene	3rd	ã-ixire	"	ba-ixire
"	w-a-mwene	Cl. I.	y-a-mwene	"	w-a-ixire	"	y-a-ixire
"		Cl. II.		"		"	

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE 200.

1st Sing.	n-da-mona	Pl. tu-la-mona	1st Sing.	n-da-isa	Pl. tu-la-isa
2nd "	u-la-mona	" mu-la-mona	2nd "	u-la-isa	" mu-la-isa
3rd "	a-la-mona	" ba-la-mona	3rd "	a-la-isa	" ba-la-isa
" "	Cl. I. u-la-mona	" i-ra-mona	" "	Cl. I. u-la-isa	" i-ra-isa
" "	Cl. II. u-la-mona	" i-ra-mona	" "	Cl. II. u-la-isa	" i-ra-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE DEFINITE TENSE 200.

1st Sing.	n-a-la-mona	Pl. tw-a-la-mona	1st Sing.	n-a-la-isa	Pl. tw-a-la-isa
2nd "	w-a-la-mona	" mw-a-la-mona	2nd "	w-a-la-isa	" mw-a-la-isa
3rd "	ā-la-mona	" bā-la-mona	3rd "	ā-la-isa	" bā-la-isa
" "	Cl. I. ā-la-mona	" y-a-la-mona	" "	Cl. I. ā-la-isa	" y-a-la-isa
" "	Cl. II. w-a-la-mona	" y-a-la-mona	" "	Cl. II. w-a-la-isa	" y-a-la-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE INDEPENDENT TENSE 200.

1st Sing.	n-ka-mona	Pl. tu-ka-mona	1st Sing.	n-kesa	Pl. tu-kesa
2nd "	u-ka-mona	" mu-ka-mona	2nd "	u-kesa	" mu-kesa
3rd "	a-ka-mona	" ba-ka-mona	3rd "	a-kesa	" ba-kesa
" "	Cl. I. u-ka-mona	" i-ka-mona	" "	Cl. I. u-kesa	" i-kesa
" "	Cl. II. u-ka-mona	" i-ka-mona	" "	Cl. II. u-kesa	" i-kesa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

AORIST PRESENT TENSE 202.

1st Sing.	nl-m-mona	Pl. na-tu-mona	1st Sing.	nl-ng-isa	Pl. na-tw-isa
2nd "	na-u-mona	" na-mu-mona	2nd "	na-w-isa	" na-mw-isa
3rd "	nā-mona	" nā-ba-mona	3rd "	nā-isa	" na-bēsa
" "	Cl. I. na-u-mona	" na-l-mona	" "	Cl. I. na-w-isa	" na-isa
" "	Cl. II. na-l-mona	" na-xi-mona	" "	Cl. II. na-isa	" na-xisa
" "	Cl. III. na-l-mona	" na-xi-mona	" "	Cl. III. na-isa	" na-xisa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

AORIST PAST TENSE 203.

1st Sing.	a-m-mona	Pl. na-tu-mona	1st Sing.	a-ng-isa	Pl. a-tw-isa
2nd "	a-u-mona	" a-mu-mona	2nd "	a-w-isa	" a-mw-isa
3rd "	Cl. I. a-mona	" a-ba-mona	3rd "	a-ēsa	" a-bēsa
" "	Cl. II. a-u-mona	" a-l-mona	" "	Cl. II. a-w-isa	" a-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD 203.

PRESENT TENSE 204.

1st Sing.	m-mone	Pl. tu-mone	1st Sing.	ng-ise	Pl. tw-ise
2nd "	u-mone	" mu-mone	2nd "	w-ise	" mw-ise
3rd "	a-mone	" ba-mone	3rd "	ēse	" bēse
" "	Cl. I. u-mone	" l-mone	" "	Cl. I. w-ise	" ise
" "	Cl. II. u-mone	" l-mone	" "	Cl. II. w-ise	" ise

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE TENSE 204.

1st Sing.	n-ka-mone	Pl. tu-ka-mone	1st Sing.	n-kése	Pl.	tu-kése
2nd "	u-ka-mone	" mu-ka-mone	2nd "	u-kése	"	mu-kése
3rd "	Cl. I. a-ka-mone	" ba-ka-mone	3rd "	Cl. I. a-kése	"	ba-kése
" "	Cl. II. u-ka-mone	" l-ka-mone	" "	Cl. II. u-kése	"	l-kése

And so on for all the classes, as above.

NEGATIVES 205.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

uku-leka-mona or uku-kana-mona.

uku-lekésa or uku-kanésa.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. w-l-mona; Pl. mw-l-mona.

Sing. w-isa; Pl. mw-isa.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

INDEFINITE PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xl-mona	Pl. ta-tu-mona	1st Sing.	n-xl-sa	Pl.	ta-tw-isa
2nd "	ta-u-mona	" ta-mu-mona	2nd "	ta-w-isa	"	ta-mw-isa
3rd "	Cl. I. ta-mona	" ta-ba-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. ta-ésa	"	ta-bésa
" "	Cl. II. ta-u-mona	" ta-l-mona	" "	Cl. II. ta-w-isa	"	ta-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

INDEFINITE PAST TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xy-a-mona	Pl. ta-tw-a-mona	1st Sing.	n-xy-a-isa	Pl. ta-tw-a-isa
2nd "	ta-w-a-mona	" ta-mw-a-mona	2nd "	ta-w-a-isa	" ta-mw-a-isa
3rd "	Cl. I. tã-mona	" ta-ba-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. tã-isa	" ta-bã-isa
"	Cl. II. ta-w-a-mona	" ta-y-a-mona	"	Cl. II. ta-w-a-isa	" ta-mw-a-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

IMPERFECT PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xi-re-mona	Pl. ta-tu-le-mona	1st Sing.	n-xi-re-isa	Pl. ta-tu-le-isa
2nd "	ta-u-le-mona	" ta-mu-le-mona	2nd "	ta-u-le-isa	" ta-mu-le-isa
3rd "	Cl. I. tã-le-mona	" ta-ba-le-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. ta-le-isa	" ta-ba-le-isa
"	Cl. II. ta-u-le-mona	" ta-i-re-mona	"	Cl. II. ta-u-le-isa	" ta-i-re-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

IMPERFECT PAST TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xy-a-le-mona	Pl. ta-tw-a-le-mona	1st Sing.	n-xy-a-le-isa	Pl. ta-tw-a-le-isa
2nd "	ta-w-a-le-mona	" ta-mw-a-le-mona	2nd "	ta-w-a-le-isa	" ta-mw-a-le-isa
3rd "	Cl. I. tã-le-mona	" ta-bã-le-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. tã-le-isa	" ta-bã-le-isa
"	Cl. II. ta-w-a-le-mona	" ta-y-a-le-mona	"	Cl. II. ta-w-a-le-isa	" ta-y-a-le-isa

And so on for all the classes, as above.

PERFECT PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xi-mwene	Pl. ta-tu-mwene	1st Sing.	n-xi-xire	Pl. ta-tw-ixire
2nd "	ta-u-mwene	" ta-mu-mwene	2nd "	ta-w-ixire	" ta-mw-ixire
3rd "	Cl. I. tā-mwene	" ta-ba-mwene	3rd "	Cl. I. ta-ōxire	" ta-bōxire
" "	Cl. II. ta-u-mwene	" ta-i-mwene	" "	Cl. II. ta-w-ixire	" ta-ixire

And so on for all the classes, as above.

PERFECT PAST TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xy-a-mwene	Pl. ta-tw-a-mwene	1st Sing.	n-xy-a-ixire	Pl. ta-tw-a-ixire
2nd "	ta-w-a-mwene	" ta-mw-a-mwene	2nd "	ta-w-a-ixire	" ta-mw-a-ixire
3rd "	Cl. I. tā-mwene	" ta-bā-mwene	3rd "	Cl. I. tā-ixire	" ta-bā-ixire
" "	Cl. II. ta-w-a-mwene	" ta-y-a-mwene	" "	Cl. II. ta-w-a-ixire	" ta-y-a-ixire

And so on for all the classes, as above.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xi-la-mona	1st Pl.	ta-tu-la-mona
2nd "	ta-u-la-mona	2nd "	ta-mu-la-mona
3rd "	Cl. I. ta-la-mona	3rd "	Cl. I. ta-ba-la-mona
" "	Cl. II. ta-u-la-mona	" "	Cl. II. ta-i-ra-mona

And so on for all the classes and for -*isa*, as above.



FUTURE DEFINITE TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xy-a-la-mona	1st Pl.	ta-tw-a-la-mona
2nd "	ta-w-a-la-mona	2nd "	ta-mw-a-la-mona
3rd "	tā-la-mona	Cl. I.	ta-bā-la-mona
"	Cl. II. ta-w-a-la-mona	"	"
"	"	Cl. II.	ta-y-a-la-mona

And so on for all the classes and for -*ta*, as above.

FUTURE INDEPENDENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	n-xi-ka-mone	Pl. ta-tu-ka-mone	1st Sing.	n-xi-kése	Pl. ta-tu-kése
2nd "	ta-u-ka-mone	" ta-mu-ka-mone	2nd "	ta-u-kése	" ta-mu-kése
3rd "	Cl. I. tā-ka-mone	" ta-ba-ka-mone	3rd "	Cl. I. tā-kése	" ta-ba-kése
"	Cl. II. ta-u-ka-mone	" ta-i-ka-mone	"	Cl. II. ta-u-kése	" ta-i-kése

And so on for all the classes, as above.

AORIST PRESENT TENSE.

The same as the PRESENT PERFECT above.

AORIST PAST TENSE.

The same as the PAST PERFECT above.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	ng-i-mona	1st Sing.	ng-isa	Pl.	tw-isa
2nd "	w-i-mona	2nd "	w-isa	"	mw-isa
3rd "	ê-mona	3rd "	e-isa	"	be-isa
"	Cl. I.	"	Cl. I.	"	isa
"	Cl. II.	"	Cl. II.	"	

And so on for all the classes, as above.

### FUTURE TENSE.

1st Sing.	ng-i-ka-mona	1st Sing.	ng-i-kêsa	Pl.	tw-i-kêsa
2nd "	w-i-ke-mona	2nd "	w-i-kêsa	"	mw-i-kêsa
3rd "	ê-ke-mona	3rd "	ê-kêsa	"	be-kêsa
"	Cl. I.	"	Cl. I.	"	i-kêsa
"	Cl. II.	"	Cl. II.	"	

And so on for all the classes, as above.

### *Another form.*

1st Sing.	ng-i-ra-mona	1st Pl.	tw-i-ra-mona
2nd "	w-i-ra-mona	2nd "	mw-i-ra-mona
3rd "	ê-ra-mona	3rd "	be-ra-mona
"	Cl. I.	"	Cl. I.
"	Cl. II.	"	Cl. II.

And so on for all the classes, as above, and for -isa.

## MODIFICATIONS OF THE STEM.

	mona	Perfect	mwene	Subjunctive	mone
<i>Simple Stem</i> <sup>173</sup>	{ isa	"	ixire	"	ise
<i>Passive Form</i> <sup>210</sup>	{ monwa	"	mwene	"	monwe
	{ ixlwa	"	ixiwe	"	ixiwe
<i>Neuter Passive Form</i> <sup>220</sup>	{ moneka	"	moneke	"	moneke
	{ ixika	"	ixike	"	ixike
<i>Causative Form</i> <sup>222</sup>	{ monya	"	mony	"	mony
	{ lxya	"	lxye	"	lxye
<i>Intensive Form</i> <sup>234</sup>	{ monexya	"	monexye	"	monexye
	{ ixixya	"	ixixye	"	ixixye
	{ (act.) monola	"	monwere	"	monole
<i>Reversible Forms</i> <sup>225</sup>	{ (intr.) monoka	"	monweke	"	monoke
	{ (act.) isula	"	iswire	"	isule
	{ (intr.) isuka	"	iswike	"	isuke
	{ (act.) monaula	"	monawire	"	monaule
<i>Expansive Forms</i> <sup>227</sup>	{ (intr.) monauka	"	monawike	"	monauke
	{ (act.) isaula	"	isawire	"	isaulu
	{ (intr.) isauka	"	isawike	"	isauke
<i>Reciprocal Form</i> <sup>228</sup>	{ monana	"	monene	"	monane
	{ isana	"	isene	"	isane

Of course, from their very meaning, it is impossible for some of the above given modifications of the stem to occur in actual practice, but these examples will serve to indicate the changes which occur in words of like form.

**PART, II**  
**BEMBA-ENGLISH VOCABULARY**



## BEMBA-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

(*Note.*—Words and forms not often heard are enclosed in brackets.)

**a** Is pronounced as in *Father*, and occurs both long and short— $\bar{a}$  and  $\check{a}$ .

When contraction takes place:  
 $\check{a} + \check{a} = \bar{a}$ ,  $\check{a} + \check{e}$ ,  $\check{a} + \text{I}$ ,  $\check{a} + \text{y} = \check{e}$ ,  
 $\check{a} + \check{o}$ ,  $\check{a} + \check{u}$ ,  $\check{a} + \text{w} = \check{o}$ .

This is the best terminal vowel for foreign stems ending with a guttural sound.

**ā** The initial vowel of the singular classifier *aka-* of class IX, and of the plural classifiers *aba-* of class I, and *ama-* of classes V, VI, VII.

The connective pronoun for the 3rd person singular nominative of words in class I (used with verbs only).

The connective pronoun for the 3rd person plural nominative and objective for words of classes V, VI, VII.

A sign of achievement, and hence used in the formation of the past, aorist past and future definite tenses.

*namona bantu* — I saw men.

*pantu nalkero ku Mbala* — when I lived at Abercorn.

Imfumu aiti—kabiye — the chief said go.  
tulaŵa bense — we shall all die.

The final vowel of all verbs in their affirmative indicative forms, and the only inflexed part of them, changing to *e* in the subjunctive and perfect forms, and to *i* in the negative (of some tenses).

-ā (*Preposition*) Of. It requires to be preceded by the proper connective pronoun, and, in common with all prepositions, displaces the initial vowel of the following noun or pronoun.

Inganda ya mfumu — the chief's house.  
umutu wa-kwe — his head.  
leintu ca cera — a thing of iron.  
imbuxi xya-ndi — my goats.

a Seems to have the primary meaning of Going, Acting, Moving, etc.

a ! An interjection pronounced with a peculiar accent almost as if written **aha !**

ābā ! An interjection of surprise and disapproval (*cf.* **yaba**).

(ukw-aba)

Roots a + ba.  
Deriv. le-abu; -abuka, -abula, -abika.

ābē ! An interjection of disapproval (*cf.* **yabe!**).

ukw-abika

To steep or soak in water.

*Root -aba. Perf. -abike.**Deriv. -abikira, -abuka, -abula.**nayabike mpapa* - I go to soak a skin.  
*twabiko musunga* - we soak malt.*Syn. -abika* - to put into liquid, *-bika* - to place in, *-xika* - to bury in, *-onga* - to arrange in.

ukw-abikira

To steep or soak in water, for, etc.; To place leaves in a pot (so as to keep the water from splashing over).

*Root -abika. Perf. -abikire.**ni panxi tauleyabikira mutondo?* - why have you not leaves in your water-pot?*kabiye kangabikire luxizi* - go and soak the bark rope for me.

-abo

Their. Possessive pronoun 3rd person plural, to be prefixed by the connective pronoun proper to the class.

*Roots: a + bo. (cf. Adj. -bo).**inganda xyabo* - their huts.*abantu babo* - their men.ic-abu }  
ify-ābu }

A ford or crossing place.

*Root -ābuka.**tukasange cabu ku ntanxi* - we shall find a ford further on.

ukw-ābuka

To appear out of water.

To ford, cross a river either wading or by boat.

*Root -āba. Perf. -ābwike.**Deriv. ic-ābu; -ābukira, -ābuxya.**tukabuka pa cabu* - we shall cross at the ford.*ing'wena nalyabuka pe fwe* - the crocodile has appeared at the water-hole.



- ukw-ábukira** To appear out of the water,  
for, etc.  
To ford at, to, for, by, etc.  
*Root -abuka. Perf. -abukire.*  
bulalo bwa kwabukira - it is a bridge  
for crossing by.  
nayabukire kwixrya kall - I have  
crossed to the other side already.
- ukw-ábula** To remove what has been steep-  
ing in water.  
*Root -aba. Perf. -ábwire.*  
*Deriv. ic-ábu; -ábuka, -ábika.*  
Innyange nga xyamena myenge, tukaye  
yabula - when the maize has sprouted  
we remove it from the water.
- ukw-ábuxya** To ferry or carry over a stream.  
*Root -ábuka. Perf. -abwixye.*  
Isa kangabukhya-ko - come, carry me  
over yonder.
- abwe !** An interjection of disapproval.
- umw-afi }  
(imy-afi) }** The name of a tree (*Erythro-  
phlalum*).
- The ordeal-poison (made from  
its bark).  
*Root -afya.*  
alemunwexyo mwafi, umuloxi - he is  
making a witch drink the ordeal.
- imb-afi }  
imb-afi }** Properly im-bafi, q.v. A kind of  
axe.
- ukw-afwa** To help, assist.  
*Perf. -afwira.*  
*Deriv. -afwixya, -afwira.*  
Isa ungalwe - come and help me.  
alemwafwa pa kullima - he is helping  
him to hoe.

- ukw-áfwiya } To help or assist greatly.  
*Root -áfwa. Perf. -áfwiye.*
- ukw-afya } To be hard, difficult, oppressive.  
 To be holy, sacred, infinite.  
*Perf. -afyere. Deriv. umw-af.*  
 ulupiri lwall-afya pa ku-nina - the hill  
 is hard to climb.  
 apo pall-afya kuli ulocenda bwino, pall-  
 terera - it is hard to go carefully there,  
 it is so slippery.  
 Imirimo ya kwa Lesa yali-afya cibi - the  
 works of God are very sacred.
- umw-alice }  
 ab-álice } A youth (boy or girl).  
*Root a + lee, cf. lee.*
- ukw-aka } To be beautiful.  
*Perf. -ákiro.*  
 nabwingsa nayaka pantu nabamusuba  
 mafuta - the bride is beautiful when  
 they have anointed her with oil.
- ukw-áka } To catch fire; To be lit.  
*Perf. -ákiro.*  
*Deriv. ulw-axyo; -áxya, -ákiya*  
 umuliro uleyaka - the fire is kindling.  
 inkuni xireyaka, xyali-uma - the sticks  
 are catching fire, they are dry.
- (ukw-áka)
- umw-áka }  
 imy-áka } A year (from one wet season to  
 another), A division of time.  
*Root -áka.*  
 uleyo mwaka - last year.  
 umwaka we lero - this year.
- ic-áka }  
 ify-áka } A break in the rains (*lit.* a bit  
 divided off).  
*Root -áka.*  
 lel caka call-lepa mwaka we lero - this  
 dry spell is long this time.

- ukw-ākana** To divide, To distribute.  
*Root -āka. Perf. -akene.*  
*Deriv. -akanya. Syn. -ananya.*  
*twakane na umo* = let us divide with each other.  
*twakane ubulungu ?* = shall we divide the beads ?
- ukw-ākixya** To be well lit, To catch fire thoroughly.  
*Root -āka. Perf. -akixya.*  
*umutiro nawakixya* = the fire is well lit.
- ākwe** His, Her, Its.  
 Possessive pronoun 3rd person singular, to be prefixed by the connective pronoun proper to the class.  
*Roots a + kwe (cf. Adj. -kwe).]*
- ālā !** *Interjection.* All right ! Fire away !  
*ala ! kabiyene !* = all right, get on.
- (ukw-ala)** *Roots a + la*  
*Deriv. ing-ala, uiv-ala, ic-ala, ic-alo, umw-ala, umw-alule ; -alula, -aluka.*
- ing-ālā }  
 ing-ālā }** A feather head-dress.  
*Root -ālā.*  
*bafwere ingala xyabo* = they are wearing their feathers.
- ulw-ala }  
 ing-ala }  
 (am-ālā )** A finger nail, toe nail, bird's claw.  
*Root -ala.*

- ic-ala }  
ify-ala } A corpse, dead human body.  
*Root -ala.*  
*Syn.* ic/-tumbi = of beast.  
leala, e muntu afwira = a corpse, that is, a dead person.
- umw-alala }  
imy-alala } A cliff; A flat rocky under-bed.  
*Root -ala.*  
pa kullima-po te wama-po mwalala = it is not good for hoeing there, there is a rocky subsoil.
- imb-alala Properly im-balala, which is the plural of ulu-balala, q.v. A ground nut.
- ing-alate }  
ing-alate } The name of a kind of tree.  
ingalate e muti, basala kwe frundu = the Ngalate is a tree from which they make bark-cloth.
- ubw-āli }  
(am-āli) } Porridge.  
alenayo bwali = she is making porridge.
- ic-ālo }  
ify-ālo } A district, country.  
*Root -āla.*  
muno calo tapali bantu = in this country there are no people.  
calo cira e ku Mambwe = yonder country is Mambwe-land.
- umw-alu }  
(no pl.) } Any wasting or deadly disease (such as smallpox).  
*Root -ala.*  
kumbo no mwalu = (a curse) may a wasting disease cause you to sink into hell.
- ukw-āluka To fall off (as leaves).  
*Root -ala. Perf. -alwika.*  
*Deriv. -alula, -alwira.*  
amabula nayaluka = the leaves have fallen.  
umwera wayaluka, uloya-ko = the wind is blowing in that direction.

ukw-ālula

To come upon, overtake, over-  
power; To change, translate.

*Root* -āla. *Perf.* -alwira.

*Deriv.* -aluka, -alwira; umw-alule.

uye mwalula pa nxira -go and over-  
take him on the road.

umwera naulula mabula -the wind  
has caught the leaves.

ubwalwa nabumwalula, pantu mwakolwa  
-the beer has overpowered him when  
he is drunk.

ndefwayo muntu alule amaxiwi yandi -  
I wish a man to translate my words.

pantu aciri alenayo bwali 'tala yalula -  
when she was just in the act of making  
porridge it began to catch her.

umw-ālulé }  
imy-ālule }

The burial place of the chief.

*Root* -ālula.

pa mwalule e pantu babike mfumu -a  
Mwalule is where they bury a chief.

abasungu bamwene mwalule wa kwa  
Lekeza -the Europeans saw the burial-  
place of Lekeza.

ubw-ālwa }  
(am-ālwa) }

Native beer.

*Root* -āla.

ukulongo bwalwa -to brew beer.

uyo muntu ali-koleko bwalwa - that  
man is drunk.

ukw-ālwira

To change, translate; To shift a  
load (from one shoulder to  
the other); To take out a little  
(so as to hinder from boiling  
over).

*Root* -ālula.

inkeko nga yatota, nayalwira - if a  
fowl has hatched, it leaves its nest.

in-ama

*Properly* in-nama, *q.v.* Meat,  
Game.

- ukw-āmba } To spread (*act*); To spread a  
(false) report or scandal.  
*Roots* ā + mba. *Perf.* -ambira.  
*Deriv.* -ambula, -ambuka, -ambala;  
ubw-amba, ic-ambexi, umw-ambo, ulw-  
ambu.  
alengamba ku mbali, nxyali-po = he slan-  
dered me privately when I was not  
present.  
balemwamba tall-po = they slandered  
him in his absence.
- ubw-āmba }  
(am-āmba) } Nakedness (*lit.* open, exposed).  
*Root* -amba.  
ukwendo bwamba = to go naked.  
Basosire bendo bwamba = the Konde-  
people go naked.
- ukw-āmbala } To crust over; To spread out over  
(as oil on water, cream on  
milk, a scab on an ulcer).  
*Root* -āmba. *Perf.* -ambere.  
ixiba nalyambala na mafuta pa mulu =  
the milk has formed a good cream.  
sironda nacambala nacominina = the  
ulcer has scabbed and become hard.
- ic-āmbexi }  
ify-āmbexi } Any large expanse of water; A  
lake or large river, Tanganyika,  
The Chambesi River, etc. (*re-  
fers to its extent*).  
*Root* -amba.  
mimanna yonse ikulu elibi, niyo fya-  
mbexi = all large expanses of water are  
called "Chambezi."
- umw-ambo }  
(imy-ambo) } A kind of worm (*collective*).  
*Root* -amba.
- ulw-ambu }  
(no pl.) } A charm (used for the protection  
of gardens). (*collective*).  
*Root* -amba.

**ukw-ambuka** To spread across (*intr.*), To infect.

*Root* -amba. *Perf.* -ambwike.

*Deriv.* -ambukixya.

umuliro wayambuka ku nzira ku  
fyani—the fire has spread across the  
road to the grass.

**ukw-ambukixya** To spread greatly, far, etc.

*Root* -ambuka.

imbwa xyabo naxyambukixye ndwala ku  
mxi ina—their dogs carried the disease  
to the other villages.

**ukw-ambula** To spread across (*trans.*), To in-  
fect another.

*Root* -amba. *Perf.* -ambwire.

ningambule mutwe pa masansa—I  
have given my headache to the cross-  
roads.

ambule muliro kumbi—I go and  
spread the fire to another place.

ambwire ubulwera ku mwana—he gave  
congenital disease to his child.

**ukw-amfula** To creep or wriggle along (as a  
child, worm or snake).

*Perf.* -amfwire.

aleamfulo mwana, luntu alessera panzi—  
the child is wriggling while it is creep-  
ing on the ground.

**-ana** The reciprocal suffix to verbs, ex-  
pressive of the action of at  
least two, one on the other or  
together.

*Root's* -a + na.

*Perf.* -ane. *Deriv.* -anya.

(ukw-āna)

*Root's* -a + na.

*Deriv.* -anika, -anuna, -anya, -ananya.

- umw-āna }  
ab-āna } (Lit. Belonging to), (*hence*) Son,  
Daughter, Child.  
*Root -āna.*  
umwana-wa-cinkuli—the bowl of a  
pipe.  
mwana-wa-mpero—the upper mill-  
stone.  
e mwana wandi—this is my child.
- ing-āna }  
ing-āna } A pad (usually made of grass)  
for carrying a load on; A coil  
(of wire).  
kaleme ingana—twist a pad.
- ak-āna }  
utw-āna } (*Dim. of umw-ana*) A little child;  
A kid, etc.  
twana twa mbuxi tulecena—the little  
kids are playing.
- umw-ānakaxi }  
ab-ānakaxi } *Properly a + nakaxi, cf. -nakaxi*  
A woman, Wife.
- ukw-ananya To scatter (as in feeding fowls  
with grain); To distribute.  
*Root -anya. Perf. -anenye.*  
*Syn. -akanya, -sansanta.*
- ukw-anda *Roots -a + nda.*  
*Deriv. umw-anda, ing-anda, umw-  
ando; -andira, -andika.*
- umw-anda }  
imy-anda } A hundred.  
*Root -anda.*  
imyanda makumi yatatu—300
- ing-anda }  
ing-anda } A hut or house.  
ama-y-anda } *Root -anda.*



- andi** *Adj.* = My, Mine (*cf.* **-ndi**).  
Possessive pronoun 1st person singular, to be prefixed by the connective pronoun proper to the class.  
*Roots* a + ndi.  
inganda yandi = my house.  
umuntu wandi = my man.  
illiso lyandi = my eye.
- ukw-andika** To take the first step towards doing anything; To rub oil on the hands before anointing the body; To write (men for work).  
*Root* -anda. *Perf.* -andiko.  
naya andika mafuta nkese nsube = I rub oil on my hands that I may anoint myself with it.  
andikene umwana = anoint the child.  
tulaandika bantu makro = we will write the men to-morrow.
- ukw-andira** To place side by side (as strands or lats, in forming a mat; stakes or posts in making a fence; strings of beads, in forming a *cipamba*).  
*Root* -anda.
- umw-ando** }  
**imy-ando** } A twisted rope or cord.  
*Root* -anda.  
pyato mwando = twist a rope.  
tanxye myando = tighten the cords.
- ukw-anga** To jump and caper about; To be happy, glad; To rejoice.  
*Roots* -a + nga. *Perf.* -angire.  
*Deriv.* ubw-anga; -angala, -angula, -anguka.  
abantu bakanga-po bamono bwali = the people will be glad when they see porridge.

- ubw-ānga } Witchcraft; Pain, stiffness, or  
am-ānga } cramp in the limbs.  
*Root -ānga.*  
waba no bwanga - you are full of  
witchcraft.  
nindwala manga - I am stiff.  
amanga yalekokota mu mole - my legs  
are sore with cramp.
- ukw-āngala To run about; To play (*especially*  
at work).  
*Root -ānga. Perf. -angere.*  
*Deriv. -angalira, -angaxya; umw-*  
*angaxi, umw-angalala.*  
aha! muleangala-tye uko - Hey! you  
are only playing over there.
- umw-angalala } The mane (of a zebra) (*lit.* what  
(imy-angalala) } waves).  
*Root -angala. Syn. i-sense.*
- ukw-angalira To move about with a purpose;  
To oversee, superintend.  
*Root -angala. Perf. -angalire.*  
uli kapitawo, kangalira-po abantu - you  
are foreman, superintend the men  
there.
- umw-angaxi } A kind of vine or creeper.  
imy-angaxi }  
*Root -angala.*
- ukw-angaxya To make (a child) jump about.  
*Root -angala.*
- iny-ange *Properly in-nyange, q.v.* Maize.
- ukw-angufya *Root -angupa. Deriv. -angufyana.*
- ukw-angufyana To hasten altogether.  
*Root -angufya. Deriv. -angufyanya.*
- ukw-angufyanya To hasten greatly.  
*Root -angufyana.*

- ukw-angula To pluck out by the roots; To tear off the wings or legs of insects.  
*Root -anga.*  
*tuleangula msonkonono tukesalya* - we are removing the legs and wings of locusts that we may eat.
- ukw-angupana To hasten.  
*Root -angupa.*
- ukw-anguka To be light in weight; To bestir oneself; To hasten; To be light-fingered.  
*Root -anga. Perf. -angwike.*  
*anguke ukuboko, ulye* - stretch out your hand and eat.  
*angukene muleya kwi skulu* - hurry and get off to school.
- alw-angwa }  
 (no pl.) } The Luangwa River.
- ic-ani }  
 (ify-ani) } Grass (*collective*).  
*(Kinds): musana, l-sansa, ic/-lolo, ulu-pali, ulu-polo, ulu-wewo, ici-nda.*  
*ipene icani* = cut grass.
- ukw-änika To spread out in the sun.  
*Root -ana. Perf. -anike.*  
*De:iv. -anuna.*  
*kayanike amale* = go and spread the grain in the sun.
- anji A dialectic form of -andi. cf. -ndi. My, mine.
- ukw-anka To catch in the hand (a ball or anything flying or falling).  
*Root -a + nka. Perf. -ankire.*  
*Deriv. -ankula.*  
*baleanko mupira* - they are playing ball.

- ukw-ankula** To catch up the chorus of a song ;  
To sing the response of a song.  
*Root -anka.*  
abantu bense bankula, umo ayombo  
cira - all the people catch up the  
chorus, one leads the song.
- ukw-ansa** To spread (mats).  
*Deriv. -ansula, -ansuka ; cf. ulu-bansa.*  
ansa-ko butanda, tyanike amale -  
spread there a mat, we will put the  
grain out in the sun.
- ing-anse }  
in-anse }
- ic-anso }  
ify-anso }
- A crab.  
(*Sing.*) The tools, weapons, arms,  
etc., belonging to one man.  
(*Plur.*) those belonging to several  
people.
- ukw-ansuka** To rise (as a mat in the wind).  
*Root -ansa. Perf. -answike.*
- ukw-ansula** To take up (a mat).  
*Root -ansa. Perf. -answire.*
- ukw-ānuna** To gather in what has been  
spread out to dry.  
*Root -ana. Perf. -anwine.*  
*Deriv. -anika.*  
anune nsalu, mfula yalsa - bring in the  
clothes, the rain is on.
- ukw-anxya** To defeat, beat, be too difficult.  
canganxya - it beats me.
- anya The causative reciprocal suffix for  
verbs.  
*Root -ana. Perf. -enye.*
- ukw-anya** *Root -ana.*

- ulw-apula } The Luapula River.  
 (no pl.) }
- ukw-asama To gape open.  
*Root -a + sa. Perf. -aseme.*  
*Deriv. -asamuna.*  
 uleasama-nxi-ko we ! mwana? — what  
 are you standing there for, gaping?
- ukw-asamuna To open (the mouth, bean-pods,  
 etc.).  
*Root -asama. Perf. -asamwine.*  
*Syn. -aula.*  
 aleasamuna mu kanwa — he is opening  
 his mouth.
- ukw-asuka To answer, reply, assent, echo.  
*Root -a + sa. Perf. -aswike.*  
 abantu bonse baswike pa mulandu — all  
 the people assented to the case.
- ubw-āto }  
 am-āto }  
 ic-āū }  
 (ify-āū) }  
 •  
 umw-āū }  
 imy-āū }
- A canoe.
- Bad temper.  
 all ne cau — he is cross.
- A gape, yawn.  
*Root -aula.*  
 ukw-aulo mwau — to yawn.
- ukw-āūla To gape, yawn.  
*Perf. -awire. Syn. -asama.*  
*Deriv. umw-au, ic-au.*  
 ukwaulo mwau — to yawn.
- umw-āume }  
 ab-āume }
- Properly -a + ume; cf. -ume. A*  
 man, husband.
- (umw-awe) }  
 imy-awe }
- Nonsense, chaff.  
 aba ne myawe — they are chaffing.

- ic-awu** *Properly ic-au, q.v.*
- umw-awu** *Properly umw-au, q.v.*
- ily-axi** *Properly i-lyaxi; q.v.* A story fable.
- ukw-axima** To borrow; To lend.  
*Root -aka. Perf. -axime.*  
*ungaxime umuseke* = lend me a basket.
- ukw-axyā** To light (*act.*); To cause to catch fire.  
*Root -aka.*  
*umwenge, pantu waxya ku mullro e lwaxyo* = a torch when lit at a fire is a "lwaxyo."  
*twaxyo mullro mu mpanga* = we have lit a fire in the veldt.  
*kaxyo inyali* = go and light the candle.
- ulw-axyo }  
 (ing-axyo)}** A torch, candle, kindling.  
*Root -axyā.*
- b** A sound between that of **b**, **v**, **w**, in English, almost like **bh** pronounced softly.  
 "In Spanish **b**, when it occurs between two vowels has a sound resembling that of **v**, with this difference—**v** is pronounced with the upper teeth placed against the under lip, while the sound of the Spanish **b** is formed by bringing the lips loosely or feebly into contact." (*Nuuul*). This nearly represents the Bemba **b**.
- b** A lighter and less prominent form of **b**, which is dropped after a nasal or changed to **m** or **n**.  
 (*Note.*—In Mambwe the same roots generally occur, but without this **b**.)

- a-b'**            *a-ba contracted before a.*
- u-b'**            *u-bu contracted before o or u.*
- ba**            They, Them. Connective pronoun for the 3rd person plural, nominative or objective, of nouns of Classes I and Ia.
- ba**            *Words ending thus form their causative in fya.*
- ba**            has a local idea closely related to pa.  
*cf. -amba with -bamba; -ansa with -bansa;  
-bangula with -pangula; ci-bamba with  
ci-panga.*
- a-ba**            The classifier for the plural of Nouns in Classes I and Ia.  
Corresponds to the singular classifier u-mu.  
Contracts to a-b' before 'a, but to a-be with e or i, and to a-be with o or u.
- ba**            Demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the above.
- uku-ba**        To become; To be (as the result of becoming).  
The infinitive is used with the sense of,—It may be, Perhaps.  
*Perf. -bere.*  
*ukuba twingaŋka . . . -it may be that we shall reach. . . .*  
*ukuti caba elmo, fyaba fibiri -saying, it is one, they are two.*
- umu-ba**        *Properly um-uba. q.v. Bellows.*
- ulu-ba }  
in-du-ba }**    A bird with a cry like a crow, said to be a good omen.

nimmone luba lere, nali xyuka ebi = to-day I have seen a Luba, and I am very fortunate.

ubu-ba }  
ama-bu-ba }

A poison used in fishing, made from a root, which renders the fish less active.

kaswene ububa twice tupondo tuye-sungine sabi-go, gather Buba, that we may pound it and throw it into the stream to catch fish.

ici-ba }  
ifi-ba }

A bitter shrub, which is bitten to confirm a promise.

Here nasuma ku eba nomba nxyakexye Jalipira = to-day I have confirmed my promise, now I shall not try, I have paid.

uku-bābā

To roast ground-nuts or oil-beans, by burning grass over them.

Perf. -bābire. Deriv. -bābika.

babene imbalala twice tulye = roast the ground-nuts that we may eat.

uku-bābā

To itch.

Perf. -bābire. Deriv. umu-bābā. uluunya lwambaba = the Luenya-grass has made me itch.

umu-bābā }  
imi-bābā }

The itch-caterpillar.

Root -bābā.

uku-bābika

To be roasted, scorched, as ground-nuts are for oil making.

Root -bābā. Perf. -bābika.

Imbalala xysabika no muliro = the ground-nuts are scorched with fire.

im-bafi }  
im-bafi }

A small ornamental axe.

Deriv. ici-bafi, aka-bafi.

imbafi ya kwikata-tye = an axe for holding only.



- ici-bafi }  
 ifi-bafi }  
 aka-bafi }  
 utu-bafi }  
 ulu-bafu }  
 im-bafu }
- uku-bāla
- uku-bāla
- uku-bāla
- uku-bala }  
 (no pl.) }
- i-bala }  
 ama-bala }
- i-bāla }  
 ama-bāla }
- ici-bāla }  
 ifi-bāla }
- A large im-bafi.
- A small im-bafi.
- A rib; The side (of the body).  
*Deriv. kabafu.*
- To do first.  
*Root -bā.*  
 pa kuya ku Cituta tubalire ku Mbala —  
 in going to Kituta we first go to Aber-  
 corn.  
 babalire pa kulima male — they begin  
 at the hoeing of millet.
- To count.  
*Perf. -bālire. Deriv. -bālira.*  
 ukubala e kuti Caba eimo iyaba fibiri —  
 to count is to say This is one, these are  
 two.  
 kambalire abantu — go and count the  
 people for me.
- To shine; To stand out clearly  
 from the surroundings.  
*Root ba + la. Perf. -bālire.*  
*Deriv. -bālika, -bālauka, -bālaula;*  
*ici-bāla, ici-bāxi, ici-bālika, etc.*
- The beginning, before all.  
*Root -bala.*  
 pa kubala Lesa abumbire ifyonse — in the  
 beginning God created all things.
- A garden (for dhura).  
*Syn. umu-banda, ici-bunde, ici-*f*wani,*  
*ama-kula.*
- A spot, mark, pattern.  
*Root -bāla.*  
 ni nsalu ya mabala-mabala — it is,  
 printed cloth.  
 teka pe bala — place it at the mark.
- A scar (as of a wound).  
*Root -bāla.*

- ulu-balala } The ground nut, Monkey-nut  
im-balala } (*Arachis*).
- im-balaminwe } *Better kalinda-minwe, q.v.*  
im-balaminwe }  
*Root im-bala + mi-nwe.*
- ici-balani } A kind of plant or shrub which  
(ifi-balani) } grows along the ground.
- i-balani } The fruit or leaves of ci-balani.  
ama-balani }  
*nayabaula mabalani ndese ndeme in-ga  
na -I go to get Balani-leaves to  
make a pad.*
- uku-bālāuka } To come out (as an eruption on  
the skin); To jump out (of the  
fire as nuts in roasting).  
*Root -bala.  
Perf. -balawike.  
imbalala pantu baxibika-mo mu muliro,  
xirebaluka, xileti pa! -when ground-  
nuts are put in the fire they jump out,  
saying pa!*
- uku-balāula } To bring out spots, marks, scars.  
*Root -bala.  
nabalauka ku menso -I have broker  
out in spots, on my face.*
- im-balaxi } A kind of jumping locust.  
im-balaxi }  
umu-bale } The Borassus palm and its leaf.  
imi-bale }  
aka-ball } A pain in the side.  
utu-ball }  
*akaball kall kalipa - (my) side is sore.*
- ulu-ball } The side.  
(no pl.) }  
*(Note.—This word does not permit of a  
locative before it. Possibly it may be an  
adverb luball.)  
kesengerere ulu luball -shift along a  
bit to that side.  
aire uluball pa menxi -he went by the  
side of the water.*

- ici-bálíka }  
 ifi-bálíka }
- A girl's apron made of bead-work.  
*Root -bálíka.*
- uku-bálíka      To shine ; To tinge.  
*Root -bála. Perf. -bálíke.*  
*Deriv. íc'-bálíka.*  
 umulopa wabálíka mu mate - blood  
 tinges his spittle.
- uku-bálíra      To count for.  
*Root -bála.*  
 kambalíre abantu, -go and count the  
 people for me.
- uku-bálíra      To do first, before something  
 else.  
*Root -bála. Perf. -balíre.*  
 pa kubyale mbutu tubalíre-po ku líma -  
 when we plant seed we first hoe.
- balo }  
 aba-balo }
- Husband.  
*Syn. wíba.*  
 kabíye kull balo wobe -go to your  
 husband's house.
- uku-balula      To open (as a flower). To split  
 (fish).  
*Root -bala. Perf. -balwíre.*  
 alebalule sabí -he is opening fish.  
 amaluba nayabalula -the flowers have  
 opened.
- uku-bamba      To stretch over, cover (a drum),  
 To hunt (with a large number of  
 people), To drive (game).  
*Root ba + mba. Perf. -bambíre.*  
*Deriv. -bambíra, -bambírya ; ulu-bambo,*  
*umu-bambo, íc'-bamba.*  
 abíke eíra pa mulu pantu alebambe  
 nsalu - he puts a patch on the top when  
 he patches cloth.  
 kabambe íngema - cover the drum.

tukabambe nnama - let us drive the game.

*Note.*—The stem *ba* + *mba* differs from *a* + *mba*, in that the former has a definite local idea added to that of indefinite spreading.

umu-*bamba* }  
imi-*bamba* }

A packet, bundle (as of potatoes tied up in grass); A rough grass thatch placed over an ant hill, for catching the flying ants as they swarm.

*Root* -*bamba*. *Syn.* umu-*bamfu*.

alefumbo mubamba ku eulu aise-koiere nawa - he is placing a thatch over the ant-hill in order that he may catch the flying ants.

mubamba we sabi - a bundle of fish.

ici-*bamba* }  
ifi-*bamba* }

The breast-bone or sternum.

*Root* -*bamba*. *Syn.* ici-*panga*.

aka-*bambe* }  
utu-*bambe* }  
uku-*bambira*

A kind of caterpillar.

To patch over with, etc., To hunt for, at, with.

*Root* -*bamba*. *Perf.* -*bambire*.

*Deriv.* -*bambirira*.

kammambire ingema - go and re-cover the drum.

bammambire lnnama - they are tying up for me the meat.

uku-*bambirira*

To cover over with.

*Root* -*bambira*.

ulabambirira male na mabula - you will tie the millet in loaves.

ulu-*bambo* }  
im-*mambo* }

Pins used in fixing the skin on a drum.

*Root* -*bamba*.

umu-*bamfu* }  
imi-*bamfu* }

A packet, bundle.

*Root* -*bamba* *Syn.* umu-*bamba*.

bakake mbamfu ya mabange - they tie up packets of Indian hemp.

- umu-banda }  
imi-banda } Cultivated plots near a stream.  
*Syn.* ubu-kula, ici-fwani, ici-bunde, i-bala.  
mwi tembe e pantu alimo mibanda—in a river-bed is where he hoes Mibanda.
- ici-banda }  
ifi-banda } A (millet) garden.  
*Syn.* ubu-kula, ici-fwani, i-bala, ici-bunde.
- ici-banda }  
ifi-banda } An evil spirit ; A demon.  
cibanda call-pimpa cirolwaliko muntu—a demon is at work, it makes the man ill.  
ibanda fyaisa lya mwana—the demons are about to eat the child.
- ulu-bānga Properly lubanga, *q.v.* A kind of vegetable.
- uku-bānga To file the teeth.  
*Perf.* -bangire.  
babanga mene kuli bapalane ne mmanda—they file the teeth that they may be like the Manda (fish).
- uku-banga To fix perlins or wattles ; To make a roof ; To build.  
*Perf.* -bangire. *Deriv.* -bangira, ulu-bambo.  
kamangire ubutala—go and fix for me a bedstead.
- umu-banga }  
imi-banga } Name of a tree, used as medicine for the eyes.
- aka-banga }  
(utu-banga) } The East.  
akasaba katula ku kabanga—the sun rises in the east.
- umu-bangali }  
imi-bangali } The name of a tree.

- ic/-bangankonde } A kind of vegetable.  
 ifi-bangankonde }
- i-bange }  
 ama-bange } Indian hemp; Bhang.  
 akake mibamfu ya mabange - he ties up  
 bundles of Bhang.
- uku-bangira To build for, with.  
 Root -banga.  
 ammangire nganda kamwite esalye  
 ubwall -go and call him who is building  
 the house for me, that he come and eat  
 porridge.
- ulu-bango }  
 im-mango } A wattle used in building.  
 Root -banga.
- uku-bangula To pick a thorn or *itikenya* from  
 the flesh, To remove fish-bones;  
 A ceremony.  
 Root -banga. Perf. -bangwire.  
 tubangule umwezi - we salute the new  
 moon.
- uku-bansa To take food from a grain store.  
 Root ba + nsa. Perf. -banxira.  
 Deriv. ulu-bansa; -banxira, -bansaula.
- ulu-bansa }  
 im-mansa } A court-yard, specially where  
 grain is spread out to dry.  
 Root -bansa.  
 banakaxi ba pa lubansa - unmarried  
 girls.
- uku-bansaula To take much food from a grain-  
 store  
 Root -bansa.  
 abansaula male ne ku paka ku bula-  
 la-ko - he takes out much millet and  
 removes it from that grain store.
- uku-banxira To spread out food for.  
 Root -bansa.

- uku-basa } To work in timber.  
*Perf. -baxira. Deriv. -basaula.*  
*twalebase bende* - we are making a mortar.
- uku-basaula } To work wood ; To chop, whittle, plane much.  
*Root -basa.*  
*balebasaulo ngoma* - they are cutting it into a drum.
- i-bata }  
 ama-bata } (*Foreign*) A duck (*see i-xipl, ic-oso*).
- uku-bata } To beat, hit, thump.  
*Perf. -batira. Deriv. -batira.*
- uku-batira } To beat so as to harden a floor.  
*Root -bata.*  
*mu nganda babatira panxi* - in a house they beat the ground (into a floor).
- uku-batira } To hunt, beat up game.  
*Root -bata.*
- ic/-baxi }  
 ifi-baxi } Leprosy (from its shining spots).  
*Root -bata.*
- a-be } a-ba *contracted with an e or i.*
- (ili-be) }  
 ama-be } Perspiration, sweat.  
*kanuna mabe* - rub off the perspiration.  
*ukupuka mabe* - to perspire.  
*nakabirwa mabe* - I am hot and perspiring.
- uku-béa }  
 ama-béa } The shoulder.  
*bike cipe pa kubea* - place the load on the shoulder.
- i-béa }  
 ama-béa } The collar-bone, clavical.

- uku-bēa To shave.  
*Perf. -beere.*  
*Deriv. -beaula, -beexya; kabea.*  
 alemubee muxiki ne cera — he is shaving his hair with a razor.  
 umbee bwino bwino — shave him very carefully.
- uku-bēaula To shave completely.  
*Root -bēa.*
- uku-beexya To shave well, thoroughly.  
*Root -bēa. Perf. -beexyeye.*
- uku-beka To glitter, shine.  
*Root -ba.*  
 linsō lir ebeka — the eye shines.
- uku-bekexya To shine or glitter exceedingly.  
*Root -beka.*
- bel . . . *Words thus find under -ber. . .*
- uku-bemba *Stem of ulu-bembu, -bembuka, -bembukira, -bembwa.*
- umu-bemba }  
 imi-bemba } *Bean pods (when green).*  
*Syn. umu-yeye.*  
 viremba natwala, all mibemba — when beans have fruited, they have green bean-pods.
- ulu-bembu }  
 im-membu } *A calamity, (as war, locusts, small-pox); A cause of complaint (as jealousy, theft).*  
*Root -bemba.*  
 ibembu nalupona muno calo — a calamity has befallen this land.
- ulu-bemba *The country of the ba-bemba, Bemba-land.*
- uku-bembuka *To cause jealousy, or a calamity.*  
*Root -bemba.*



- uku-bembukira** To arouse jealousy towards.  
*Root -bembuka.*  
*pantu watala munobe mulandu, wamu-bembukira*—when you took the case against your neighbour, you roused his jealousy.
- uku-bembwa** To be jealous.  
*Root -bemba.*  
*nemba nabembwa, kaletl ntswale babiri*—now I am jealous, for he says “I will marry a second wife.”
- uku-benda** To make errors, not to talk a language fluently.  
*Deriv. -benduka, -bendulula.*
- uku-bendama** To crouch, hide down.
- i-bende }  
ama-bende }** An animal like a rat.  
*ibende lya mu nanka*—an animal of the swamps.
- i-bende }  
ama-bende }** *Better* uku-bende, *q.v.* A mortar.
- uku-bende }  
ama-bende }** A grain mortar.  
*litira male ku kubende*—pour the millet into the mortar.
- uku-bendera** To stalk game.
- uku-benduka** To err, make a slip, mistake.  
*Root -benda. Perf. -bendwike.*  
*abenduka pantu alebosa*—he made a mistake when he was making it.
- uku-bendulula** To mistake, err, stutter, be at a loss for a word, not to speak fluently.  
*Root -benda.*
- ici-bengansobe }  
ifi-bengansobe }** A kind of grass or reed (*Ascolepis protea*).

ubu-bengere } (no pl.) }	A kind of mushroom.
ici-bengere } ifi-bengere }	A kind of flying ant.
aka-bengere } (no pl.) }	The name of two months near the end of the wet season, called respectively, <b>-kanini</b> and <b>-kakalamba</b> (say about January and February).
uku-bengexima	To be bright and glittering.
ubu-benxi } (no pl.) }	The white ant. <i>Note.</i> —The singular is used collectively.
uku-bēpa	To mock <i>Root</i> -ba + ipa. <i>Perf</i> -bepere.
uku-bepana	To mock each other, be disrespectful. <i>Root</i> -bepa.
uku-bebexya	To make little of; To slander. <i>Root</i> -bepa.
uku-bēra	<i>Stem of</i> -ibera -berera, -bereka, -beroxya; i-bera. <i>Root</i> -ba.
uku-bērama	To hide (oneself). <i>Perf.</i> -bereme.
i-bēre } ama-bēre }	The breast, udder. The first-born child. The sucker-legs of caterpillars. <i>Root</i> -bēra.
uku-bēre } ama-bēre }	A kind of grain ( <i>Pennisetum benthami</i> ).

uku-bēreka	To have a child. <i>Root -bēra.</i> nabereka pantu nalyalo mwana - she has Bereka-ed since she has had a child.
uku-berenga	To think, consider ; To read. <i>Perf. -berengere.</i>
uku-berera	To be tame. <i>Root -bera.</i> nomba innama yali-berera - now the animal is tame.
uku-berexya	To tame, accustom. <i>Root -bera.</i> wangeberexye - you may tame it.
ici-beruxi } (no pl.) }	Saturday.
i-beta } ama-beta }	
umu-beu } imi-beu }	A place prepared for spinning tops on. (Note the change from p in lupeta to b in ibeta.)
uku-bexya	<i>Properly -beexya, q.v.</i>
-bi	<i>Adj.</i> Evil, bad.
ulu-bi } in-du-bi }	A door made of palm fronds. <i>Syn. ici-bi.</i>
ubu-bi } (no pl.) }	Evil, sin, wickedness.
ici-bi } ifi-bi }	A door. <i>Syn. ubu-bi.</i>
ici-bi	<i>Adv. Properly cibi, q.v.</i> Greatly, exceedingly.
uku-bifya	To make, suppose, call bad. <i>Root -bipa.</i>

- nene, nimbitye sebo - tell me, have I spoiled the message.
- uku-bifyana } To revile, defame, slander each other.  
*Root -bifya.*
- uku-bifyanya } To make one another evil, etc.  
*Root -bikanya.*
- uku-bika } To put or place carefully (as in a box or in line).  
*Perf. -bikire.*  
 bikene-ko ishe - place the loads there in order.
- uku-bikira } To place carefully in, for ; To lay (eggs).  
*Root -bika.*  
 inkeke nabikira mani yatatu - the hen has laid three eggs.
- uku-bikixya } To place carefully.  
*Root -bika.*
- bil . . . } *Words thus will be found under -bir.*  
 ic/-bimbi } A kind of cucumber.  
 ifi-bimbi }
- uku-binga } To restrain rain by charms.  
*Deriv. ulu-bingo.*
- uku-bingira } To restrain (rain) by charms.  
*Root -binga.*  
 ulubingo lwa kubingire mfula - a charm to keep away rain.
- ulu-bingo } A charm to keep away rain.  
 im-bingo }  
*Root -binga.*  
 ulubingo lwa kubingire mfula - a charm against rain.
- ulu-bingu } A great roaring fire, and its noise.  
 (im-bingu) }  
 ulubingu lwa muliro lulebirima - the great roaring fire is flashing up.

- uku-bipa                    To be bad, evil, wicked.  
*Root* bi + ipa.
- uku-bira                    To sink.  
*Perf.* -birire.    *Deriv.* -birra.  
 ibwe nalibira mu menzi - the stone has  
 sunk in the water.
- uku-bira                    To sew.  
 ndefwaye cera ca kubira nsalu - I wish a  
 needle to sew the cloth.
- uku-birauka                To boil up, over.  
*Root* -bira.
- biri                      *Adj.* Two.  
                                   *Deriv.* kabiri, cibiri.
- umu-biri }  
 imi-biri }                    The body.
- uku-birima                To flare (as a great fire).  
 ulubingu lwa mulire l'ubirima - the  
 great fire is flaring up.
- im-biriwiri                The far distance; Over yonder  
 (*said in a high singing tone*).  
 aitre ku mbiriwiri - he is gone far hence.
- ulu-biro }  
 (no pl.) }                    Haste, speed.
- umu-bisa }  
 aba-bisa }                    A person of the Bisa tribe.
- uku-bixya                To cause to sink.  
*Root* -bira.    *Deriv.* -ibixya.
- (no sing.) }  
 ama-biya }                    Dregs (in making oil).  
 wilasuba pa mabiya tawakopa bwino -  
 do not anoint yourself with the dregs,  
 you did not help yourself at once.
- biye                      His or her neighbour; Another  
 like it.

(Must be prefixed by the classifier proper to the noun.)

**libwe libye** — the neighbouring stone.  
**kamwabo mubiye** — call your friend.

**akambatika pa ebiye** — it has stuck to its neighbour.

**ingombe mbiye** — the other bullock (of the same yoke).

-bo

The enclitic pronoun of the 3rd person plural, which when constructed with—

**a** = Their. *See -abo.*

**na** = Them. *See -nabo.*

a-bō

Those. Demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for the plural of nouns of Classes I, Ia, formed from **aba + o**.

a-bō

**a-ba**. *Contracted with o or u.*

u-bō

That. Demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for the singular of nouns of Class VI, formed from **ubu + o**.

ic-i-bo }  
ifi-bo }

*Properly ic-i-bo, q.v.* A kind of basket with a foot, used for porridge.

(no sing.) }  
ama-bobo }

Green, unformed ground-nuts.

**amabobo ya mbalala** — a dish made from unripe ground-nuts.

ulu-boboyo }  
im-boboyo }

Earache.

uku-boko }  
ama-boko }

The arm.

**wangikete ku kuboko** — you caught me by the arm.

- ici-bokoboko* }  
*ifi-bokoboko* } Fish-gills. *See also* *ici-kobokobo*.
- uku-bola* To hit, wound.  
*Perf. -bwire. Syn. -pola.*  
*Ingerwa yambola* — the brick hit me.
- uku-bola* To rot; To be rotten, bad, decayed.  
*Perf. -bwire.*
- ulu-bola* }  
*im-bola* } A severe headache; An insect's sting.  
*ulubola lwa mutwi* — the pain of headache.
- ifi-bola* }  
*ici-bola* } Anything rotten or worn out.  
*Root -bola.*  
*icibola es nsalu* — a scrap of old rag.
- uku-bolokota* A noise as of talking; A row.  
*See also -bulukuta.*
- ici-bolya* }  
*ifi-bolya* } An old village-site; A deserted place.  
*uku kuziyala-nye ibolya* — there remain only deserted village sites.
- im-boma* *Properly imb-oma, q.v.* A kind of snake.
- uku-bomba* To absorb, soak up.  
*Perf. -bombre.*  
*insalu yabomba menxi* — the cloth has soaked up the water.  
*insalu nabomba na menxi* — the cloth has become soaked with water.
- uku-bomba* To work, do.  
*Perf. -bombre.*  
*ulebomba-nxi?* — what are you doing?
- bomba* }  
*aba-bomba* } A kind of fish.

*Song.*—*elikulu eripo ea mutwe nga bomba* = a monster there is with a head like a Bomba (fish).

- uku-bombera** To work or do for.  
*Root -bomba. Perf. -bombero.*  
*Deriv. -bomberwa.*  
*ndelwaye muntu ku mmembere mirimo* = I wish a man to work for me.  
*(Note.*—This verb needs to be completed by the addition of the thing done, *e.g.* *mirimo*).
- uku-bomberwa** To be worked for, served.  
*Root -bombera.*
- uku-bombexya** To work well.  
*Root -bomba.*  
*we! mwana! wabombexya eibi* = child, you have worked well!
- umu-bombolo** }  
**imi-bombolo** } The front or top of the foot.  
**ici-bomfula** }  
**ifi-bomfula** } The larynx; A swelling of the glands of the throat.
- ici-bondo** }  
**ifi-bondo** } The young of all birds (except fowls).
- ici-bondo** }  
**ifi-bondo** } A large hoof; Meat cut from the leg.
- ulu-bondo** }  
**im-bondo** } A hoof.
- aka-bondo** }  
**utu-bondo** } A little hoof.
- uku-bondola** To disfigure the complexion.  
*eisonge namubondola ku menso* = the skin disease has disfigured his face.
- uku-bonga** To speak slowly and clearly.  
*Deriv. -bongoka.*
- ici-bonga** }  
**(ifi-bonga)** } A kind of honey.  
*Syn. aka-ya.*



- uku-bongoka** To faint from exhaustion.  
*Root -bonga.*
- ulu-boni** }  
**im-moni** } (?) An appearance in the eyes of  
**im-boni** } persons who have been long  
ill; (?) Cataract; (?) The pupil  
of the eye.
- uku-bonsa** To wither, fade.  
*Perf. -bonxre. Syn. -nyala.*  
*amabula nayabonsa* = the leaves have  
faded.
- im-boo** }  
**im-boo** } A buffalo (*Bos caffer*).  
**ici-boxi** }  
**ifi-boxi** } A rag; A scrap of old cloth used  
as a loin cloth.  
*Root -bola.*
- u-bu** The classifier for the singular of  
nouns in Class VI, correspond-  
ing to **a-ma** in the plural.  
(*Note.*—In most monosyllabic stems,  
the **bu** is retained in the plural, thus  
*ama-bu- . . .*).  
Contracts to **u-b'** before **e** or **u**, and to  
**u-bw** before **a, o** or **i**.
- u-bu** Demonstrative pronoun of the  
1st position for the singular of  
nouns in Class VI.
- ama-bu . . .** The plural of most monosyllabic roots  
having **bu** in the singular retain it in  
the plural also, hence these should be  
looked for under the first letter of the  
stem, following the **bu**.
- ili-bū** }  
**ama-bu** } The liver.  
*Ilibu lya nnama* = the liver of an  
animal.
- ulu-buba** }  
**(no pl.)** } Bush lands, scrub, jungle.

- ama-buce *Properly the plural of ubu-ce, q.v. Honey.*
- uku-buka *To be noticeable, visible, beautiful.  
Root -ba. Perf. -bukire.  
Deriv. -ibuka.  
uyu mwanakazi ali-buka cibi - that girl is very pretty.*
- uku-būka *To divine, draw lots.  
ingulu xyabuka maxina yabo - the wizards have divined their names.*
- ulu-būko }  
im-būko } *A divination.  
Root -buka.  
alesapele lubuko - he is divining a fortune.*
- uku-būkula *To return the cud (as a cow does).  
Root -buka.*
- ici-bukulo }  
ifi-bukulo } *Goiter.  
A relation (specially); The wife of a brother or the husband of a sister.*
- aba-bukwe }
- uku-bula *This word has no English equivalent, but it reverses the idea of uku-ba. To be, To exist; hence =Not to be.  
Root -ba.  
nafwiye nkuni naxibuta - I looked for firewood, but found none.  
umuntu wabulo lukundu - a man without love.*
- uku-bula *To lead a song.  
Root -ba. Syn. -yomba.*
- i-bula }  
ama-bula } *A leaf of any sort of tree or plant (except of grass).  
umwere wabulula mabula yonse - the wind carried away all the leaves.*

- ulu-bulli }  
(no pl.) } Cruelty, harshness.  
all wafulo lubulli - he is full of cruelty.
- icf-bulli }  
(ifi-bulli) } A name of an animal.  
lelbulli cikalmbo buce - the Cibuli digs for honey.
- ulu-būlo }  
im-būlō } A lump of unforged iron, or of honey in the comb.  
Root -bula.
- uku-buluka To cease to be, be annihilated, carried away.  
Root -bula. Perf. -bulwike.  
Syn. -uluka, -fompoka.
- uku-bulukuta To resound (as rain in the distance, or as men returning from a journey, or as a dance in a distant village).  
Syn. -bolekota.  
Imfula irebulukuta kutali - the rain is sounding in the distance.
- uku-buluma To snarl, or growl.
- im-bulumina }  
(no pl.) } Accidental death. Used of death from any cause other than illness or old age.  
afwa mu mbulumina - he died accidentally.
- uku-bulunga To form into a lump (as by rubbing between the hands).  
Deriv. -bulungana.
- uku-bulungana To be rubbed out, To be plump round (as if formed by rubbing between the hands).  
Root -bulunga. Perf. -bulungene.

*impombe xya ku mutwe xyabulungana* =  
the curls on his head are well formed.

*ulu-bulwandume* } A woman without brothers.  
(*in-bulwandume*) } *From uku-bulwa + n-dume.*

*ulu-bulwankaxi* } A man without sisters.  
(*im-bulwankaxi*) } *From uku-bulwa + n-kaxi.*

*uku-bumba* To form, mould (as pots, etc.)  
*Root bu + mba. Perf. -bumbire.*  
*Deriv. i-bumba, nakabumba.*

*i-bumba* } A crowd of people; A flock of  
*ama-bumba* } cattle; A number of birds.

*i-bumba* } Pot-clay.  
*ama-bumba* }

*Root -bumba*  
*ibumba lya kubumbire nnongo* = clay  
for making pots.

*ici-bumba* } The wall of a hut; The steep bank  
*ifi-bumba* } of a stream.

*Root -bumba.*  
*tukamasa maire cibuma ca nganda* =  
to-morrow we will mud the walls of the  
hut.

*uku-bumbira* To mould on or with; To build  
mud passages, as do white  
ants.

*Root -bumba.*  
*ububenxi nabubumbire nganda* = the  
white ants have worked in this hut.

*ici-bunde* } A garden for Mumbu; Pits in  
*ifi-bunde* } such a garden.

*aka-bundi* } A night ape.  
*utu-bundi* }

*i-bundu* } The burrowing flea called by most  
*ama-bundu* } other tribes *Itikenya*.

(*Note.*—Probably the word was originally ubu-*nđu*, which means a *flea* in many languages. The plural then would be ama-bu-*nđu*, which is regular in formation.)

- ama-bunga } *Plural of ubu-nga, q.v.*
- umu-bungo }  
imi-bungo } The name of a kind of tree.
- i-bungo }  
ama-bungo } The fruit of the umu-bungo tree.
- i-bungoteke }  
ama-bungoteke } Seems to be the same fruit as i-bungo.
- ic/-bungulubwe }  
ifi-bungulubwe } A bit of old plaster.  
*From ic/-bu-nga + ulu-bwe.*
- umu-bungwe }  
imi-bungwe } Half-ripe maize.
- im-busa }  
im-busa } Used of mud-daubs on the body, pictures, writing. (Seems to have been part of the initiation ceremony for girls.)  
*nłaxi umuntu alelire mbusa? — why does a person "jump the mark?" (the meaning is not quite clear).*  
*alelemba mbusa — he is drawing pictures.*
- uku-būta }  
uku-būta } To be white, clear.  
*Perf. -būlire. Deriv. ulu-būto.*  
*ndefwaye nsalu yabuta — I wish white cloth.*
- ulu-būto }  
(no pl.) } Whiteness, clearness, sincerity.  
*Root -būta.*
- ulu-būto }  
im-būto } Seed.  
*bapose mbulo mu bukulu — they sow seed in the garden.*

- uku-bütuka      To run away from.  
                     ulebutuka cani? = what are you  
                     running from?  
                     tulebutuke fita = we are running from  
                     the raiders.
- uku-bütukixya      To run rapidly from.  
                     Root -bütuka.
- uku-bütuluka      To be white, pale with illness.  
                     Root -buta.  
                     uyu muntu alelwala alebutuluka cibi =  
                     that man is ill, he is very pale.
- im-buxi }  
 im-buxi }      A goat.  
                     nakwale mbuxi xitatu = I have three  
                     goats.
- ic/-buxi }  
 ifi-buxi }      A large goat.
- aka-buxi }  
 utu-buxi }      A small goat.
- ic/-buximabwe }  
 ifi-buximabwe }      An animal which lives among  
                     stones.  
                     Roots -buxi + ma-bwe.
- uku-buxya      To ask, inquire.  
                     Perf. -buxiye.      Syn. -lpuzya.
- uku-būxye      To make white, pure; To cleanse.  
                     Root -buta.
- buya }  
 aba-buya }      A kind of hyaena.  
                     Syn. einsekota.
- u-bw-  
 im-bwa }  
 im-bwa }      u-bu, contracted before a, e, or i.  
                     A dog (from its saying bwa!).  
                     Root bwa!
- aka-bwa }  
 utu-bwa }      A little dog.

- uku-bwabwixya** To make the sound Bwa! Bwa!  
as by treading on leaves.  
*Root bwa!*
- bwangu** *Adv.* Quickly, smartly, (*possibly*  
*ubw-angu*).  
*Root -anguka.*  
*sosene bwangu* —speak quickly.
- i-bwe }  
ama-bwe }** A stone, rock, grindstone.  
*lei e elnge libwe* —this thing is like a  
stone.
- aka-bwembya** A little switch.  
*Deriv. ubw-ombya, q.v.*
- uku-bwera** To return, come back.  
*Perf. -bwera, ukuba akabwera.*  
*ukuba akabwera mairo* —it may be that  
he will return to-morrow.
- uku-bwerexye** To bring back.  
*Root -bwera. Perf. -bwerexye.*
- uku-bwēxya** To polish.  
*Root -bwera. Syn. -kusa.*  
*alebwxeye fumo mwi loba* —he is  
polishing the spear in the earth.
- uku-bwexya** To cause to come back; To herd.  
*Root -bwera. Perf. -bwexye.*  
*kamwebe abwexye imbuxi* —go and tell  
him to bring in the goats.
- bwibwi }  
(aba-bwibwi) }** A kind of gnat.
- bwino** *Adv.* Well, carefully, in good  
time, again.  
*nkesa bwino* —I shall come directly.  
*ulebomba bwino* —do it carefully.
- uku-bwira** To eat uncooked; To eat dry flour.  
*ulebwiro bunga panxi?* —why are you  
eating flour?

im-bwiri } im-bwiri }	A leopard-cat.
umu-bwiriri } imi-bwiriri }	Name of a kind of tree.
i-bwiriri } ama-bwiriri }	The fruit of the umu-bwiriri tree.
uku-byala	To plant seed, (said of beans, maize, potatoes). <i>Perf. -byalra.</i> babyale mbute xya ciremba — they plant the seed of beans.
uku-byulula	To dislocate a joint. <i>Perf. -byulwire.</i> awire panzi nu kubyulula kuboko — he fell down and dislocated his arm.
c	Is used for a sound between that of <i>Ch</i> in Church, and <i>T</i> in Tune, and has the same sound as in Italian.
i-c	<i>i-cl</i> , contracted before any other vowel.
uku-ca	To dawn, open upon. <i>Deriv. -cera, -caxya.</i> hwaca — it is dawn. nabuca — it is already light.
umu-ca } imi-ca }	Anything immature, and hence useless; An abortion; The small unformed bananas at the end of a bunch. <i>Root -ca.</i> imbuxi yaponyo muca — the goat has borne an abortion.
umu-ca } (no pl.) }	Toothache. <i>Root -ca.</i> line lyalwalo muca — I have toothache.



**umuca naupola nomba** - the toothache  
is better now.

*Root -ca.*

- (*no sing.*) }  
**ama-caca** } Early dawn.
- camata** }  
**aba-camata** } A friend who has performed the  
ceremony of becoming a Blood-  
friend.
- ubu-camata** }  
(*no pl.*) } Blood-friendship.
- ulu-cē** }  
(*no pl.*) } The smell of fish.
- ulenunka-nxi uluce?** - why are you  
smelling of fish?
- ubu-cebecebe** }  
(*no pl.*) } Slowness, indecision of character.
- all no bucebecebe bwa ku xita** - he is  
very undecided as to what to buy.
- umu-cece** *Properly muccee, q.v.* A lemur.
- uku-cefya** To make small, light, scarce.
- Root -cepa.*  
**wiracefya mucere** - do not lessen the  
salt.  
**uncefye leipe** - lighten the load.
- cel- . . .** *See -cer- . . .*
- uku-cema** To herd cattle, goats.
- Perf. -camere. Syn. -bwezya.*
- uku-cemeka** To pour water through salt  
ashes, so as to dissolve out the  
salt.
- Perf. -cemeke.*  
**tucemeke mucere, na menxi twitira mu  
bwall** - we wash out the salt and pour  
the water into the porridge.
- uku-cena** To play, wrestle, laugh.
- Perf. -cenene.*

- umu-cena }  
imi-cena } A gully washed out by a stream.  
umucena mupkapoka — a dangerous  
torrent.
- uku-cenauka To break off and fall; To fall.  
Root -cena. Perf. -centwike.  
Syn. -putauka.  
umuti wali-bola nucenauka — the tree is  
rotten, it is falling.
- umu-cence Properly mucence, *q.v.* A parrot.
- umu-cence-mufta }  
(no pl.) } A hard, black granite rock.
- uku-cencenta To cut a notch by careful  
hacking; To hack carefully;  
To hit lightly (as with a small  
axe).  
Perf. -cencentire.  
alecencente mmanga — he is notching  
the rafters.
- uku-cenda To be stingy with food.  
Perf. -cendere. cf. Root -cenga.  
Deriv. -cendula; ici-cendwa.  
wacenda fyakulya — you are stingy  
about food.
- ubu-cende }  
(no pl.) } Lust, immorality.  
Song.—*ehabi ekulu ca bucende  
katanga mulume calwire bukuzi ku  
mulire* — a lustful large fish is the male  
Katanga, it lost its loin-cloth in a fire.
- uku-cendula To cut a notch (as between the  
teeth).  
Root -cenda. Perf. -cendwire.  
hacendula meno — they cut notches  
between the teeth.
- ici-cendwa }  
ifi-cendwa } The gums.  
Root -cenda.

- umu-cene }  
imi-cene }
- A gap or space (as between fingers or teeth).
- uku-cenga To grudge, To cheat out of.  
*Perf.* -cengere.  
*Deriv.* -cengera, -cengexya.  
wancenga malipiro yandi - you grudge me my pay.
- umu-cenge }  
imi-cenge }
- Tattoo-marks in diagonal rows on the belly.  
ndeya lembo mucenge wa nmembe - I am going to mark the rows of spots on the belly.
- uku-cengere To be cunning, crafty, clever (both with a good and bad sense).  
*Root* -cenga. *Perf.* -cengere.  
wiyo mwana acengere sibi - that child is very clever.
- ubu-cengexi Cunning, wisdom, craft.  
*Root* -cengexya.
- uku-cengexya To cheat, defraud, warn; To make cunning or careful.  
*Root* -cenga. *Perf.* -cengexye.  
*Deriv.* ubu-cengexi.  
umusungu ancengexye - the European deceived me.
- uku-censa To snarl (as a dog).  
*Perf.* -censere.  
*Deriv.* -cenzya, -censera.  
wilacenzya mbwa ise-kusuma - do not make the dog snarl, in case it bite you.
- uku-censera To snarl at.  
*Root* -censa.
- uku-cepa To be short, scarce, light.  
*Perf.* -cepera.  
*Deriv.* -cefya, -cepezya.

uyu muti wacepa — that tree is too small.

nemba ubulungu bwali-capa — now the beads are scarce.

uku-cepexya To be very short, scarce, small, light.

*Root -capa.*

uku-cera To cut, hack.

*Root -ca.*

*Deriv. -cerera, -cerwa, -cexya.*

uyu alecere nnama, wilacera iyumbu — he is cutting the meat, do not cut the potatoes.

i-cerampundu }  
ama-cerampundu } The name of a kind of bird.

umu-cere }  
(imi-cere) } Salt.

umucere wa ku cemeka mu munani — salt for the vegetables.

i-cere }  
ama-cere } A cave.

*Syn. in-ninga.*

uku-cerebana To be unequal in size or shape.

ubulungu bwacerebana — the beads are unequal in size.

uku-cerebenxya To offer anything, and then withdraw the offer.

uku-cerebula To bite or cut off a bit.

umu-cerentu }  
imi-cerentu } The name of a fruit tree.

ulu-cerentu }  
in-cerentu } The fruit of the umu-cerentu tree.

uku-cerera To eat raw or green.

*Root -cera. Syn. -bwira.*

bacerera bunga pantu balecerera macaca — they are eating uncooked flour, because they are starting very early in the morning.

- uku-cerera To salute, greet, welcome.  
*Root -cera. Perf. -cerere.*
- uku-cerera To hasten and rise early for.  
*Root -cera.*  
tukacerero iwendo matro = we will rise  
early to-morrow for the journey.
- uku-cererera *Root -cerera.*
- uku-cererexya  
aka-cero }  
(no pl.) } Early dawn.  
*Root -cera.*  
wisa pa kacero-cero = come in the very  
early dawn.
- ulu-ceru }  
in-ceru } A kiln pipe.
- uku-cerwa To be overtaken by dawn ; To be  
delayed ; To be caught in a  
crime ; To reach the 3rd  
quarter (of the moon).  
*Root -cera.*  
ubwalwa nabucerwa = the beer is  
delayed = is old.
- uku-cesa To cut off (as a bunch of  
bananas).
- cesa }  
aba-cesa } The name of a kind of tree, said  
to be the female of the Mu-  
tondo, resembles Mpasa, wood  
reddish.
- i-cesa }  
ama-cesa } The fruit or leaf of the cesa  
tree.
- umu-cexi }  
(imi-cexi) } Cataract of the eye.
- ulu-cexi }  
in-cexi } The forked sticks on which a  
bedstead is fixed.  
*Syn. ic/pumpu.*

ulucxi lwa nganda, e Apumpa iya  
 etala — the forked stick for a house is the  
 same as forked posts for a bed.

**uku-cexya**

To (do, etc.) all night long.

*Root -cera. Perf. -cexyo.*

twacinda, twacexyo buxiku bonse — we  
 danced and kept it up all night.

**ci**

A prefix used in the formation of  
 many nouns of sub-Class Ia.

When prefixed to any nume-  
 ral (*from 1 to 5*) or to any  
 Adjective, it changes it into a  
 noun of sub-Class Ia.

**c**

An auxiliary particle used in  
 connexion with verbs to add  
 the adverbial idea of Just,  
 Already, etc.

**ci**

The connective pronoun for the  
 3rd person singular of nouns  
 of Class VIII, nominative and  
 objective, *for i-ci*.

**i-ci**

Classifier for the singular of  
 nouns in Class VIII, corre-  
 sponding to *i-fi* in the plural.  
 Contracts to *i-e* before other vowels.

**i-ci**

When prefixed to stems of words  
 properly belonging to another  
 class (either with or without  
 their proper classifiers), has  
 the effect of hardening, broad-  
 ening, or augmenting, the idea  
 of these stems.

**i-ci**

The demonstrative pronoun sin-  
 gular of the 1st position for  
 nouns of Class VIII.

ubu-ci }  
ama-bu-ci }

Honey.

**cibangankonde** *Properly* ici-bangankonde, *q.v.*  
A kind of vegetable.

**cibangwampopo** }  
**aba-cibangwampopo** } A kind of wood-pecker.

akuti po! po! - it says po ! po !

**cibebe** *Adv.* Indistinctly, (*especially* of seeing).

namona-*nye* cibebe - I only saw indistinctly.

**ciberuxi** *Properly* ici-beruxi, *q.v.* Saturday.

**cibi** *Adv.* Greatly, exceedingly, truly.

**cibulu** }  
**aba-cibulu** } A dumb person.

uyu ni cibulu, tasosa - that person is dumb, he does not speak.

**cibusa** }  
**aba-cibusa** } A friend, chum.

**cibwabwa** }  
**(aba-cibwabwa)** } The leaves of pumpkins, cooked as a vegetable.

**cifullfuli** *Adv.* Lukewarm, not hot.

**cifumbe** }  
**aba-cifumbe** } The name of a kind of tree.

**cikanda** }  
**aba-cikanda** } A kind of vegetable tuber which grows in the plains and is eaten. (*Caesia Africana*).

**cikondo** }  
**aba-cikondo** } A small-grained kind of maize.

ni nrange ya cikondo - it is Cikondo maize.

**cikonkebere** }  
**aba-cikonkebere** } The child that follows the first-born (i-berere).

Root, <sup>2</sup>ci-konka + ibere.

- cil  
 in-cilma }  
 in-cima }  
 uku-cimbira }  
 cimbwe }  
 aba-cimbwe }  
 cimpampa }  
 aba-cimpampa }  
 cimpo }  
 aba-cimpo }  
 uku-cinda }  
 i-cinda }  
 ama-cinda }  
 uku-cindika }  
 cinecine }
- See -cir. . .*
- A kind of monkey.
- To aim a spear.  
 (*Note*—This word requires to be constructed with *na*).  
*balecimbira ne fume*—they were aiming spears.
- A hyaena.  
*Syn. buya, cimsokota, ici-nsumpa, ici-mbola, ici-nseketo.*
- The name of a kind of tree.
- A girl who becomes pregnant before the establishment of menstruation, or before the Cisungu ceremony is completed.  
 (Such are supposed to bring very bad luck to a village.)
- To dance.  
*Perf. -cindiro.*  
*Deriv. -cindika, -cinyya.*  
*tulecina maxya*—we are dancing the Maxya (dance).  
*abanakaxi balecinda ku lubansa*—the girls are dancing in the courtyard.
- A kind of papyrus-reed used for making salt from.  
*Syn. im-pungu.*
- To do honour to; To obey; To dance attendance on.  
*Root -cinda. Perf. -cindike.*
- Adv.* Thus, this very thing or way (*ici* + *ine*).



- cinekonekone**      **Eight.**  
*Root cine + kone + kone.*
- cinelubali**      **Seven.**  
*Root cine + lubali.*
- uku-cinga**      **To surround, shelter.**  
*Perf. -cingire.    Deriv. -cingira.*
- ubu-cinga }  
ama-cinga }**      **A pit trap.**  
*Innama naiwira mu bucinga - the game  
has fallen into a pit-trap.  
kabye-ko kapangiro bucinga - go and  
cover a pit-trap.*
- cingalika }  
aba-cingalika }**      **Zebra.**
- ulu-cingi }  
in-cingi }**      **A peg, a tent-peg.**
- uku-cingira**      **To shelter from ; To protect with,  
etc.**  
*Root -cinga.    Perf. -cingire.  
Deriv. -cingirixya.*
- uku-cingirixya**      **To form the hands into a hollow  
so as to receive anything.**  
*Root -cingira.    Syn. -tengerexya.*
- cingombwe }  
(aba-cingombwe) }**      **The name of a kind of plant.**  
*cingombwe amena ku fyulu - Cingo-  
mbwe grows on ant-hills.*
- cinkofwa }  
(aba-cinkofwa) }**      **The name of an eatable plant  
which grows in the streams  
(*Euphorbia Grandii*).**
- cinkuli**      *Properly ici-nkuli, q.v.* **A pipe.**
- cinkundya }  
(aba-cinkundya) }**      **A kind of vegetable; Cooked  
Landa-beans.**  
*cinkundya e munani we landa - Cin-  
kundya is a dish of cooked Landa-  
beans.*

- cinsanke** }  
**(aba-cinsanke)** } The name of a kind of flower.
- uku-cinta** To stand upon (the ground, as a ladder); To bump against (as a battering-ram).  
*Perf.* -cintira.  
*Deriv.* -cintira, -cinxya, -cintuka.
- uku-cintuka** To knock up against; To be broken by a knock.  
*Root* -cinta. *Perf.* -cintwike.  
*Deriv.* -cintukira. *Syn.* -komboka.
- uku-cintukira** To be amazed; To stand aghast.  
*Root* -cintuka.
- uku-cinxya** To make dance, spin.  
*Root* -cinda.  
*kacinxyo lupeta* - to spin a top.
- cipapira** }  
**(aba-cipapira)** } The leaves of beans, cooked as vegetable.
- cipawa** }  
**(aba-cipawa)** } The name of a kind of mushroom, large and black.
- cipumi** }  
**(aba-cipumi)** } The name of a kind of caterpillar.
- uku-cira** To jump over; To cross (a ridge of hills, etc.); To surpass, exceed, excel.  
*Root* -sa. *Perf.* -cira.  
*Deriv.* -cixya, -cira, -cira.  
*Isira leira lo lupiri* - the road goes over that hill.
- i-cira** }  
**ama-cira** } A patch.  
*Root* -cira.  
*leira lya ku bambire nsalu* - a patch to patch the cloth with.

- i-cira** *Properly i-xira, q.v.* A travelling litter.
- uku-cirika** To patch, (specially with a bit of wood).  
*Root -cira.*  
tukaelbike kubende no muti - we shall patch the mortar with a bit of wood.
- uku-ciruka** *Root -cira.*
- uku-cirukira** To be startled.  
*Root -ciruka.*
- cisofu** }  
**(aba-cisofu)** } The name of a kind of banana.
- cisongo** }  
**aba-cisongo** } The name of a kind of antelope, ((?) spotted bush buck); the name of a skin disease, causing spots or blotches.  
*cisongo namubendela mu mense - the disease (Cisongo) has disfigured his face.*
- uku-cita** To do.  
*Perf. -citiro. Deriv. -citiya; in-cito.*  
*Syn imi-rimo.*  
ule cita-nxi uko? - what are you doing there?
- citapatapa** }  
**(aba-citapatapa)** } The name of a kind of shrub, the ashes of which are used as a medicine for toothache.
- uku-citixya** To do well or thoroughly.  
*Root -cita.*
- in-cito** }  
**in-cito** } Work; What is done.  
*Root -cita.*
- citondo** }  
**(aba-citondo)** } The name of a kind of mushroom, large, whitish.

- citwekoko }  
 (aba-citwekoko) } The name of a kind of locust.
- citwempama }  
 (aba-citwempama) } The name of a kind of maize,  
 not eaten by men.
- umu-cixinga }  
 aba-cixinga } The people of Mushota's country.
- cixinga }  
 (aba-cixinga) } The name of a kind of maize,  
 reddish.
- uku-cixya } To make jump over ; To surpass.  
*Root -sira.*
- i-co } Demonstrative pronoun of the  
 2nd position for the singular of  
 Class VIII, *from i-ci.*
- coco }  
 aba-coco } The weight at the butt-end of a  
 spear.
- in-cocoll }  
 in-cocoll } The name of a kind of bird.
- colwa }  
 aba-colwa } A zebra.
- cona }  
 aba-cona } A kind of wild cat.
- ulu-concoll }  
 in-concoll } A kind of ground-nut, or grass  
 root, which is eaten.  
*Syn. ulu-solwa.*
- cula }  
 aba-cula } A frog.
- d } Only occurs when nasalized, as nd,  
 and always represents an l modified  
 by the nasal. Hence all stems  
 which seem to begin with d, do  
 really begin with l, and should be  
 looked for under that letter.
- in-d... } *See under l. . . .*

in-da } in-da }	Louse.
	<i>Root -la.</i>
in-dawo	<i>The plural of ulu-lawo, q.v.</i>
in-debe	<i>The plural of ulu-lebe, q.v.</i>
in-duba	<i>The plural of ulu-ba, q.v.</i>
in-dufu	<i>The plural of ulu-fu, q.v.</i>
in-duba	<i>The plural of ulu-ba, q.v.</i>
in-dume } in-dume }	A male, hence Brother (of a woman).
	<i>Root -lume.</i>
	<i>indume yandi</i> — my brother.
in-dupi	<i>The plural of ulu-pi, q.v.</i>
in-duxya	<i>The plural of ulu-xya, q.v.</i>
in-dyamaluba } in-dyamaluba }	The name of an animal (possibly the giraffe).
	<i>Root -lya + ma-luba. Lit. the eater of flowers.</i>
i	Pronounced as <i>al</i> in Chair.
	It may be the result of the contraction of <i>a + e</i> or <i>a + i</i> .
	It may be followed by any other vowel without contraction.
am-e . . .	<i>Words thus will be found under i.</i>
ukw-eba	To say; To tell.
	<i>Perf. -ebere.</i>
	<i>Deriv. -ebera, -ebula, -ebaula, -eberera, -ebwa; ic-ebo.</i>
	<i>kamwebe uyu muntu</i> — go and tell that man.
	<i>angeba ati . . .</i> — he told me, saying. . . .

- ukw-ebaula            To publish ; To tell forth.  
*Root -eba. Perf. -ebawira.*  
*wiramwebaula fyonse - do not tell him all.*
- ukw-ebera            To tell to ; To accuse.  
*Root -eba. Perf. -ebere.*  
*Deriv. -eberera.*  
*bangebera ku mfumu - they accused me to the chief.*
- ukw-eberera        To accuse to.  
*Root -ebere.*
- ic-ebo }  
 ify-ebo }            A message ; A saying.  
*Root -eba.*  
*nine nimbifye eobo - I it was who confused the message.*  
*fixye eobo - deliver the message.*
- ukw-ebula            To tell out ; To recount.  
*Root -eba.*
- ukw-ebwa            To be informed.  
*Root -eba.*
- umw-efu }  
 imy-efu }            (*Singular*) Beard ; (*Plural*) Whiskers. The antennae of insects.
- eka                  *Adj.* Only, alone, simply.
- eka                  *The neuter passive verbal suffix for -ika, after a, e.*  
*Perf. -eke.*
- eke                  *Perfect form of the verbal suffix -eka.*
- el . . .              *See under -er. . . .*
- ubw-ema }  
 (no pl.) }            The smell of animals ; The scent of game.  
*imbwa yasango bwema - the dog has caught a scent.*

- in-embo** *Properly in-nembo, which is the plural of ulu-lembo, q.v. Tattoo marks.*
- ubw-ēmbya }  
am-ēmbya }** *A switch, cane.*  
*kandetero-ko ka bwembya-go there and bring me a little switch.*
- eme** *Perfect form of the verbal suffix -ama.*
- ena** *The applied verbal suffix for -era after an m or n.*  
*Perf. -ene.*
- ukw-ēnda** *To move, go, walk, operate, etc.*  
*Perf. -ēndere.*  
*Deriv. -ēnxya, -ēndexya, -ēndauka; umw-ēndo, ubw-ēndo, ulw-ēndo.*  
*innyali talyenda bwine—the lamp is not working well.*
- ukw-ēndauka** *To walk about.*  
*Root -ēnda.*
- ukw-ēndexya** *To walk quickly, far.*  
*Root -ēnda.*  
*wiraendexya, ninnaka—do not walk rapidly, I am tired.*
- umw-ēndo }  
imy-ēndo }** *A leg of meat.*  
*Root -ēnda.*
- ulw-ēndo }  
ing-ēndo }** *A journey.*  
*Root -ēnda.*  
*Here twalmyo lwendo—to-day we started on the journey.*
- ubw-ēndo }  
am-ēndo }** *A passage (as in an ant-hill); A hole (such as a rat's); A den (as of a ground-hog).*  
*Root -ēnda.*  
*innengo lilala ku mendo—the ground-hog lives in holes.*

- ene** *Perfect form of the verbal suffixes -ana and -ena.*
- ukw-enga** To press out oil ; To make oil.  
ulumono lwa kwenga-ko mafuta  
- castor-oil nuts for making oil.
- ic-êngansobe }  
ify-êngansobe }** The name of a kind of grass.
- umw-ênge }  
imy-ênge }** The name of a kind of tree, with smooth grey bark, and small pointed, opposite leaves.
- umw-ênge }  
imy-ênge }** Rays of light ; Sprouts of grain.  
a male namene myenge, natula panxi - the millet has sent forth sprouts, they have appeared above ground.  
akasuba kasita myenge - the sun sends forth rays of light.
- umw-êngererere }  
imy-êngererere }** The rays of the setting sun.  
*Cf. Root umw-enge.*
- in-engo** *Properly in-nengo, q.v.* A ground-pig.
- umw-ëni }  
ab-ëni }** A stranger, one of another tribe.  
uyu e mweni-tye - he is only a stranger.
- eno** *Adj. Your (see also -ino).*  
The possessive pronoun, 2nd person plural, to be prefixed by the possessive pronoun proper to the class.  
*Root-a + ino,*  
izi ni mbuzi xyeno - these are your goats.
- am-ëno** *Plural of il-ino, q.v.* Teeth.



- ak-ēnsa }  
utw-ēnsa } The name of a kind of grass-hopper.  
*Syn. elpass.*
- umw-ēnsa }  
(no pl.) } Fear, anxiety.  
aba no mwense — they are afraid.  
wiba no mwense — do not fear.
- am-ēnsa }  
am-ēnxi } *Plural of il-inso, q.v.* Eyes.  
*Plural of (?)-inxi, q.v.* Water, sap.  
(*Note.*—This word is, however, always used in the plural.)  
kabyene tapene amenxi — go and draw water.  
ubwalwa bwa menxi — watery beer.
- ukw-enxya } To cause to walk, go, move, work, etc.  
*Root -enda. Perf. -enxye.*  
ikato mwana ku kuboko, umwenxye bwine — catch the child by the arm and make him walk carefully.
- ulw-enya } *Properly lwenya, q.v.* A kind of grass.  
-enye } *Perfect form of the verbal suffix -anya.*
- ulw-eo }  
(no pl.) } The name of a kind of grass.
- umw-eo }  
imy-eo } The heart-throb; The throb of life; Life.  
nafwa, umweo tauli — he is dead, the heart is not throbbing.
- ukw-ēra } To float away (as in the wind); To winnow off, separate; To be easily persuaded; To con-

cur; To catch (as in drift-nets); To fish.

*Root a. Perf. -ere.*

*Deriv. -erera, -eruka; umw-era, ic-eru, ing-erero.*

shantu tabalera - the men will not agree.

basamina baleere sabi - the naked alaves are fishing.

umw-éra }  
imy-éra }

Wind; A breeze.

*Root -era.*

umwera ulepunga - the wind is blowing.

ic-éra }  
ify-éra }

A bit of iron; A razor.

alembea ne era - he is shaving him with a razor.

ak-éra }  
utw-éra }

A little bit of iron; A needle.

ndolomba kera ndesambre nsalu - I am begging a needle that I may sew a cloth.

-era

*The applied form of the verbal suffix -ira, after ā, e or o.*

*Perf. -ere.*

-ere

*The perfect form of the verbal suffixes -ala and -era.*

ukw-erera

To blow away from; To forgive, pardon.

*Root -era. Perf. -erera.*

*Deriv. ing-erero.*

mungere imirandu yandi - forgive me my sins.

ing-erero }  
(ing-erero) }

Forgiveness, pardon.

*Root -erera.*

ingerero xya kwa Less - the mercies of God.

ic-eru }  
ify-eru }

A line of drift-nets.

*Root -era.*

tulesoa eru ca mpembo - we are setting the nets for buck.

muceru ca nnama ninxi balesoa - in the line of nets set for game, because they are hunting.

ukw-eruka

To float; To remain floating.

*Root. -era. Perf. -erwike.*

*Syn. -lbuka.*

umuti uleruka pa menxi - the wood is floating on the water.

-erwe

*The perfect form of the verbal suffix -alwa and -erwa.*

ak-eso

See aka-iso.

-ësu

*Adj. Our (cf. -isu).*

Possessive pronoun for the 1st person plural, prefixed by the connective proper to the class.

*Root -a + isu.*

abantu besu - our men.

imgombe xyesu - our cattle.

umw-ësu }  
imy-ësu }

Our home.

*Root. -a + isu.*

Isene ku myesu malro - come to our house to-morrow.

ic-eswa }  
ify-eswa }

A brush or broom.

eswa ca kuyangira mu nganda - a broom for sweeping in the house.

-ete

*Perfect form of the verbal suffix -ata.*

- umw-etero }  
imy-etero } Form, Pattern, Bust (said of cloths of the same pattern and of the physical frame).  
Insalu xiri mwetero umo - the cloths are of one pattern.  
umwetero we fumo - the form of the bust.
- ewe *Perfect form of the verbal suffix*  
-awa.
- umw-owo *Properly umw-oo, q.v. Heart-throb.*
- umw-exi }  
imy-exi } The moon; A month.  
*Root -exya.*
- ukw-exiwa To be tried, tempted, attempted.  
*Root -exya.*
- eye *Perfect form of the verbal suffix*  
-aya.
- ukw-exya To try, measure; To suppose, think so.  
*Root -era. Perf. -exye.*  
*Deriv. -exiwa; umw-exi, umw-exyo.*  
nexye bakexye lero - I think they will come to-day.
- exya *The forms of the causative and intensive verbal suffixes after*  
*ã, e, or o.*  
*Perf. -exye.*
- exye *Perfect form of the verbal suffix*  
-exya.
- umw-exyo }  
imy-exyo } The size; Measure.  
*Root -exya.*  
umwexyo wa lusambo - a length of thread.

- i** Is pronounced as in Fall.  
*The stem of -ika, -ula, -uka, etc.*
- (uku-ia)**
- fi** A radical with the idea of pressing, Causing contraction as by pressure.  
*Deriv. -ina, -inga, -imba.*
- i-fi-** The classifier for the plural of nouns in Class VIII, corresponding to *i-ci* in the singular.  
 Contracts to *i-ty* before vowels.
- i-fi** The demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the above.
- ubu-fi** }  
**(ama-bu-fi)** } A lie, a falsehood, deceit.  
*wirasosa bufi - do not speak falsely.*
- aka-fi** *Properly kafi, q.v.* A kind of banana.
- im-ifi** }  
**(im-ifi)** } Darkness.  
*Root -ita.*  
*baleya ku mifi - they go into darkness.*
- uku-ika** To arrive.  
*Root -ia. Perf. -ikire.*  
*Deriv. -ixya, -ikula.*  
*twafka ku muxi akasuba ka! - we got to the village when the sun was there (pointing).*
- uku-ikina** To rub in the hands (as grain); To twirl in the hands (as a Lusiko in making fire); To work a skin.  
*Root -ika. Perf. -ikine.*  
*ikine luxike - twirl the Lusiko (and so make fire).*

- uku-fikula** To rub fine (as snuff or n-kula).  
*Root -fika. Perf. -fikwire.*  
*ndeŋkule eisekese - I am rubbing down Oisekese.*
- uku-fimba** To cover over; To thatch; To bind a corpse for burial.  
*Root f + mba. Perf. -fimbire.*  
*Deriv. -fimbula; ulu-fimbo.*  
*letene leani ea ku fimbe nganda - bring grass for thatching the house.*
- uku-fimba** To swell out.  
*Root f + mba. Perf. -fimbire.*  
*Deriv. -fimbula, -fimbwa, -fimbirwa, -fimbuluka.*  
*ukubeko nakufimba - the hand is swollen.*
- uku-fimbira** To be puffed up (with pride or wrath).  
*Root -fimba. Perf. -fimbire.*  
*Deriv. -fimbirwa.*
- uku-fimbirwa** To be swollen (with food); To be constipated.  
*Root -fimbira.*  
*ndeŋwaye muti, nlmfimbirwa - I wish medicine, as I am constipated.*
- ulu-fimbo }  
im-fimbo }** A drop-trap.  
*Root -fimba.*  
*tuletaye mamba - we are setting drop-traps.*
- uku-fimbula** To uncover, unthatch.  
*Root -fimba. Perf. -fimbwire.*  
*Deriv. -fimbuluka.*  
*amwera nauŋmbule nganda yandi - the wind has unthatched my hut.*
- uku-fimbula** To go down (as a swelling).  
*Root -fimba. Deriv. -fimbuluka.*

- uku-fimbuluka** To go down of itself (of a swelling).  
*Root -fimbula.*  
*Syn. -nyala, -papaluka.*
- uku-fimbwa** To be "swelled" with jealousy.  
*Root -fimba. Perf. -fimbirwa.*  
*aŋimbwa no munankwe -he is very jealous of his neighbour.*
- uku-fina** To be oppressive, heavy, fearsome.  
*Deriv. -ŋnuka, -ŋnya; i-fina, aka-ŋno-mukoxi.*  
*utulo twatuŋna mu menso -sleep is heavy in our eyes.*  
*pall fina cibi pantu basendama bantu -it is very fearsome where (dead) men lie.*
- i-fina }  
ama-fina }** Puss.  
*Root -ŋna.*
- uku-ŋnda** To sulk, be in the sulks.  
*Perf. -ŋndire.*  
*suka, uleŋnda canxi? -answer, why are you sulking?*
- ulu-ŋne }  
im-ŋne }** A wart.
- ic/ŋnga }  
ifi-ŋnga }** A load (of poles, firewood, etc.).
- aka-ŋnomukoxi }  
utu-ŋnamukoxi }** A tight-fitting bead necklet.  
*Root -ŋna + umu-koxi.*
- umu-ŋnso }  
imi-ŋnso }** The name of a small fruit tree.
- uku-ŋnuka** To oppress, persecute, annoy, etc.  
*Root -ŋna. Perf. -ŋnwiki.*  
*Syn. -pata.*  
*aleŋnuka banankwe -he is annoying his neighbours.*

- uku-finxya** To re-thatch or add to the thatch ; To take by craft.  
*Root -fnda.*  
*munankwe namufinxyo mwere - his neighbour has stolen his knife.*
- uku-firima** To form a head (as does millet).  
*amale nafirima mu bukulu - the millet has formed a head in the garden (it is nearly ripe).*
- i-firu** *Properly* ici-fu, *q.v.* Materials for a house.
- uku-fisa** To hide (used specially of food hidden for future use).  
*Perf. -fatre.*
- uku-fita** To be black, dark.  
*Perf. -fitre. Deriv. im-fita.*  
*insalu yafita - black cloth.*
- uku-fixya** To deliver ; To make arrive.  
*Root -fika.*  
*fixye cebe - deliver the message.*
- uku-fiya** To paddle (a boat).  
*Syn. -zika.*
- umu-fobo }  
 imi-fobo }** A dish of green beans, cooked in their pods.  
*mifobo ye landa ne a ctemba - Mifobo made from llanda-beans and haricot-beans.*
- ulu-fu }  
 in-du-fu }** Death, used of what it is not lawful or modest to do or say (*hence*) Deadly.  
*Root -fuwa.*  
*ulufu nalumulya - death has devoured him.*  
*wilasasa ifi lufu! - do not speak so, it is immodest!*



- icf-fū* }  
*ifi-fū* } The stomach.  
 uku-fuba To be jealous.  
     *Perf. -fubire.*  
     *Deriv. -fubira; ubu-fuba.*
- uku-fuba To catch fish in a fish-trap.  
     *Perf. -fubire. Deriv. -fubirya.*  
     *balefube sabi mu mone* — they are  
     catching fish in a trap.
- ubu-fuba* }  
 (*no pl.*) } Jealousy.  
     *Root -fuba.*
- icf-fuba* }  
*ifi-fuba* } The chest; A pain in the chest;  
                   A cold.  
     *alwire lelfuba* — he is ill with a cold.
- uku-fubata To retain in the mouth.  
     *Root -fuba. Perf. -fubete.*  
     *wiramina, ulocifubata-tye mu kanwa*  
     — do not swallow it, retain it only in  
     your mouth.
- fube* }  
*aba-fube* } Mist, fog.  
     *fube afutika ku mulu kacerecere* — the  
     mist rises early in the morning.
- uku-fubira To be jealous of.  
     *Root -fuba.*  
     *alemufubire mukari wakwe* — he is  
     jealous because of his wife.
- ulu-fubu The name of a river on the border  
             of the Itaba country.  
             (*Lit. the Hippopotamus River.*)
- im-fubu* }  
*im-fubu* } The hippopotamus (*Amphibus*).
- uku-fubula To break a twig and pull off the  
             bark with it.  
     *Root -fuba. Perf. -fubwire.*  
     *Syn. -funda.*

- uku-fubulula** To par-boil.  
*Root -fuba. Deriv. -fubululwa.*  
*bafubulule nnama trepa nabola* - they half-boil the meat in case it go bad.  
*ukufubulula makanta* - to preserve locusts by par-boiling them.
- uku-fubululwa** To be par-boiled.  
*Root -fubulula.*
- uku-fufuma** To be mildewed, rusted; To be diseased by "rust."  
*eibwabwa nafufuma pantu nabola* - the Cibwabwa is mildewed and bad.  
*amale all-fufuma* - the grain is rusty.
- uku-fūka** To scrape out, burrow, hoe,  
 The idea is of drawing out or towards one.  
*Root -fa. Perf. -fūkre.*  
*Syn. -pala.*  
*Deriv. -fūkata, -fūkaula; ici-fūkofuko.*  
*alofuke nloye* - he is digging ground-nuts.
- uku-fūka** To rise (as smoke, mist).  
*Root -fwa. Perf. -fūkre.*  
*Deriv. -fūkaula. Syn. -futa.*
- uku-fūka** To be humble, tractable; Not to be a "gad-about."  
*uyu mwanakaxi all-fuka eibi* - that is a quiet girl.
- uku-fukāma** To kneel, crouch down.  
*Root -fuka. Perf. -fukeme.*  
*Deriv. -fukamena.*
- uku-fukāmēna** To kneel to, for, at, etc.  
*Root -fukāma. Perf. -fukamēna.*  
*aba Bakirixitu balofukamēna* Less - those Christians are worshipping God.

- uku-fukāta** To embrace, hug, cuddle.  
*Root -fuka. Perf. -fukete.*  
*Deriv. -fukatira.*
- uku-fukātira** To embrace, hug, cuddle.  
*Root -fukāta. Perf. -fukatire.*  
*Imbwa irefukatiro twana—the dog is*  
*cuddling its young.*  
*Inkoko irefukatira mane—the fowl is*  
*sitting on eggs.*
- uku-fukauka** To grunt, snarl, make the noise  
 “fuku! fuku!” (as a leopard).  
*Root -fuka.*  
*Imbwiri irefukauka iti fuku! fuku!—the*  
*leopard is snarling and saying fuku!*  
*fuku!*
- uku-fūkauka** To come up (as seed).  
*Root -fuka.*  
*amale aiefukauka panxi—the grain is*  
*coming up.*
- uku-fūkaula** To scrape or dig out with the  
 hands; To bubble out as water.  
*Root -fūka. Syn. -sabaula.*  
*tukafukaula male ku butata—we will*  
*scrape out the grain from the store.*  
*amenxi yalefukaula ku sixima—the*  
*water is bubbling up at the spring.*
- uku-fūkaula** To raise a dust.  
*Root -fūka.*  
*wirafukaule nkungu—do not stir up*  
*the dust.*
- uku-fūkira** To scrape up.  
*Root -fūka.*
- uku-fūkirira** To scrape up, out, for; To hoe  
 up into ridges.  
*Root -fukira.*  
*alefukirire nganda yakwe ninxi malamba*  
*aleti ese sungulule loba—he is scraping*

the ground up about his hut in case, when the floods come, they wash away the mud.

- icf-fükofuko* } A place scraped out (as a hen's  
*ifi-fukofuko* } nest);  
A hollow (as where a mortar has stood); A lair (of game).

*Root -fuka.*

*mu efükofuko ea nkeko muli amani yatatu* — in the hen's nest are three eggs.

- uku-fükula* To hollow out, pull out, extricate.

*Root -fuka. Perf. -fukwira.*

*bafukula bakalambe ku muxitu* — they pull the log out of the thicket.

- uku-fukuta* To blow with bellows; To work bellows.

*Perf. -fukwite.*

- icf-fukutu* } A dusty place; A cloud of  
*ifi-fukutu* } dust.

*Root -fukuta.*

*monene efükutu ea nnama* — see the dust (arising) from the game.

- uku-fûla* To work iron; To forge.

*Root -fa. Perf. -fulire.*

*Deriv. kafula.*

- uku-fûla* To remove dust from the eye.

*Root -fa. Deriv. -fulira.*

*fula-ko linso lyandi, we!* — you! please take the dust out of my eye.

- uku-fûla* To be many, abundant, plentiful.

*Root -fwa. Perf. -fulire.*

*Deriv. im-fula; -fuxya.*

*abantu balefula eibi* — the men are very many.

- uku-fūla            To undress ; To strip.  
*Root -fwa.*  
*fulene yi nsalu - take off this cloth.*
- im-fūla }  
im-fūla }            Rain.  
*Root -fūla.*  
*imfula iretonya - it is raining.*  
*imfula yakalika - the rain is over.*
- uku-fūlira        To remove dust from the eye.  
*Root -fūla. Perf. -fulire.*  
*natobolwa mu limo, kamfulire-me - I*  
*have got dust in my eye, please remove*  
*it.*
- i-fulo }  
ama-fulo }        Bubbles (as in fermenting beer).  
*Root -fula.*  
*ubwaliwa bwafundike fulu - the beer is*  
*bubbling up.*  
*ubwali bwafutuka ne fulu - the por-*  
*ridge is fermenting.*
- umu-fulu }  
imi-fulu }        Impudence, foolishness.  
*Root -fula.*
- icf-fulu }  
ifi-fulu }        (?) Rumen.  
*Root -fula. Syn. icf-fū.*  
*lefulu ea nnama - the rumen (?) of*  
*game.*
- uku-fuluma        To boil up and over ; To bear  
abundantly.  
*Root -fula. Perf. -fulweme.*  
*Syn. -pala, -futuka, -fulumuka, -fulu-*  
*muna.*  
*amale alefuluma mu mpanga - grain is*  
*abundant in the country.*
- uku-fulumuka    To scatter (*intr.*) (as game).  
*Root -fuluma.*  
*impembo xyafulumuka nga xamona*  
*bantu - the bucks scattered as they saw*  
*the people.*

- uku-fulumuna To scatter (*act.*) (as game).  
*Root -fuluma.*  
*kafulumune ngembe - go and disperse the cattle.*
- uku-fulwa To be "fooled," irritated, angry.  
*nemba namfulwa eibi - now I am very angry.*
- fulwe }  
 aba-fulwe } A tortoise.
- uku-fuma To go out, depart.  
*Root fu + ma. Perf. -fumina.*  
*Deriv. -fumya, -fumina, -fumirya.*  
*abantu bense nabafuma - all the people have gone out.*
- uku-fumbata To grip in the hand.  
*Root -fumba. Perf. -fumbete.*
- umu-fumbe }  
 imi-fumbe } The name of a kind of tree, used as medicine for ulcers.  
*batolo mufumbe, bakaka pa cirenda - they take a bit of Mufumbe and tie it on the ulcer.*
- icf-fumbe *Properly cifumbe, q.v.*
- aka-fumbe *Properly kafumbe, q.v.*
- umu-fumbo }  
 imi-fumbo } Rock-salt, or a hard lump of salt.  
*ngo mucere wa fumbukira e mufumbe - if salt has formed a hard lump, that is Mufumbo.*
- umu-fumbo }  
 imi-fumbo } The fang of a spear.  
*Syn. umu-suka.*
- icf-fumbule }  
 ifi-fumbule } The bush, thicket.  
*wiraenda ku cifumbule, kanaka - do not walk in the bush, it is getting dark.*

- uku-fufuma** To be ill with epilepsy.  
*nalwala elibi alufumfuma - he is very ill, he has epilepsy.*
- uku-fumfunta** To shake out; To beat out lightly (as grain from the ear).  
*Root -funta. Deriv. i-fumfunto. kafumfunte amale mwi tumba - shake the grain out of the bag.*
- i-fumfunto }  
 ama-fumfunto }** The space under a grain store.
- uku-fumfunya** To drag or roll in the dust.  
*Root -fumya. Perf. -fumfwinye. imbwa nalufumfunye anama panzi - the dog has dragged the meat on the ground.*
- i-fumo }  
 ama-fumo }** The abdomen, belly; The (pregnant) womb.  
*Root -fuma. ali ne fumo - she is pregnant.*
- i-fumo }  
 ama-fumo }** A spear.  
*bamutolere ne fumo - they stabbed him with a spear.*
- im-fumu }  
 im-fumu }** A chief.  
*Imfumu ire ku Mbala - the chief went to Abercorn.*
- ubu-fumu }  
 (no pl.) }** The chieftainship; The office of chief; The quality of a chief.  
*Kasembe napeko bufumu - Kasembe laid hold on the chieftainship.*
- uku-fumya** To take or bring out; To remove; To abolish.  
*Root -fuma. iringa twali-fumya-ko - we abolished the fence.*

- uku-funa** To break, crush; To break off, pluck.  
*Perf.* -funine. *Syn.* -kontala.  
*Deriv.* -funika, -funaka, -funya.  
 pita bwine-bwine, wirakfuna - carry it very carefully, do not crush it.
- uku-funaika** To be crushed, broken; To be broken-spirited.  
*Root* -funa.  
 ndefunaika ne nsala - I am broken-spirited with famine.  
 amatamba yafunaika - the waves are broken (= breakers).
- uku-funda** To be smelling, bad, rotten.  
*Root* -fu + nda. *Deriv.* -fundaula.  
*Syn.* -bola.  
 innama nakfunda nainunka ebi - the meat is bad and smelling strongly.
- uku-funda** To be large, well-grown; To bear large or well-formed fruit; To be rich, strong (of land or food).  
*Root* -fu + nda. *Perf.* -fundire.  
 abantu bali-funda ebi - the men are large and well-made.  
 leo calo kafunda ne mbuzi - this country is rich in goats.
- uku-funda** To teach, instruct, rebuke, command.  
*Root* -fu + nda. *Perf.* -fundire.  
*Deriv.* -fundikya; i-funde.
- uku-funda** To flay bark (for rope).  
*Perf.* -fundire. *Deriv.* -funya.
- uku-funda** *Root* -fu + nda.  
*Deriv.* -fundika, -funya; ici-kfunda, ici-fundo, umu-funxi, ici-funxi.
- ici-funda }  
 ifi-funda }** A bundle, packet.  
*Root* -funda.



- uku-fundaula** To soil (a spring); To make it muddy and bad.  
*Root -funda.*  
*Perf. -fundawire. Deriv. -fundaulwa.*
- uku-fundaulwa** To be soiled and muddy (of a stream).  
*Root -fundaula.*
- i-funde }  
ama-funde }** A command, law, instruction, lesson.  
*Root -funda.*  
**amafunde ikumi ya kwa Lesa** - the ten commandments of God.
- uku-fundika** To tie a knot  
*Root -funda. Perf. -fundike.*  
**pa kuluke sumbu hafundike ifunde** - in making a net they tie knots.
- fundilubali }  
(aba-fundilubali) }** Nine (*noun*).  
*Root -fundi + lu-bali.*  
**abantu -fundilubali** - nine men.
- uku-fundixya** To instruct, cause to learn.  
*Root -funda.*
- icif-fundo }  
ifif-fundo }** A knot.  
*Root -funda.*  
**fundike cifundo** - tie a knot.
- uku-fundwa** To be made muddy, slushy.  
*Root -funda. Perf. -fundwire.*
- im-fundwa }  
im-fundwa }** Slush, muddy water.  
*Root -fundwa.*  
**imfundwa ya menzi** - slushy water.
- uku-funga** To fold, wrap.  
*Perf. -fungire.*  
**kaifunga mu lupapule** - go and wrap it in paper.

- umu-fungo }  
 imi-fungo } The name of a kind of tree.
- im-fungo }  
 im-fungo } The name of a kind of animal,  
 so called from its strong smell ;  
 (?) The skunk.  
*Imfungo yanuka kaxiko* - the skunk  
 stinks horribly.
- i-fungo }  
 (ama-fungo) } A strong smell, stink.
- i-fungo }  
 ama-fungo } The space under a bed.  
*Syn. i-fumfunte.*
- ulu-fungu }  
 im-fungu } The name of a kind of plum.
- umu-fungufungu }  
 imi-fungufungu } The name of a kind of tree, the  
 wood of which is much used for  
 making drums ; The sausage-  
 tree (*Kigelia*).
- uku-fungula To disturb ; To unseat ; To inter-  
 fere with.  
*Root -funga.*  
*we! mwana wa bene! wikosa-mfungule*  
*sengere, irako -you! child of strangers*  
*do not come and disturb me, clear ou'*  
*get hence.*  
*amfungula pa cipuna* - he took awe  
 my stool.
- fungwala }  
 aba-fungwala } The name of the smaller ant-  
 eater (*Manis temminiki*).
- uku-funika To be broken.  
*Root -funa. Perf. -funike.*
- uku-funta To wound by a blow from the  
 fist.  
*Perf. -funtire. Syn. -ipa, -nukula.*  
*ukufunte mbalala* - To crush ground-  
 nuts.  
*amufunte efunxi ku mutwe* - he hit  
 him a blow on the head.

- umu-funxi }  
imi-funxi } A bundle (of grass).  
*Root -funda.*  
umufunxi wa cani - a bundle of grass.
- ici-funxi }  
ifi-funxi } A closed fist ; A wound resulting  
from a blow with the fist.  
*Root -funda.*  
amufundike efunxi - he gave him a  
wound with his fist.
- uku-funxya To cover up, and make into a  
packet ; To put new thatch on  
the top of old.  
*Root -funga.*
- uku-fupa To be blunt, dull.  
*Perf. -fupre.*  
umwere ulufupa - the knife is blunt.
- i-fupa }  
ama-fupa } A bone.  
e fupa lya muntu - it is a man's bones.
- uku-fupama To be bent, bowed down.  
Imiti nalufupama no mwera - the trees  
are bent with the wind.
- uku-fupamuka *Root -fupama.*
- uku-futa To rise and spread (as smoke or  
mist).  
*Root -futuka. Syn. -fuka.*
- uku-futa To pay a fine.  
ndefute mulandu ne eintuntulu - I am  
paying as a fine (and so settling the  
case) a young slave-woman.
- i-futa }  
ama-futa } (*Singular*) Suet.  
(*Plural*) Oil, fat.  
ukwenga mafuta - to make oil.

- uku-futata** To turn the back towards or upon.  
*Perf. -futata. Deriv. -futatika.*  
*abantu bense bafutata-futata* - all the people have their backs turned.
- uku-futatika** To place with the back towards.  
*Root -futata.*  
*wifutatika mwana* - do not place the child with its back this way.
- im-futi** }  
**im-futi** }  
 A gun.  
*walaswa ne mfuti* - you were wounded with a gun-shot.
- icif-futi** }  
**ifi-futi** }  
 The name of a kind of plant, the stem of which is used as a broom, or toothbrush.
- uku-futika** To rise and spread (as smoke).  
*Root -futa.*  
*fube afutika ku mûlu akacero* - the mie rises up in the early morning.  
*imfula nafutika* - the rain is spreading.
- ulu-futu** }  
**im-futu** }  
 The name of a kind of fruit.  
 (? Perhaps an attempt at the English word Fruit.)
- uku-futuka** To boil up, or over.  
*Root -futa. Perf. -futwike.*  
*Syn. -fuluma.*  
*ubwali bwafutuka ne fule* - the beer has boiled (or fermented) with bubbles.
- uku-fuxixya** To be very abundant, plentiful.  
*Root -fuxya.*  
*wirafuxixya* - do not (give) too much.
- uku-fuxya** To beat fine or draw out (wire).  
*Root -fula. Deriv. -fuxya.*  
*alefuxye eera kuli esa-fule nsambo* - he is beating out the wire in order that he may make bangles.

- uku-fwa To die ; To become useless ; To stop (as a clock).  
*Root -fu + a. Perf. -fwire.*  
*Deriv. -fuka, -fula, -fwika, -fwala ; ulu-fu, im-fwa, umu-fwi.*  
 umwana wandi ali-fwa - my child is dead.  
 akasuba kafwa - the clock stopped.
- im-fwa }  
 im-fwa } Death, fatal disease.  
*Root -fwa. Deriv. ulu-fu.*
- uku-fwabuluka To come off in bits (as skin from a healing wound).
- uku-fwabulukira To tear badly (as cloth) ; To be brittle, as the skin of a sick man when it scales off.  
*Root -fwabuluka.*
- i-fwafwa }  
 ama-fwafwa } The name of a kind of snake.  
 uku-fwaixya To seek carefully or well ; To greatly wish.  
*Root -fwaya. Perf. -fwakye.*  
 kafwakye-ko mubiyo, elntu naciluba - go and make your friend search for the thing which he lost.
- fwaka }  
 (aba-fwaka) } Tobacco.  
 kandetere fwaka, ngise-papa - go and bring me tobacco, that I may smoke.
- uku-fwāla To clothe oneself ; To put on one's clothing.  
*Root -fwa. Perf. -fwere.*  
*Deriv. -fwalkya, -fula, -fwika.*  
 nimitale nsalu ryawama - I wear good cloth.
- uku-fwālixya To clothe oneself well or thoroughly.  
*Root -fwāla.*

- (i-fwampa) }  
ama-fwampa }  
ici-fwani }  
ifi-fwani }
- The testicle.  
A garden (for beans, potatoes, etc.).  
*Syn.* ubu-kulu, ici-bunde, i-bunde, ici-punde.  
ndetwaye mirimo ya ku cifwani—I wish work in the garden.
- uku-fwanta }  
uku-fwantuka }  
uku-fwantwa }
- To crush; To sit upon.  
*Perf.* -fwantire.  
*Deriv.* -fwantuka, -fwantwa.  
inkoko kwantwa mani—the hen is sitting on eggs.
- To crouch (as a lion); To rebound.  
*Root* -fwanta. *Perf.* -fwantwike.  
*Syn.* -fukama.  
imbwa ne mbwiri kwantuka xyonse—dogs and leopards both crouch.
- To be crushed flat.  
*Root* -fwanta.
- i-fwasa }  
ama-fwasa }
- The small ant-hill (of the *Termes mordax*); These ant-hills, or stones or mounds like them, used for supporting a pot over a fire; A fireplace.  
fwayene amafwasa twise tunaye ubwail—look for fire-stones, so that we may cook porridge.
- uku-fwatira }  
im-fwato }  
im-fwato }
- To put on sandals (im-fwato).  
A native sandal; A shoe.  
pero-ko impapa, mpange imfwato—give me that skin that I may make sandals.
- uku-fwaya }
- To wish, desire, seek.  
*Perf.* -fwayire.  
*Deriv.* -fwayira.

- uku-fwayira** To wish for; To seek for.  
*Root -fwaya. Perf. -fwayira.*  
*kamufwayire-ne-ke muti kuli apole-go*  
 and seek for him medicine that he may  
 recover.
- i-fwe** We, Us. The full form of the pro-  
 noun for the 1st person plural,  
 nominative and objective.  
*Ifwe tull mfumu-we are the chiefs*  
 (not others).
- i-fwe }  
 (no pl.) }** A place for drawing water at.  
*nali-ngire kwi fwe-I had gone to*  
 the well.
- umu-fwemfwe** A flowering grass or shrub,  
 growing on ant-hills, the hollow  
 stock of which is used for  
 drinking beer through, and  
 the root of which is used in  
 making an eye-wash.
- uku-fwena** To scratch.  
*Perf. -fwenene. Deriv. -fwenexya.*  
*uwu munga naumfwena-that thorn*  
 has scratched me.
- uku-fwenexya** To scratch greatly, well, severely.  
*Root -fwena.*
- umu-fwi }  
 imi-fwi }** An arrow.  
*Root -fwa.*  
*kandetere imifwi ne buta-bring to*  
 me arrows and a bow.
- im-fwi }  
 im-fwi }** A Reed-buck.  
*Syn. in-swala.*
- uku-fwika** To clothe another; To dress  
 another.  
*Root -fwa. Perf. -fwika.*

*Deriv. -fwala.*

isa kuntundi nise-kufwa. bwino — come here that I may clothe you all.

uku-fwintuka } To obey sulkily; To do *o:* go against the inclination.

*Root -fwinta. Perf. -fwintwike.*

afwintuka pantu umuntu alecere mbusa — she obeys grudgingly as when one performs the ceremony (here referred to).

ulu-fwinyembe } Properly lufwinyembe, *q.v.* A chameleon.

uku-fwisa } To spit out, expectorate.

*Perf. -fwisire.*

wamfwisa mate — you spat on me.

alefwiso einkenono — he is spitting up phlegm.

umu-fwombwa }  
i-fy-imi-fwombwa } The name of a kind of tree.

i-fl

*Contracted before a vowel.*

uku-fya

Gives the idea of pressure.

*Root -fi + a. Deriv. -fyala.*

-fya

*The causative suffix of stems ending in -ba or -pa.*

*Note:—The f replacing the b or p in such words.*

uku-fyala

To give birth; To bear (of animal life).

*Root -fya. Perf. -fyere.*

*Syn. -papa.*

*Deriv. -fyalwa; umu-fyala, umu-fyaxi, ulu-fyalo.*

wandi wafyalo mwana lero — my wife has a child to-day.

lyi ngombe nafyala yanga? — how often has this cow calved?

umu-fyala }  
aba-fyala }

Maternal relative, (?) Uncle.

*Root -fyala.*



- ulu-*fyalo* }  
(*no pl.*) } Fruitfulness (of animal life).  
*Root -fyala.*  
aba no lufyalo lwa bantu — they are  
prolific in children.
- uku-*fyalwa* To be born.  
*Root -fyala. Perf. -fyerwe.*  
naufyalwa buxiku-nxi? — when wer  
you born?
- umu-*fyaxi* }  
aba-*fyaxi* } A parent.  
*Root -fyala.*  
uleelindika bafyaxi bobo — honour thy  
parents.
- fy*e *Adv.* Only, simply.  
Imafye uko — stand simply.
- i-*fy*o The demonstrative pronoun of  
the 2nd position for the plural  
of words of Class VIII.
- ulu-*fy*o }  
im-*fy*o } A kidney.  
*Note.*—The stem seems to be *-fy*o,  
otherwise the plural would be in-*du-fy*e.
- umu-*fyombo* }  
imi-*fyombo* } Folds (of skin, as in a very fat  
or very lean person).  
Refers to the appearance of not  
being tightly filled out.  
umufyombe wa pa mutima — a fold in  
the neighbourhood of the heart.
- uku-*fyombota* *Stem of -fyombotela, -fyombotoka.*
- uku-*fyombotoka* To slip from the hand.  
*Root -fyombota. Perf. -fyombotweka.*  
Isabi lyafyombotoka ku minwe — the  
fish slipped through his fingers.

**uku-fyombotola** To "grab" at; To withdraw from; To snatch away.

*Root -fyembota. Perf. -fyembotware.*  
*sefyembotola mu minwa* — he snatched it out of the hand.

**umu-fyompo }  
 imi-fyompo }** Bone-marrow.

*umufyempe wa anama* — the marrow of meat.

**ubu-fyompo }  
 (no pl.) }** Honey.

*Syn. ubu-el.*

**umu-fyompofyompo }  
 imi-fyompofyompo }** Marrow. *Same as* umu-fyompo, *q.v.*

**uku-fyōna** To blow the nose.

(*Cf. um-ōna the nose.*)

*Note.*—This word neither requires, nor admits the word *um-ōna* (*nose*), nor does it permit the use of the reflexive pronoun.

*kamufyene umwana* — go and blow the child's nose.

*kamfyene* — let me blow my nose.

**uku-fyonga** To stir (porridge).

*Deriv. -fyongana.*

*lete mwike, mfyonge ubwali* — bring the spurtle, and let me stir the porridge.

**uku-fyongana** To be coiled up; To show signs of having been stirred (as thick porridge).

*Root -fyonga. Perf. -fyongene.*

*Syn. -ipeta.*

*inseka nalfyongana* — the snake is coiled up.

**ulu-fyono }  
 im-fyono }** The white of egg; Albumen; Excretion from the nose; Semen.

*Root -fyena.*

- uku-fyota**                    *Deriv. -fyotola.*
- uku-fyotola**                To pluck maize, leaving the stock standing.  
*Root -fyota. Perf. -fyotwire.*  
*Syn. -funa.*
- uku-fyotolola**              To pluck off all the maize.  
*Root -fyotola.*  
*Deriv. -fyotolwera.*
- uku-fyotolwera**            To pluck the sheathing-leaves off, and expose the cob; To tell the whole truth.  
*Root -fyotolela.*
- aka-fyototo** }  
**utu-fyototo** }                A corner, nook.
- im-fyufyu** }  
**im-fyufyu** }                Any joint in the body; A knot, weld; The corner of a box; The waist of an insect or of an English lady.
- uku-fyukuka**                To slip and fall.  
*Perf. -fyukwike. Syn. -pusumuka.*
- ubu-fyululu** }  
**ama-fyululu** }                The name of a kind of mushroom, whitish.
- uku-fyuta**                    *Deriv. -futuka, -fyutula.*
- uku-fyutuka**                To be dislocated, To leave the company and slip away.  
*Root -fyuta.*  
*tukafyutuka babiri, tukaya mu mpanga*  
*= we can slip away our two selves and go into the country.*
- uku-fyutula**                To dislocate; To leave; To separate from.  
*Root -fyuta. Perf. -fyutwire.*  
Only occurs with the nasal as ng, pronounced as in Sing.

- g** Is the phonetic letter used between a *heavy* nasal and any vowel.
- in-ga .. See under a ...
- in-ge .. See under e ...
- in-gi .. See under i ...
- in-go .. See under o ...
- in-gu .. See under u ...
- in-gw .. See under w ...
- i** Has two sounds, as in Ravine and in Tin.
- i* It changes to *y* before any other vowel, and contracts with *a* preceding *a* into *e*.
- i** Has the effect of changing any *s* which it may follow, into *x*.
- i** In introducing foreign words, this letter ought to be used as the final vowel for all stems for which *a* and *u* are unsuited.
- i** Is used to strengthen monosyllabic roots, and thus to make them into words.
- Note.*—This is especially to be noted in the singular imperative of verbs, in personal pronouns and in adverbs.
- i** Is the negative particle for the subjunctive mood, and is placed after the connective pronoun, the final *e* of the stem changing to *a*.

- i** Is the reflexive pronoun, and is used before the stem of verbs when the reflexive idea is to be conveyed.  
*Note.*—Many words beginning with **i** will accordingly be found under the letter following **i**.
- i** Is the initial letter of the classifiers—  
**in-**, **i(l)i-**, **icf-** (*all singular*);  
**imi-**, **i(x)in-**, **ifi** (*all plural*).
- i** When **i** occurs in a syllable it has the idea of individualizing, converging to a point, compression, result of compression, disappearing in, etc.
- i** Contracted from **i-li**, the classifier for nouns of Class V corresponding to **a-ma-** in the plural.
- ukw-iba** To steal.  
*Perf.* -**ibire.** *Deriv.* -**ibira.**  
**wiba** = thou shalt not steal.
- ukw-ibera** To differ from.  
*Root* -**bera.** *Syn.* -**cerebana.**  
**amaziwi yalberana** = the witness did not agree.
- ukw-ibira** To steal from, with, for.  
*Root* -**iba.** *Perf.* -**ibire.**  
**wangibiro mwana** = ye have stolen from me my child.
- ukw-ibira** To dive; To place oneself under water.  
*Root* -**ibira.** *Perf.* -**ibire.**

*Deriv.* -ibhya.

ingwena nalbira-pe - the crocodile dived there.

ukw-ibixya

To cause to dive; To dip.

*Root* -bixya. *Perf.* -ibixye.

ingwena yamwibixya mu menzi - the crocodile pulled him under the water.

ic-ibo }  
ify-ibo }

A kind of basket with a base, used for porridge. (*See also* icl-bo.)

ukw-ibuka

To let oneself appear out of the water; To float up.

*Root* -buka. *Perf.* -ibwike.

*Syn.* -cruka.

nemba mfubu nalbuka-pe - now the hippopotamus has appeared there.

-ice

*Adj.* Youth.

mw-a-ice - a young person.

ukw-icena

To trip; To stump the toes.

*Root* -cena. *Syn.* -ipunuma.

enda-ke bwino, wise-cena - walk carefully there, in case you stump your toes.

-ifwe

*Properly* i-ifwe, *q.v.*

-ika

*The neuter passive suffix for verbs, after* â, i, *or* u.

*Perf.* -ike.

in-ika

*Properly* in-nika, *q.v.* A plain, meadow.

ukw-ika

To place, set.

*Deriv.* -ikalala. *Syn.* -bika.

ukw-ikalala

To sit, remain, live at.

*Root* -ika. *Perf.* -ikere.

*Deriv.* -ikalixya.

ikalene uke, nkesa - stay there, I will come.

- ukw-ikalika** To stop, lessen (of rain only).  
*Root* i + kala. *Perf.* -ikalike.  
*Imfula nalkalika* - the rain has gone off.
- umw-ikalampunga** }  
**im-ikalampunga** } The name of a kind of mistletoe.  
*Root* -ikala + mpunga.
- ukw-ikalixya** To cause to remain, stay.  
*Root* -ikala.
- ukw-ikāta** To grip, catch, hold.  
*Root* -ika. *Perf.* -ikete.  
*Deriv.* -ikatixya.  
*Imbwiri nalkato muntu* - the leopard has caught the man.
- ukw-ikātixya** To hold tightly.  
*Root* -ikata.  
*efuba naelngatixya, ndekelerya* - the cold has got a good hold of me, I am coughing badly.
- ike** *The perfect form of the verbal suffix*  
**-ika.**
- umw-iko** }  
**im-iko** } A spittle, A porridge-stick.  
*kandete umwiko, mpote ubwall* - let me go and get a stick to stir the porridge.
- ukw-ikuta** To satisfy hunger, To satiate.  
*Perf.* -ikwite.  
*Deriv.* -ikwixya, ikutixya.  
*nomba twalkuta, tuleye* - now we are satisfied, let us go.
- ukw-ikutixya** To over-eat.  
*Root* -ikuta.
- ukw-ikwixya** To satisfy with food.  
*Root* -ikuta.
- il . . .** *See under -ir . . .*

- im-** Classifier for the singular of nouns in Class III, *before b, f, p, w or m (for in-)*.
- Contracted classifier for the plural of nouns in Classes III. and IV. *before b, f, p, w or m (for ixin-)*.
- ukw-ima** To set out (on a journey); To start; To fly up.  
*Deriv. -imya.*  
*inxinge xireima ku culu* — the little birds are flying up from the ant-hill.
- imb-** *in- modified before certain stems in o or u.*
- ukw-imba** To dig hoe deeply.  
*Root -i + mba. Deriv. -imbula.*  
*baleimba bamutunka bakapoli* — they are digging pits for the pigs.
- ukw-imba** To sing. *Also -yimba.*  
*Deriv. ulw-imbbo. Perf. -imbire.*
- ulw-imbbo }  
ing-imbbo }** A song or hymn. *Also ulu-yimba.*  
*Root -imba. Syn. leira.*
- ukw-imbula** To dig up or out.  
*Root -imba. Deriv. -imbuluka.*  
*Perf. -imbwire.*  
*imbule fyumbu* — dig the potatoes.
- ukw-imbuluka** To dig or hollow out.  
*Root -imbula.*  
*inganda naimbuluke firindi* — the house (floor) is in holes.
- ukw-imita** To be in a family way; To be pregnant (chiefly of beasts).  
*imbwa iri-mita* — the dog is in young.



- ukw-imixya** To prepare for a journey; To cause the carriers to set out on a journey.  
*Root -imika.*  
*nemba imixyane ulwende - now send off the men.*
- imwe** *Properly i-mwe, q.v.*
- ukw-inya** To start on a journey; To take up a load in starting.  
*Root -ima.*  
*twalmye lwende lero kwetu - we set out from home to-day.*
- in-** The classifier for the singular of nouns in Class III.
- in-** The contracted classifier for the plural of nouns in Classes III and IV (*for ixin-*).  
*in- changes to im- before b, f, p, w or m.*  
*in- changes to ing- before most vowels.*  
*in- changes to imb- before a few stems in o or u.*
- ina** *The applied verbal suffix after a (light) m or n (for -ira).*
- ukw-ina** To be fat, stout.  
*uyu muntu all-ina eibi - that man is very stout.*
- umw-ina** }  
**im-ina** } A European garden.
- umw-ina** }  
**ab-ēna** } A brother, prefix to family names.  
*Syn. -munyina.*  
*Exampl. umwina-boa, . . . -bulapwa, . . . -bwalli, . . . -cula, . . . -kani, . . . -kasuba,*

... -kamba, ... -mfula, ... -mpuku,  
 ... -ngoma, ... -ngwena, ... -nkaxi,  
 ... -nsoku, ... -nsoka, ... -nnama,  
 mwinesabi—all of which are family  
 names.

-ine	<i>Properly i-ne, q.v.</i>
-ing-	<i>The modified form of the classifier in- if followed by a vowel.</i>
ukw-inga	<i>Deriv. ubw-inga, -ingra.</i>
ukw-inga	Can, could, may, might, etc. <i>Auxiliary verb used in forming a kind of Conditional or Potential tense.</i> <i>wingaleta</i> —you may bring.
ubw-inga } ama-inga } am-ōnga }	A marriage.  <i>Root -inga.</i> <i>Deriv. xibwinga, nabw.oga.</i>
ic-inga } if-inga }	A potsherd.  <i>Deriv. aka-inga.</i>
aka-inga } utu-inga }	A scrap of potsherd.  <i>Note.</i> —In this word the <i>l</i> is strongly accentuated, and hence does not contract with the vowel of the classifier.
-inge	<i>Adj.</i> Many. <i>abenge, inge, kinge, uwinge, ubwinge</i> <i>enge according to the class.</i>
ukw-ingira	To enter, go into. <i>Root -inga. Perf. -ingire.</i> <i>Deriv. -ingixya.</i>
ukw-ingixya	To put into, cause to enter. <i>Root -ingira.</i> <i>ingixya spe</i> —take the loads inside.

ukw-inika

To give a name to; To call by a name.

*Root -ina.*

baya ku kubuka, basange hina, bamwinike mwana—they go to divine that they may find a name by which to call the child.

ulw-ino }  
ing-ino }

A hard place for drying grain upon, a threshing-floor; A shelf or stage in a hut or outside, specially used for drying meat, over the fire.

*Son7.*—twasunge ndawo nakacengere nxirene-ko, kabulana kape kateka pa lwino—we have sifted out the Ndawo, I have received some in my hands, remove hence, get a small basket, and put them on a shelf.

il-ino }  
am-eno }  
(no sing.) }  
ama-ino }  
umw-ino

A tooth. *Stem -ino.*

The wet season.

*Properly mwins0, q.v.* A kind of lizard.

il-ino }  
am-eno }

An eye; A hole (like an eye in a bead, a needle, or a keyhole); An object like an eye (as a grain maize). *Stem -ino.*

ukw-inuna

To throw the head backwards;  
To throw flour out of the hole behind the mill-stone, into a dish, with the hand.

umw-inxi }  
imy-inxi }

A doorway.

Isala-ko ku mwixi—shut the door.

umw-inxi }  
im-inxi }

A pestle.

{*(no sing.)*  
 (-Inxi)  
 am-ēnxi }

Water, sap, juice.

*Stem* -inxi.

kabiyene kwifwe katape-ko amenxi -go  
 to the spring and drag water.

*Deriv.* -ipika, -ipula.

ukw-ipa

To be killed.

*Root* -ipaya. *Perf.* -ipairwe.

ukw-ipaiwa

To kill.

*Perf.* -ipeye. *Deriv.* -ipaiwa.  
 unglipaye imbuxi -kill for me a goat.

ukw-ipaya

-ipi

*Adj.* Short.

luxira ngipi -a short road.

ukw-ipika

To boil or cook vegetables or  
 meat.

ukw-ipikira

To boil or cook for, in, with.

*Root* -ipika.

*Deriv.* -ipikixya, -ipikirixya.

kandetera amenxi mpikire umunani -go  
 and bring me water that I may cook  
 vegetables.

ukw-irikirixya

To boil or cook much for, in.

*Root* -ipikira.

ukw-ipikixya

To cook well, thoroughly.

*Root* -ipika. *Perf.* -ipikixye.

ukw-ipipa

To be short, near.

*Root* -ipi + pa.

iringa lyalipa -the fence is short.  
 umuntu alipipa -the man is small.

ukw-ipola

To wound oneself as with a blow.

*Perf.* -ipwire. *Root* -pola.

{*ic-ipu*  
*if-ipu* }

A kind of bug. *Also* *ic-ipu*, *q.v.*

- ukw-**ipula** To remove a pot from the fire.  
*Root -ipa. Deriv. -ipuxya.*  
*ipulo-ko ulweno pa muliro*—take off  
 the pot there from the fire.
- ukw-**ipununa** To stumble ; To stump the toe.  
*Deriv. -pununa. Syn. -leena.*
- ukw-**ipuxya** To ask, inquire.  
*Root -ipula. Syn. -buxya.*  
*angipuxya*—he asked me.
- ira** *The suffix for the applied form  
 of the verb, after a, i or u.*  
*It changes to -na after m or n.*  
*Perf. -ire.*
- ire** *The perfect form of -ira, q.v.*
- ubw-**ire** }  
 (no pl.) } A spider's web ; A web of (un-  
 woven) cloth.  
*Root -ire which is Perf. of -ya.*  
*ubwire bwa kwa tandabube*—the web  
 of a spider.  
*ukupike bwire ku miti*—to fix a net  
 to the trees.
- ing-**iri** }  
 ing-**iri** } A wart-hog (*Phacochoerus aethi-*  
*opicus*).
- ulw-**iri** }  
 ing-**iri** } A clam-shell.
- ukw-**irika** To be close against ; To put close  
 against ; To put on a patch or  
 plaster.  
*Perf. -irike.*
- ukw-**iriruka** To crush ; To press upon (as a  
 crowd).
- ukw-**irirwa** To be benighted (*also* said of  
 the moon if it should be  
 visible at sunrise).

- ukw-irobola** To roll on the ground.  
*Root -lobola. Perf. -irobwire.*
- ukw-irulukwa** To be pained and stiff in the shoulders, as from carrying a load.
- ukw-irumba** To praise oneself; To be proud.  
*Root -lumba.*
- ukw-isa** To come.
- ukw-isa** Sometime, Now, Yet, Lest, In case.  
An auxiliary verb expressive of the idea of coming to do the action.  
*Deriv. -isula.*
- ukw-isala** To shut (the door).  
*isala ku cibi* = shut the door.
- ic-iso** }  
**if-iso** }  
**(aka-iso)** }  
**ak-eso** }  
**utw-iso** }
- A little dish or plate.
- A little dish.  
*Root ic-iso.*
- isu** *Adj.* Our. Enclitic pronoun of 1st person plural, always constructed with a. = **-esu**.  
*ingombe yesu* = our cattle.
- ukw-isuba** To anoint oneself.  
*Deriv. -isubixya.*  
*peko-ko mafuta ngisube* = give me some oil that I may anoint myself.
- ukw-isubixya** To anoint oneself well or much.  
*Root -isuba.*
- ukw-isula** To open (a door).  
*Root -isa. Perf. -iswire.*  
*Deriv. -isala, -isulixya.*

- ukw-**isulixya** To open wide.  
*Root -isula.*
- ukw-**isuxya** To cause to open.  
*Root -isula.*  
uleisuxye mukoxi ne bulungu —you are filling the neck with beads (i.e. making it look long).
- ukw-**itaba** To be called.  
*Root -ita.*
- (umw-**ito** }  
imy-**ito** } What is thrown away; Ashes,  
rubbish.
- ukw-**itwika** To place a load on the head.  
**-iwe** *The perfect form of -iwa.*  
**-iwe** *Properly i-we, q.v. You.*
- umw-**ixikulu** }  
ab-**ōxikulu** } A grandson.  
*Root -ixi + kulu.*
- ixin-** }  
**ixin-** } The full forms of the plural classifier for Classes III and IV.  
*Corresponding to in-, im- or ulu- in the singular. Contracts to in- or im-.*
- ixya** *The causative suffix for verbs after a, i or u.*
- ixya** *The intensive suffix for verbs after a, i or u.*  
*Perf. -ixye.*
- ixye** *The causative of verbs ending in -ya.*
- ukw-**ixya** To be big with young (of animals only).  
*Syn. -imita.*  
**lagembe yalixya** —the cow is pregnant.

- ixye** *The perfect of the verbal suffix -ixya.*
- ukw-lya** To become, suit, go well with (in colour, etc.).  
*Root -ya.*  
**id nafiwlya** — these things suit him.  
**ubu nabumwlya** — those (beads) become her.  
**nabafwala fyawama nabaya** — they have worn nice things which are becoming.
- lyo** *Adv. Properly i-yo, q.v. No.*
- in-je** *See e . . .*
- in-ji . . .** *See i . . .*
- k** Pronounced as in Key.
- a-k'** *a-ka contracted before a.*
- u-k'** *a-ku contracted before o or u.*
- ka** The prefix used in the formation of many Nouns of sub-Class Ia.
- ka** The prefix used in the formation of many Adverbs from noun or adjectival stems.
- ka** The tense particle expressive of Future tense, and used in the formation of several forms of the Imperative.  
*Contracts to k before a, ke with stems in i or e, and ko with stems in o or u.*
- ka** *Words ending thus form their causative in -xya.*
- a-ka** Classifier for the singular of nouns in Class IX.  
 Corresponds to the plural classifier u-tu.



*Contracts to a-k'- before a. Coalesces to a-ke with e or i, and to a-ko with o or u.*

- a-ka** The demonstrative pronoun singular for the 1st position of nouns of Class IX.
- a-ka** When prefixed to stems of words properly belonging to another Class (either with or without their proper classifiers) has the effect of decreasing the idea of these stems.
- umu-ka** *Properly muka, q.v.* A wife.  
 (no sing.) }  
**ama-ka** } Strength, Ability, Initiative. *Also am-aka, q.v.*  
*aba na maka* - he will be able.
- uku-kāba** To be hot ; To be provoked.  
*Syn. -kabe, -kafya.*  
*ndelwaya manxi yakaba* - I wish hot water.
- aka-kabāka** }  
**utu-kabāka** } The buffalo-bean (*Mucuna*).  
*Root -bāba.*  
*utukababa twambaba, nāmba* - the buffalo-beans have stung me, I am swollen.
- kabafu** *Adv.* On the side ; Sideways.  
*Root ulu-bafu.*  
*alalala kabafu* - he is lying on the side.
- kabangasese** }  
**aba-kabangasese** } The name of an edible shrub.  
 The name of one of Makasa's sons.
- kabansa** }  
**(aba-kabansa)** } The name of a kind of mushroom.  
*tulenukula kabansa* - we are gathering Kabansa.
- kabaso** }  
**aba-kabaso** } A stork.  
*kabaso kasolera ku nlika* - the stork feeds in the plain.

-kābe	<i>Adj.</i> Hot, warm. <i>Root -kāba.</i>
kabea } aba-kabea }	A barber. <i>Root -ba.</i>
kabemb-enxya } aba-kabembenxya }	The name of a creeping shrub.
kabengere } (aba-kabengere) }	The name of a month ( <i>about</i> February).
kabinge	<i>Adv.</i> Again. <i>Root ka + ba + inge (lit. let it be often).</i>
kabiro } aba-kabiro }	A councillor.
uku-kābirwa	To be very heated. <i>Root -kāba.</i> <i>nakabirwa mabe - I am heated and perspiring.</i>
kacero	Dawn. An elliptic phrase from <i>akasuba kacera.</i>
kāenya } (aba-kāenya) }	The name of a kind of plant ( <i>Acalypha</i> ).
kafi } aba-kafi }	The name of a kind of banana ; The name of a kind of snake.
umu-kafi } imi-kafi }	A paddle.
ubu-kafu } ama-kafu }	The hair of an elephant's tail.
kafūla } aba-kafūla }	A blacksmith. <i>Root -fūla.</i>
kafumbe } (aba-kafumbe) }	The name of a plant used as a vegetable ( <i>Rumex</i> ).

- kafupa** }  
**aba-kafupa** } The name of a kind of tree or herb, used as medicine for a cold.  
*apala kafupa abika pa einkull, apapa = he scrapes down the Kafupa, and places it in a pipe, and smokes it.*
- kafuxi** }  
**(aba-kafuxi)** } The name of a kind of locust.  
*Syn. kapuma, kapantankole.*
- uku-kāfya** To make hot.  
*Root -kāba.*
- uku-kāka** To tie or bind.  
*Perf. -kākire.*  
*Deriv. -kakata, -kakaxya, -kakula.*  
*lete nsalu, nkake ku clonda - bring a bit of cloth, that I may bind the ulcer.*
- uku-kākata** To be close against.  
*Root -kāka. Perf. -kākete.*  
*Deriv. -kakatana.*
- uku-kākatana** To be close together, almost touching.  
*Root -kākata.*  
*amayanda alekakatana - the huts are clustered very close together.*
- ubu-kākāxi** }  
**(no pl.)** } Sin.  
*Root -kakata.*
- uku-kākixya** To tie well.  
*Root -kāka. Perf. -kākixye.*  
*ulekakixye mpapa ya mwana - you are fastening the child's bearing-cloth.*
- kakoxi** }  
**(aba-kakoxi)** } A fit or convulsion.  
*naiwala fya kakoxi or naiwala kakoxi - I am ill with fits.*
- kakoximusa** }  
**(aba-kakoximusa)** } The name of a disease (mental).

- uku-kākula
- To untie ; To free from bonds.  
*Root -kaka. Perf. -kakwire.*  
*amukakwire umulandu* — he has delivered him from the accusation.
- ic/-kala }  
 ifi-kala }  
 ubu-kala }  
 ama-kala }
- Male genitals.
- umu-kalaba }  
 (no pl.) }
- The penis.
- uku-kalabana
- Part of the Cisungu ceremony done in honour of a girl on her reaching womanhood.  
*banaaisungu balekalaba pali naisungu* — the girls (who have already reached puberty) perform the ceremony to the girl (who has now reached that age).  
*afuma ku kukalaba* — she comes from the ceremony.  
*lero tuleya, bakalaba cisungu* — to-day we go, they do the ceremony.
- To be harsh, rough (said of a lion, of sandpaper, of rancid oil).  
*ulekalabano kwenda, tuye bwangu ku muxi* — walk energetically, that we may get to the village soon.  
*mafuta ya nnama nayoma, nayakalabana* — the fat from the animal is hard and rough.  
*uyu muntu wakalipa cibi na kalabana* — that man is very angry and harsh.
- kalamba }  
 kalambata }  
 (aba-kalambata) }
- Adj. Great, important, big.
- in-kalamo }  
 in-kalamo }
- The name of a kind of grass.
- A lion.  
*inkalame nakata bantu babiri* — the lion caught two men.
- (aba-kalanangwa) }  
 kalanangwa }
- The name of a kind of thorn tree which grows on ant-hills.

- ulu-kalanga }  
in-kalanga } The ground bean (*Voandzilia*).  
*Syn.* ulu-suu, ulu-toyo.
- kalembula }  
(aba-kalembula) } The leaf of the sweet-potato,  
cooked as food.
- uku-kalifya To make painful, sharp, severe.  
*Root* -kalipa.
- uku-kalika }  
kalima }  
aba-kalima } *Properly* ukw-ikalika, *q.v.*  
One who hoes.  
*Root* uku-llima.
- kalingongo }  
(aba-kalingongo) } The name of a kind of scorpion.
- uku-kalipa To ache, hurt, be painful: To be  
sharp, fierce, angry.  
*Perf.* -kalipa. *Deriv.* -kalifya.
- in-kalongo }  
in-kalongo } The name of a kind of monkey.
- kalongwe }  
aba-kalongwe } An elephant hunter.  
*kalongwe wa nnama aase nsufu*—the  
elephant-hunter wounded an eland.
- kalulu }  
aba-kalulu } A hare.
- kalume *Adj.* Male.  
*Ingombe ya kalume* = a bull.
- kalundwe }  
(aba-kalundwe) } Cassava.
- kalungambea }  
(aba-kalungambea) } The everlasting flower.
- uku-kāma To absorb, soak up.  
*Perf.* -kāmīne. *Deriv.* -kamuka.  
*Syn.* -bomba.  
*umumanna wakama* = the river is dry.  
*insalu nakama menxi* = the cloth has  
soaked up the water.

- uku-kāma To squeeze (a sponge); To milk (a cow).  
*Deriv. -kamya, -kamina, -kamuka.*  
*halekama maxi - they are milking.*
- uku-kamanga To mould or form into lumps.  
 kamangū }  
 aba-kamangū } The name of a kind of drum.
- uku-kamba To become hard on; To get encrusted.  
*Perf. -kambire. Deriv. -kamya.*  
*Root -kamba.*
- uku-kambāta  
*Root -kamba.*  
*Deriv. -kambatira, -kambatika, -kambatana.*
- uku-kambātana To be very close together.  
*Root -kambata. Deriv. -kambatanya*
- uky-kambātanya To be very close together; To lean against.  
*Root -kambatana.*
- uku-kambātika To glue together; To place so that it may harden on.  
*Root -kambata.*  
*cakambatika pa cibye - it has stuck to its neighbour.*  
*ngekambatike nnamba pa iweno - I am going to glue the pot.*
- uku-kambātira To harden upon; To adhere to.  
*Perf. -kambatire. Root -kambata.*  
*hoba iyakambatira - the clay has hardened.*
- kambiri }  
 (aba-kambiri) } A pair; A couple.  
*Root -biri.*
- ulu-kambo }  
 in-kamba } A hoof.  
*Root -kamba.*

- uku-kamfya** To make hard, horny.  
*Root -kamba.*  
*imirime naitukamfye minwe - work has made our fingers hard.*
- uku-kamina** To be cross with, hard on.  
*Root -kama.*  
*wamukamina, wati a! - he is cross towards him, and only says ha!*
- kampanda** } Somebody; Mr. So-and-so.  
**aba-kampanda** } *Syn. umu-ntwanl.*
- kampande** } The name of a kind of plant (dark  
**aba-kampande** } grey bark, leaves in whorls).  
*kampande wa muceere - Kampande for the manufacture of salt-ash.*
- kampangwa** *Adv.* Cross-legged.  
*pangukxya kampangwa - sit cross-legged.*
- uku-kampuka** To hasten; To go quickly.
- uku-kamuka** To be tractable, tame, reconciled.  
*Root -kama.*  
*innama yali kamuka - the animal is tame.*  
*wiyo tata ali-kamuka, pantu tatina nyina-fyala - that father is reconciled, seeing that he does not hide from his mother-in-law.*
- uku-kamya** To cause to milk.  
*Root -kama.*
- uku-kana** To draw back (as a bow-string),  
 To refuse (to give, receive or do).  
*Perf. -kanine.*  
*Deriv. -kanxya, -kanya, -kanuna.*  
*ndekano buta - I draw the bow.*
- i-kana** } Rows of people; A crowd passing  
**ama-kana** } along a road.

- uku-kanana** To be well dressed.  
*Syn.* -kangasa.  
*puxya, nakanana tukafwala-nxi?* = tell me what shall we wear to be well dressed?
- uku-kānda** To knead ; To tread mortar.  
*Perf.* -kāndire.  
*Deriv.* -kānxya, -kāndira.
- umu-kanda** }  
**imi-kanda** } A pit in which clay is tramped.  
*Root* -kanda.
- in-kanda** }  
**in-kanda** } A flayed or dressed skin.  
*inkanda iri-papanuka* = the skin is soft.  
*inkanda ya mfubu lretikama* = the skin of a hippopotamus is stiff.
- ici-kanda** *Properly cikanda, q.v.* A plant.
- i-kandangombe** }  
**ama-kandangombe** } The latter rains.
- in-kandawa** }  
**in-kandawa** } Food prepared for a chief ; The teeth of an old person ; Teeth (an old word).
- uku-kandira** To knead for, with.  
*Root* -kanda.
- kandolo** }  
**(aba-kandolo)** } The name of a kind of sweet potato (white).
- uku-kanga** To spread out at a fire to dry or warm.  
*Perf.* -kangire.  
*kakange nsalu ku mullro, yume-go* and spread the cloth at the fire to dry.
- uku-kanga** To wave the Bukanga at a marriage.
- i-kanga** }  
**ama-kanga** } The guinea-fowl (*Numida mitrata*).



- ubu-kanga }  
ama-kanga } The tuft of hair on the end of a  
cow's tail ; A switch carried  
before a bridegroom, and waved  
at a marriage.
- uku-kangasa To be richly dressed.
- uku-kanixya To refuse absolutely.  
*Root -kanra.*
- kankungwe }  
aba-kankungwe } A whirlwind.
- ulu-kano }  
in-kano } A disease of the eyes resulting  
in the loss of the eyelashes.
- uku-kansa To grumble.  
*Deriv. ic/-kansa.*
- ic/-kansa }  
ifi-kansa } Grumbles, sulks, displeasure.  
*Root -kansa.*
- ama-kanta *Properly makanta, q.v.* Locust.
- kantenya }  
(aba-kantenya) } The name of a kind of grass or  
shrub (*Ipomasa*).
- in-kantu }  
in-kantu } Sour beer.
- uku-kantula To nudge ; To pluck off the legs  
and wings of locusts.  
*Perf. -kantwira.*  
kantula umubiyo - nudge your neigh-  
bour.  
balekantula makanta - they are pre-  
paring the locusts for roasting.
- kantwa }  
aba-kantwa } Anybody, Mr. So-and-so.  
*Syn. kampana, umu-ntwani.*
- uku-kanuna To scrape back or off ; To rub off  
(perspiration).  
*Root -kana.*  
kanuna mabe - rub off the perspira-  
tion.

- uku-kanxya** To work (mortar) thoroughly.  
*Root -kanda.*  
**kanxye loba bwino** — work the mortar well.
- uku-kanya** To cause to refuse.  
*Root -kana.*
- kapa** }  
**aba-kapa** } A little brother (*Taba word*).  
*aloti ni kapa wandi* — he is saying it is a little brother of mine.
- kapafu** }  
**aba-kapafu** } The calf of the leg.
- kapangala** }  
**(aba-kapangala)** } The name of a kind of tree with yellowish, alternate, smooth leaves.
- kapembewanxya** }  
**(aba-kapembewanxya)** } The name of a small plant, used as medicine for cold.
- kapendabantu** }  
**aba-kapendabantu** } The name of a kind of lizard.  
 So called from its living near the door of huts.  
*Root -ka-penda + aba-ntu.*
- kapepe** }  
**(aba-kapepe)** } The name of a kind of vegetable.
- kapepo** }  
**(aba-kapepo)** } The name of one of the cold months (*about July*).
- kapoli** }  
**aba-kapoli** } A pig.
- kapolo** }  
**aba-kapolo** } A term of disrespect used of a slave; A male slave.  
*Cf. situntulu,*  
*we! kapolo wa bene, nxyakiba kuntu waluma* — hey! you slave of strangers. I do not know from whence you came.
- uku-kapula** To switch or hit lightly.  
*Perf. -kapwire.*  
**amukapula, ati ka! ka!** — he hit him, ka! ka!

**alemukapula na kabwembya**—he hit him with a switch.

**alekapula male mu minwe**—he is beating out the grain in his hand.

- kapuma** }  
**aba-kapuma** } The name of a kind of locust.  
**ulu-kasa** }  
**in-kasa** } A foot.  
**kasalanga** } A large rough basket used for  
**aba-kasalanga** } harvesting.  
**kasalaxya** }  
**(aba-kasalaxya)** } The name of a kind of tree.

*Also kasalaxyamwanamuwonge, (aba)-kasalaxyabana muwonge.*

- kasendampukutu** } The name of a kind of  
**(aba-kasendampukutu)** } mushroom.

- kasenga** } A gourd drinking-vessel.  
**aba-kasenga** }  
**ulu-kasu** } A hoe.  
**in-kasu** }  
**kasuli** } The last child that a woman  
**(aba-kasuli)** } bears.  
**in-kata** }  
**in-kata** } A bunch or bundle of bangles.

*insambo xyali-fula, xyaleme nkata*—the bangles are so many as to form a Nkata.

- uku-katakata** To be “all thumbs”; To be awkward in doing anything.

- katanga** } The name of a kind of fish  
**aba-katanga** } (*Chonus*).  
**katebeta** }  
**aba-katebeta** } A cook.  
**katiri** }  
**aba-katiri** } The name of a kind of animal.  
**katondo** }  
**aba-katondo** } The name of a kind of animal.

katundu }  
aba-katunda }

A load (*Nyanja* word).

*Syn.* *ici-pe.*

-kaxi

*Deriv.* *umw-anakaxi, in-kaxi, umu-kaxyana.*

in-kaxi }  
in-kaxi }

A sister.

(*Note.*—This word is used only by males, and is usually suffixed by the proper possessive pronoun.)

*Root* -kaxi.

*we!* *nkaxi-yandi!* = hey! my sister!

uku-kaxika

To be red.

*Perf.* -kaxike.

*Deriv.* -kaxikira, -kaxixya.

uku-kaxikira

To be reddish.

*Root* -kaxika.

kaxiko

*Adv.* Badly.

*cinuka kaxiko* = it smells badly.

uku-kaxira

To be red with for; to blush.

kaxira }  
(aba-kaxira }

The name of an edible kind of convolvulus.

*tuleswa kaxira, twise twipike* = we are gathering *Kaxira* that we may cook it.

uku-kaxixya

To make red; To cause to blush.

*Root* -kaxira.

ubu-kaxya }  
(*no pl.*) }

Desire (for a meat diet, specially).  
The habit of eating meat only.

*ali no bukaxya bwa nnama* = he has a lust for flesh.

umu-kaxyana }  
aba-kaxyana }

A young girl.

*ndefwaya ngupe mukaxyana webwe* = I wish to marry your daughter.

**kayense** } The name of a (reddish) kind of  
**(aba-kayense)** } maize.

**kayiya** }  
**aba-kayiya** } The name of a certain dance.

**a-ke**                    **a-ka** contracted with **e** or **i**.

**a-kō**                    **a-ka** contracted with **o** or **u**.

**a-ko**                    The demonstrative pronoun of  
                              the 2nd position singular for  
                              nouns of Class IX.

*Root a-ka.*

**u-ko**                    The demonstrative pronoun of  
                              the 2nd position singular for  
                              nouns of Class VII.

Also for the locative nouns  
 formed from the preposition  
**ku**.

*Root u-ku.*

**icf-ko** }  
**ifi-ko** } Filth (chiefly on the body).

**umu-koa** }  
**imi-koa** } The family or Sir-name.

*See examples under umw-ina.*

**uku-koba**              To reach for; To stretch the arm  
                              in reaching; To pluck what is  
                              high up, or far away.

*Perf. -kobire.*

*Deriv. -kobola, -kobo.*

**tuye tukobole innyange mu butala-**  
 come, let us reach for the maize in the  
 grain-store.

**in-kōba** }  
**in-kōba** } The white marable stork (*Leptop-*  
                              *talus*).

- umu-kobe }  
imi-kobe } Hair from the elephant, worn as  
an ornament ; A leather belt.  
*afwalire ku mukobe* - he is wearing a  
(Mukobe) belt.
- uku-kobera To ride on (a horse).  
*Root -koba.*
- ulu-kobo }  
in-kobo } An abnormal prominence on the  
back of the head.
- ici-kobokobo }  
ifi-komokobo } The gills of a fish.  
*Syn. ic/-bokoboko.*
- uku-kobola To reach for what is high ; To take  
down what has been hung up ;  
To garner Nkona.  
*Root -koba. Perf. -kobwire.*  
*tuye tukobole innyange mu butala,*  
*twise tukake mbuto* - come let us get  
down the maize from the store, and  
let us prepare seed.
- in-kobwa }  
in-kobwa } The name of a kind of vege-  
table.
- umu-kofu }  
imi-kofu } A scar.  
*Syn. ic/-bala.*
- umu-kofu }  
imi-kofu } The shin of the leg.
- uku-koka To lie down (especially if drunk-  
en).  
*Deriv. -kokola, -kokozya.*  
*Syn. -lala, -endama.*  
*balekoko bwalwa* - they are insensible  
with beer.
- in-koko }  
in-koko } Hen, domestic fowl.
- uku-kokola To be delayed ; Not to return at  
the time expected.  
*Root -kola. Perf. -kokware.*

*Syn. -lengere.*

tabaleisa bwangu balekokola — they are not coming rapidly, they are delayed.

wino alekokola ukuti ukwaya kwatalala ne tondolo — he is delayed and is gone, it is very lonely here.

**uku-kokolola** To make very drunken; To poison.

*Root -kola.*

wiryo yo muti ulekokola — do not eat of that tree, it is poison.

**uku-kokota** To munch, crunch (said also of a gnawing pain).

*Deriv. -kokotera.*

amanga yalekokota mu molo — rheumatism is gnawing my legs.

ndekokote-nye ndao — I am only munching Ndao nuts.

**uku-kokotera** To munch or crunch.

*Root -kokota.*

imbwa irekokotera mafupa — the dog is crunching bones.

**uku-kokotola** To remove scale or incrustation.

*Deriv. ulu-kokotolo.*

nkankokotole-ko ubwali, uleke mpose inkokototo — let me take off the old porridge-scale and throw it away.

**ulu-kokotolo** } Scale, incrustation, skin (of por-  
**in-kokotolo** } ridge).

*Root -kokotola.*

**ici-kokotolo** } *The same as ulu-kokotolo, q.v.*  
**ifi-kokotolo** }

itiba iyaba ekokotolo pa mulu — the milk will become cream on the top.

**uku-kokoxya** To take much (from a grain-store).

*Root -koka.*

takokoxyo ku butala e-co apwirira

bwangu — he does not take much from the grain-store, it is because of this that he finishes so rapidly.

uku-kola

To cough.

*Perf.* -kolere.

*Deriv.* -kolerya; in-kola.

ndekola eibi lero — I am coughing badly to-day.

uku-kola

To hinder, interfere, catch, etc.

*Root* ka.

*Deriv.* -kolola, -kolera, -kokola; ubukolo, umu-kole, ulu-kole, i-koli, in-kolemino, umu-kolāmfula, ici-konkoli.

ndekole mfula no lubingo — I am hindering the rain with a charm.

imene-ke, umunga wankola — stand there, please, a thorn has caught me.

tulekola mubamba wa nswa — we are catching flying ants with a thatch.

in-kola }  
in-kola }

A cough.

*Root* -kola.

ndekola ne nkola — I am coughing with a cold.

in-kola }  
in-kola }

A snail (*Limnacoturia*).

umu-kolāmfula }  
imi-kolāmfula }

A rainbow.

*Root* -kola + a + mfula.

umu-kōle }  
imi-kōle }

The name of a kind of tree, the wood of which is used for making drums.

umu-kole }  
imi-kole }

A sinew, the hamstring.

*Root* -kola.

ulu-kole }  
in-kole }

A vein.

*Root* -kola.

nkole ikatanda mu kuboko — the veins are stretched through the arm.



- i-kole }  
 ama-kole } The fruit of the umu-kole tree.
- icf-kolekole }  
 ifi-kolekole } The scutum of an insect.
- uku-kolera } To catch in, with, for, etc.  
*Deriv. -kolere. Root -kola.*  
*bakolere nswa mu mubamba* — they catch flying-ants in a thatch.  
*myunga yankolere* — thorns have caught me.
- uku-kolexya } To cough much.  
*Root -kola.*  
*icifuba nasinkolexya* — cold has made me cough much.
- i-koll }  
 ama-koll } A slave-stick.  
*Root -kola. Syn. icf-kenkoll.*
- umu-kolo }  
 ulu-kolo } Properly mukolo, q.v.  
 in-kolo } A closed-in verandah.
- ubu-kolo }  
 ama-kolo } A charm used against rain.  
*Root -kola. Syn. ulu-bingo.*
- umu-kolobondo }  
 imi-kolobondo } The name of a kind of fruit tree.
- ulu-kolobondo }  
 in-kolobondo } The fruit of the umu-kolobondo tree.
- umu-kolobwe }  
 imi-kolobwe } A noose-trap.
- ulu-kolokoso }  
 in-kolokoso } The ankle or wrist.
- uku-kolola } To scrape off, as in forming a pot.  
*Perf. -kolwira. Root -kola.*  
*Deriv. -kololwa, -kolwera; icf-kololo.*
- icf-kololo }  
 ifi-kololo } The name of a kind of tree, only good as firewood, gives a very white ash.

aloti asange ku mpanga akotole eko-  
lolo, aya-koxya mu nganda niwatutu-  
tututu! = when they have found it in  
the forest they break off a bit of the  
cokololo tree. They go and burn it  
in the house, and it only becomes very  
white.

ici-kololo }  
ifi-kololo }

An instrument for scraping with.

*Root -kolola.*

elkolole ea nnongo ea kukolwera mu  
nnongo = a pot scraper for scraping  
the inside of a pot.

uku-kokolwa

*Root -kolola. Deriv. in-kololwa.*

in-kololwe }  
in-kololwe }

The "wait-a-bit" thorn (*Smilax  
kraussiana*).

*Root -kololwa.*

in-kolomino }  
in-kolomino }

Adam's apple.

*Root -kola-(mu)-mino.*

uku-kolongola

To complete the harvesting; To  
remove everything from the  
house and place it outside.

*Perf. -kolongwire.*

alekolongola mu nganda = she is clearing  
out the house.

in-koloso }  
in-koloso }

A stage or platform used for  
drying grain upon.

tuye-pange nkoloso ya kuti tulesepa-  
ko amale = come, let us make a platform  
in order that we may dry the millet  
while harvesting.

in-kolotima }  
in-kolotima }

The point just below the ster-  
num; The niche in the breast-  
bone.

*Root -kola-in-tima.*

ici-kolowa }  
ifi-kolowa }

The name of a kind of mush-  
room.

- uku-kolwa** To be drunken and incapable;  
To be caught as by a thorn.  
*Root -kolwa.*  
*Iwe wali-kolwa pantu ixiwe lyobe lyali-kalipa*—you were drunk, when your voice was so fierce.
- kolwe** }  
**aba-kolwe** } A monkey (*generic*).  
**ici-kolwe** }  
**ifi-kolwe** }  
**uku-kolwera** To be caught or scratched by  
(a thorn).  
*Root -kololwa.*  
*Imyunga yankolwere nsalu xyandi*—the thorns have caught my cloth.
- kolyokolyo** }  
**aba-kolyokolyo** } The name of a kind of lizard.
- uku-koma** To fell timber.  
*Deriv. -komaula, -komona.*
- umu-koma** }  
**imi-koma** } A palm tree.  
*Deriv. -koma.*
- ulu-koma** }  
**in-koma** } The name of a kind of bird.  
(To see it is a good omen; nests in hollow trees.)
- i-koma** }  
**ama-koma** } The fruit of the **umu-koma**  
palm.
- i-koma** }  
**ama-koma** } A door or gate for a village gate-  
way.  
*Syn. ici-pata.*
- umu-komanga** }  
**imi-komanga** } A meeting; A greeting; A saluta-  
tion by the way (generally a  
pinch of snuff is given).
- uku-komaula** To chop up.  
*Root -koma.*

- uku-komba** *Deriv. -kombola, -komboka.*
- aka-komba }  
utu-komba }** The clavicle, collar-bone (used also in reference to a very thin man, in whom the bones stand out).  
*Root -komba.*
- in-komba }  
in-komba }** A head man ; A chief's officer.  
*Root -komba.*
- ulu-kombo }  
in-kombo }** A cup.  
*Root -komba.*
- uku-komboka** To be chipped (as an axe or pot).  
*Root -komba.*
- uku-kombola** To chip.  
*Root -komba. Deriv. -kombolwa.  
Perf. -kombwire.  
wakombolo mutondo wandi = you have broken my pot.*
- uku-kombolwa** To be chipped out or off.  
*Root -kombolwa.  
Deriv. umu-kombolwa.*
- umu-kombolwa }  
imi-kombolwa }** A bit chipped off ; A bit of bark.  
*Root -kombolwa.*
- i-kombwe }  
ama-kombwe }** The name of a kind of plant (*Sesamum*).  
*(Always i-kombwe-lya-malembwe.)*
- ici-kombwe }  
ifi-kombwe }** (A banana) clump.  
*ikombwe ca nkonde = it is a banana plant.  
Root -koma. Deriv. -kunkonena.*
- uku-komena**
- uku-kompa** To peck, pick up (as a fowl does) ;  
To pluck (leaves, etc.).

*Deriv. -kompola.*

**inkoko xirekompa male yandi** — the fowl is picking up my millet.

**uku-kompola** } To pluck off (the leaves); To pluck (fruit).

*Root -kompa. Perf. -kompwire.*

*Syn. -kobola, -swa.*

**uku-konda** } To be good, smooth, well mixed (of porridge or clay).

*Deriv. -kondola.*

**umu-konda** }  
**imi-konda** } A small thong or lace; A leather bracelet.

**mukonda wa mpapa** — it is a little leather lace.

**umu-konde** }  
**imi-konde** } A shrub used as medicine for the eyes or as a kind of soap for washing clothes. (*Sesamum macranthum*).

**alelete mukonde kuti aye-bika muntu mu menso** — they are chopping Mukonde in order that they may put it in the man's eyes (as medicine).

**in-konde** }  
**in-konde** } The banana plant and fruit (*Musa*).

**in-kondo** }  
**in-kondo** } War.

**Imfumu ireite sita kuti iye ku nkondo** — the chief is calling the soldiers, that they may go to war.

**ic/-kondo** } A toe (specially the great toe).

**ifi-kondo** }  
**aka-kondo** } A toe (specially any but the great toe).  
**utu-kondo** }

**uku-kondola** } To rub, knead; To make smooth or uniform.

*Root -konda.*

- umu-konde }  
imi-konde } Wrinkles ; Folds in the skin as at  
the joints (but not the folds in  
the palm of the hand).  
*Syn.* umu-konanga.
- kongwe }  
aba-kongwe } The name of a kind of flower ;  
Female genitals.
- umu-koni }  
imi-koni } A scar.  
*Syn.* umu-kofu, ic/-bala.
- uku-konka To follow, obey.  
*Deriv.* -konkana. *Perf.* -konkire.
- uku-konkana To follow one another ; To be close  
together.  
*Root* -konka.
- in-konko }  
in-konko } The hooked sprout (of beans,  
etc.).
- ulu-konko }  
in-konko } The poles by which fish-traps are  
fixed.
- ici-konko }  
ifi-konko } A hooked sprout (as of beans,  
etc.).  
*Syn.* in-konko.  
cereмба nafumye ikonko - the beans  
have sent forth sprouts.
- ici-konkoli }  
ifi-konkoli } A fetter or leading stick for a dog ;  
A post or peg for tying cattle  
or goats to.  
*Root* -kola. *Deriv.* i-koli.  
elkonkoli ea ku kakire ngombe neryo  
nimbuxi - it is a post for tying either a  
cow or a goat.
- uku-konkomena To hit frequently ; To hammer.  
*Root* -komena.  
ndekenkomene lusunga - I am driving  
in a nail.

- in-konkoni }  
 in-konkoni } The elbow ; The funny bone.  
 aka-konkote }  
 utu-konkote } The Mantis (from its attitude).  
*Root -kota.*
- uku-konkotana To lie with the knees drawn up.  
*Root -kotana.*
- in-konkotera }  
 in-konkotera } The Hartebeest (*Bubalis caama*).
- umu-konso }  
 imi-konso } The lower part of the leg, either  
 of animal or man.  
*Root -konsa.*
- uku-konta To hit with the fist ; To beat,  
 buffet ; To hammer.  
*Perf. -kontere.*  
*ankonte einkotye - he hit me a blow  
 with his fist.*
- in-kontakalimba }  
 in-kontakalimba } A kind of native piano.
- ulu-konte }  
 in-konte } The shaw (of carrots, turnips,  
 etc.); The top of such  
 native vegetables as Mumbu,  
 Kalundi.
- uku-konterera To sprinkle (water) on (flowers).  
*Root -konta.*
- konto }  
 aba-konto } The name of a kind of tick.  
 in-konto }  
 in-konto } A staff, walking-stick, etc.
- uku-kontola To break by bending (a stick,  
 etc.).  
*Perf. -kontwera.*  
*alekontole nkoni - she is breaking  
 a bit of firewood.*
- uku-kontwera *Root -kontola.*

- in-konxi }  
 in-konxi }  
 uku-konya      Name of a kind of animal.  
 (?) To make fun of.  
     Heard in the phrase "ulankonya tata,"  
     used by a poorer man when told by a  
     richer that he ought to clothe himself  
     better or to eat better food).
- uku-kopa      To snatch at; To take a photo-  
                   graph.  
     *Perf. -kopire.    Deriv. -kopola.*
- ic/-kope }  
 ifi-kope }  
 uku-kopoka      The shoulder-blade; The scapula.  
                   To be swelled out and well-  
                   formed (specially of a girl's  
                   breasts).  
     *Root -kopa.*
- uku-kopola      To harvest maize or sorgam.  
     *Root -kopa.*  
     *balakopola sonkwe - they are harvest-*  
     *ing Sorgam.*
- ulu-kopyo }  
 in-kopyo }  
 uku-kosa      The eyelash.  
                   To spin; To twist several plies  
                   together.  
     *Perf. -kosera.*  
     *wakosa masumbo - you have made a*  
     *net.*
- uku-kosa      To be hard, durable; To be  
                   severe.  
     *Perf. -kosera.*  
     *Deriv. -kosera; i-kosa, umu-kosera.*
- i-kosa }  
 ama-kosa }  
                   An ivory bracelet.  
     *Root -kosa.*
- ulu-kose }  
 in-kose }  
                   The bent branch, which forms the  
                   spring for a ulu-koti trap.



- uku-kosera** To be hard, for, towards; To be stubborn.  
*Root -kosa.*  
 uyu mwanakazi wakwe alemukosera  
 -that wife of his is very stubborn towards him.  
*Deriv.* umu-kosero.
- umu-kosero }  
 aba-kosero }** A stubborn person.  
*Root -kosera.*  
 uyu mukosero onga eibela - that person is as stubborn as an old woman.
- ici-koso }  
 ifi-koso }** The name of a kind of edible caterpillar.
- uku-kosolola** To unwind, untwist.  
*Root -kosa.*  
*Deriv.* aka-konkote; (*adj.*) -kote.
- uku-kota }  
 in-kota }** A young female (animal or bird).  
*Root -kota.*
- uku-kotama**  
 -kote *Adj.* Old, Worn-out.  
*Root -kota.*
- kote }  
 aba-kote }** The name of a kind of animal.
- uku-koteka** To be twisted, bent.  
*Root -kota.*  
*Deriv.* ulu-koti, in-koti.
- ulu-koti }  
 in-koti }** A trap formed by bending the branch of a tree into an ulu-kose, and attaching a nose to it.  
*Root -kota.*
- in-koti }  
 in-koti }** A loop or noose formed by bending a string.  
*Root -kota.*

*Syn.* i-funde (which, however, is a knot, in the string).

kafundike aketi - go and tie a noose.

umu-koxi }  
imi-koxi }

The neck.

*Root* -keta.

ulu-koxi }  
in-koxi }

The name of a kind of hawk or large bird of prey.

*Syn.* kapempe.

aka-koxi }  
utu-koxi }

The name of a small kind of hawk.

uku-koxya

(*Perhaps* -ka-oxya), To light a fire or candle.

ku

Thee. The connective pronoun, 2nd person singular objective.

ku

(*Prep.*) To, At, On, From, Among, Near, Compared to, Over, In the neighbourhood of (*i.e.* motion with relation to).

u-ku

The singular classifier for singular words belonging to Class VII. corresponding to a-ma in the plural.

Contracts to u-kw- before a, e or i, but to u-k- before o or u.

u-ku

The locative classifier formed from the preposition ku.

u-ku

The demonstrative pronoun for the 1st position singular for words belonging to Class VII or to the locative Class in ku.

u-ku

The sign of the infinitive of verbs.

- in-kuba }  
in-kuba }  
i-kuba }  
ama-kuba }
- Lightning.  
The track of an animal ; The place where an animal has lain down ; The spoor or other signs of an animal having passed.
- i-kubi }  
ama-kubi }  
ubu-kubi }  
(no pl.) }
- A vulture.  
(?) Gluttony.  
aba no bukubi bwa kuxyeta - He is very gluttonous in eating.
- i-kufi }  
ama-kufi }  
ulu-kufu }  
in-kufu }
- The knee.  
The name of a kind of bug ; The stink-bug.
- uku-kuka
- To storm ; To blow a gale.  
Root -ka.  
umwera ulekuka eibi, kuli cikuku - the wind is raging, it is a very great storm.
- ic/-kuka }  
ifi-kuka }
- Heaps of firewood (as in a fresh clearing).  
balesapike fikuka - they are piling up the branches.
- umu-kuku }  
imi-kuku }  
in-kuku }  
in-kuku }  
ic/-kuku }  
ifi-kuku }
- A storm.  
Incrusted filth on the body.  
The name of a kind of fungus, black and edible, grows on old trees.
- ic/-kuku }  
ifi-kuku }
- Liberality.  
Syn. ulu-se, ubu-pe.
- ic/-kuku }  
ifi-kuku }
- A great storm.  
leikuku eiti ku ! ku ! - the storm says ku ! ku !

- uku-kukutira To welcome.  
kuli ku! ku! —saying ku! ku! (in welcome).
- uku-kula To pull along or out.  
Root -ka.  
kula-ko sumo —draw now your sword.
- uku-kula To be big, large, important; To get big, etc.  
Root -ka. Deriv. -kuzya.
- umu-kula }  
imi-kula } A track (such as left by wheels).  
Root -kula.
- in-kula }  
in-kula } A red dye, made from the wood of the umu-lombwa tree.
- ubu-kula }  
ama-kula } A garden, in which millet and maize are grown.  
Syn. i-bala, ici-twani, ici-punde, umubanda.  
tuye tukobole linyange mu bukula, twise tukake mbyo —come, let us gather some maize in the garden, in order that we may tie it together for seed.
- kulu Adj. Great, bulky.  
Root -kula.
- ulu-kulu }  
(no pl.) } The name of a river, which flows into the Cambexi (Chambeshi River).  
Root -kula.
- ubu-kulu }  
(no pl.) } Size, greatness; (hence) Pregnancy.  
Root -kula.  
ali pa bukulu —she is pregnant.
- ici-kulu }  
ifi-kulu } A monster (such as a great fish, beast, etc.).  
Root -kula.

- ulu-kulubi }  
(no pl.) } A giggle.  
alesete lukulubi -she is giggling.
- uku-kulukuta To walk rapidly and noisily.  
walukuta pa kwenda-ke -you make a  
noise when walking there.
- uku-kulula To scrape together.  
Root -kula.
- uku-kululula (?) To shell beans.  
balekululula-fye ciranda -they are only  
shelling beans.
- in-kulumuxi }  
in-kulumuxi } The name of a kind of large  
lizard.
- uku-kulungira To polish the outside of a pot.  
Root -kulunga.
- uku-kulunkunta To make the sound (of a drum).  
ingoma li kulu! kulu! -the drum  
says kulu! kulu!
- uku-kulunkunxya To make the noise (of a beaten  
drum).  
Root -kulunkunta.
- uku-kumana To meet (as the ends of a cord);  
To be sufficient for all (as  
food).  
abantu nabakumane pose -the men  
have sufficient for food-money.
- uku-kumba To stir, mash, beat together.  
Perf. -kumbira. Deriv. -kumbira.
- aka-kumba }  
utu-kumba } A little garden (*Taba word*).  
uku-kumbatire To embrace, hug; To beat flat  
(used also of a python).  
Root -kumba. Perf. -kumbatire.

- i-kumbe }  
 ama-kumbe }  
 ic/-kumbe }  
 ifi-kumbe }  
 uku-kumbira }  
 A cloud (specially the cumulus variety)  
 The eyebrow.  
 To stir, mash, for, with, etc.;  
 To make thin porridge for.  
*Root -kumba.*  
 alekumbiro mwana musunga -she is making gruel for the child.  
 ubuŋ, alemukumbira-ŋye -lies, he is making up a story for him only.
- uku-kumbwa }  
 To wag the tail (as a cow).  
 Imbwa irekumbiro macira -the dog is wagging its tail.
- uku-kumbwa }  
 To admire, covet.  
*Root (probably) -kumba.*  
*Deriv. -kumbwika.*
- uku-kumbwika }  
 To be admirable, very beautiful.  
*Root -kumbwa.*  
 uya manakaxi ali-kumbwika cibi -that girl is very beautiful.
- i-kumi }  
 ama-kumi }  
 ic/-kumo }  
 ifi-kumo }  
 ulu-kumwa }  
 in-kumwa }  
 Ten (*noun*).  
 The thumb  
 The name of a kind of ant (*Termes mordax*), which makes the little (i-fwasa) ant-hills.
- uku-kuna }  
 To artificially lengthen the *Labia minora*.
- uku-kunda }  
 in-kunda }  
 in-kunda }  
 ulu-kungu }  
 in-kungu }  
 To lust after or for; To love.  
 A dove.  
 A verandah.  
*Syn. ulu-kole.*

- (ulu-kungu) }  
 in-kungu } Fine dust.  
 in-kungwa }  
 in-kungwa } Mosquito.  
 ulu-kuni }  
 in-kuni } Firewood.  
           **balelebe nkuni xyabo** — they are  
           gathering their firewood.
- ulu-kunku }  
 in-kunku } A gourd water-pot.  
 uku-kunkula } To roll on the ground (*neut.*).  
           *Root -kula. Deriv. -kunkuluka.*  
           **kabalwe akunkula panxi** — the donkey  
           rolls on the ground.
- uku-kunkuluka } To roll on the ground (as a stone  
 down hill).  
           *Root -kunkula. Deriv. -kunkuluxya.*
- uku-kunkuluxya } To roll (a log) along the ground.  
           *Root -kunkula.*
- uku-kunkutana } To crouch up; To cuddle to-  
 gether; To frizzle up.
- i-kunkutu }  
 ama-kunkutu } The stump (of an amputated arm  
 or leg).
- uku-kunta } To knock (at the door); To jar.  
 shake; To beat (dust from).  
           *Perf. -kuntire. Deriv. -kuntika.*
- uku-kuntika } To be shaken off (as ripe fruit).  
           *Root -kunta.*  
           **amabula nayskuntika** — the leaves  
           have been shaken off.
- umu-kunyu }  
 imi-kunyu } The fig tree (*Ficus sycomorus*).  
           *Deriv. i-kunyu.*
- i-kunyu }  
 ama-kunyu } The fruit of the fig tree (umu-  
 kunyu).

- uku-kupa** *Deriv. -kupika, -kupama; aka-kupa, umu-kupo.*
- aka-kupa }  
utu-kupa }** The undeveloped breast of a young girl or of a man.  
*Root -kupa.*
- uku-kupama** To lie flat on the belly; To crouch down: To hide oneself by lying flat.  
*Root -kupa. Perf. -kupame.  
Deriv. -kupamina.*
- uku-kupamina** To lie flat for; To lie in wait for; To lie in ambush.  
*Root -kupama. Perf. -kupamine.*
- uku-kupika** To put flat; To put on a cover or lid; To cover over.  
*Root -kupa. Perf. -kupike.*
- umu-kupo }  
imi-kupo }** The skin, hide (of a large animal).  
*Root -kupa.  
Syn. umu-kwira, im-papa.*
- uku-kupuka** To burst a blister.  
*Root -kupa.*
- uku-kupukula** To remove a lid or cover; To open a book.  
*Root -kupuka.*
- uku-kusa** To sweep up; To wag the tail.  
*Syn. -kumbwa.  
balakusa sonkwa pa lubansa—they are sweeping up the Dhura in the courtyard.*
- uku-kusa** To work or curry a skin.
- in-kusa }  
in-kusa }** The butt end of a spear (generally ornamented with a cow's tail).  
*Syn. ooco.*



- uku-kusalula To scratch (as a thorn does).  
*Root -kusa.*
- uku-kuta To cry out (as with pain).  
 ulu-kuta }  
 (no pl.) } Relations (collectively).  
 uku-kutula To eat porridge without vegetables.
- kutumpu } The name of a month (about  
 (no pl.) } May or June).  
*kutumpu amasaka alaxyla ni ntuntumine - In the month of Kutumpu, the grain will be full sized and plump.*
- uku-kuwa To bark, howl.  
*imbwa irekuwa-nxi! - why is the dog howling?*
- umu-kuwo } A broom (made from twigs).  
 imi-kuwo }  
 ubu-kuxi }  
 ama-kuxi } A small loin-cloth.  
*bapikule bukuxi no bulungu - they ornament the loin-cloth with beads.*
- uku-kuxya To make great ; To exalt.  
*Root -kula.*  
*ali-mukuxya, nkabiro wakwe nomba - he has exalted him, he is now his councillor.*
- u-ku u-ku contracted before a, e or i.
- umu-kwa } The inner bark of a tree (before  
 imi-kwa } it is flayed), used for making bark cloth.  
*Syn. ulu-kwa.*
- ulu-kwa } The inner bark of a tree (after  
 in-kwa } it is flayed), used for making bark cloth.

kandere eipamba ndesa-saire nkwa  
ku nganda -go and get me the mallet,  
so that I may beat out the bark in the  
house.

*Syn.* umu-kwa.

uku-kwakwa }  
(no pl.) }

Gossip.

aba banakazi ball no bukukwa -  
those women are great gossips.

in-kwali }  
in-kwali }

A partridge (*Francolinus capensis*).

umu-kwamba }  
imi-kwamba }

Width, A fathom.

ici-kwamu }  
ifi-kwamu }

A powder-pouch.

(This word is not very well known  
and is probably of foreign origin.)

ici-kwasululwae }  
ifi-kwasululwae }

A scar, scratch.

*Root* -kwasululwa.

uku-kwata

To have, possess.

*Perf.* -kwete. *Deriv.* ici-kwato.

ici-kwato }  
ifi-kwato }

Possessions (*specially*, Herds).

*Root* -kwata.

in-kwaxi }  
in-kwaxi }  
-kwe

The fish-eagle.

His, Her, Its. The possessive  
enclitic pronoun of the 3rd  
person singular.

umu-kwenene }  
imi-kwenene }

umukwenene wa anyange, pa xiri ya  
mbwa - (? a proverb).

umu-kwera }  
imi-kwera }

A small hide or skin.

*Syn.* im-papa.

umu-kwerere }  
imi-kwerere }

A skeleton ; A very thin person or  
animal.

pakubala yanonene, nomba yaxale  
mukwerere-nye - At first (the goat) was  
fat, now there remains only a skeleton.

**uku-kwereula** To perform the ceremony of saluting the new moon.

**bakwereula, bati umwexi ubalika** — they salute the moon as soon as it is visible.

**kwi?** Where ?

**imfumu naire kwi?** — where has the chief gone ?

**kwindi }  
aba-kwindi }**

The name of a kind of mouse.

**l** Pronounced as in *Lame*.

(*Note.*—This **l** changes to **d** immediately after a nasal, but to **n** after a syllable consisting of an **n** or **m** and a vowel. It changes to **r** after an **l** or **s**.)

**l** This sign is used to indicate that the **l** in this case becomes **m** (*instead of d after a nasal*).

**uku-temba** becomes **in-nembo** (*not in-dembo*).

**-l . . . .** *Words in l, but with any of the classifiers lci-, lfi-, or li-, will usually be found under r.*

**u-l'** **u-lu** contracted before **o** or **u**.

**la** The tense particle expression of intention or wish, and hence used in the formation of one form of the Future and of one form of the Imperative.

(*Note.*—This **a** does not contract when followed by a vowel.)

**-la** *Words ending thus form their causative in -xya.*

(*no sing.*) }  
**ama-la** }

The bowels, intestines.

- ici-la*                      *Properly ici-ra, q.v.* A song.  
*baleimbe eira* - they are singing a song.
- uku-laba*                    To forget.  
*Perf. -labire. Deriv. -lafya.*  
*nindabe ebo* - I have forgotten the message.
- uku-lafya*                  To cause to forget.  
*Root -laba. Perf. -lafxye.*  
*bati mbalala xilafya bantu febo* - they say that ground-nuts cause people to forget messages.
- ici-laka*                    *Properly ici-raka, q.v.* Thirst, desire (for tobacco).
- (*i-lakaxi*) }  
*ama-lakaxi* }              Drip, drops (as of rain from a tree).  
*uku-lala*                  To lie stretched out; To lie down.  
*Root -la. Perf. -lalire.*  
*Deriv. -lalera, -lalika; ubu-lala, umu-lala.*
- (*i-lala*) }  
*ama-lala* }              The leaf of the (*im-balala*), ground-nut; The whole of that plant which appears above ground.
- umu-lalaungu* }  
(*imi-ralaungu*) }        The name of a kind of pumpkin, red-fleshed.
- umu-lale* }  
*imi-rale* }              A crack, split (as in wood, clay, etc.).  
*Root -lala.*
- ubu-lale* }  
(*no pl.*) }              Food which has been left over or set aside.  
*Root -lala.*  
*inxinde-bulale* - the name of a month, during which only remnants of food are available.

- uku-lalika** To lay down ; To place in a lying position.  
*Root -lala.*  
*ndesa-laliko mwana* - let me lay down the child.
- uku-lalika** To break, smash (a pot, egg), (*neut.*).  
*Root -lala.*
- uku-lalira** To lie for, or with ; To sit on (eggs, as a hen).  
*Root -lala.*  
*inkoko naxtralira mani* - hens sit on eggs.
- uku-lalira** (*Either*) To sleep in preparation for ; (*or*) To prepare for, reach out towards ; To call people for to-morrow, To forewarn them.  
*Root -lala.*  
*nalalire lwendo lero, malro nkaocerera* - I have prepared the journey to-day, to-morrow I will start very early.  
*kalalira bantu batatu bakesa malro* - warn three men to come to-morrow.
- uku-lalira** To smash, break (a pot or egg), (*act.*).  
*Root -lala.*  
*wandalire mutende* - you have smashed my water-pot.
- uku-lalwa**  
*Root -lala. Perf. -lerwe.*  
*umullro mu mpanga samulalwa* - the fire has spread all over the country.
- umu-lama** }  
**imi-rama** } The name of a kind of tree (the leaves are red in plains, but yellow on hills).
- umu-lamba** *Properly mulamba, q.v.* A disease.

- lamba }  
 aba-lamba }  
 ulu-ramba }  
 (in-namba }
- The spleen.
- The bank of a river, just beyond the sandy margin.
- Syn.* i-sense-lye-twe.
- Song.*—ululamba lonse nalulepa, lwa kwa Kalungwixi lwafuna molu—the margin of the river is very lengthy, that one of the Kalungwixi breaks the legs.
- i-lamba }  
 ama-lamba }  
 icl-lamba }  
 ifi-ramba }
- A belt.
- Properly* icl-ramba, *q.v.* A tear.
- alire ilamba — he weeps.
- icl-lambanxira }  
 ifi-rambanxira }
- Properly* icl-rambanxira, *q.v.* The name of a kind of snake (said by the natives to have two heads).
- icl-lambu }  
 ifi-rambu }
- Properly* icl-rambu, *q.v.* A reward, The tribute paid to a superior.
- i-landa }  
 (ama-landa }
- Properly* i-randa, *q.v.* The name of a kind of bean.
- (i-landa ) }  
 ama-landa }
- The name of a kind of grass or shrub which, if smoked, causes unconsciousness.
- ubu-landa }  
 ama-landa }  
 uku-/anda }
- A sorrow, trouble.
- To recount, conversè, tell about.
- kannande leo wangeba — come and tell me this, which you mentioned to me.
- umu-lando }  
 imi-rando }
- A large fallen tree, which is being chopped up for firewood.
- umu-landu }  
 imi-randu }
- A case, dispute, suit; Any business.
- Root* -lands.

- uku-*langa* To crack (as timber or clay).  
*Deriv.* -lanxya.
- uku-*langa* To show, direct, instruct.  
ntemenwa kuli unnange - I would like  
you to tell me.
- umu-*langa* Properly *mulanga*, *q.v.* The  
morning star.
- uku-*langirira* To show anything to.  
*Root* -langira.
- uku-*lanxya* To crack (as soil by the expan-  
sion of a root in growing).  
*Root* -langa.  
tyumbu firelanxye muxire - the potatoes  
are cracking the soil.
- uku-*läpa* To swear an oath; To affirm by  
oath.  
*Deriv.* -lapira, umu-lapo.
- uku-*läpira* To swear to, by, with.  
*Root* -lapa.
- umu-*läpo* }  
imi-*räpo* } An oath; An affirmation.  
*Root* -lapa.
- uku-*läpula* To scrape out; To find a kindling  
amongst the ashes of a fire.  
*Root* -lapa.  
*Deriv.* -lapaluka, -lapwira.
- uku-*läpuluka* To be fit for scraping among  
(said of a fire not quite dead).  
*Root* -lapula.
- uku-*läpwira* To scrape for fire amongst ashes.  
*Root* -lapula.  
kandapwira umuliro-ko - go and scrape  
for a kindling there.

- uku-lasa To wound ; To hit an animal shot at.  
*Perf. -laxira. Syn. -pola.*
- umu-lasa }  
imi-rasa } A chief's garden.
- uku-laswa To be wounded, hit ; To be sounded (as a drum).  
*Root -lasa.*  
mbuxye ngoma yalaswa, lrira? - tell me has the drum sounded?
- ulu-lawo }  
in-dawo } The name of the edible root of a kind of grass.
- uku-laya To agree ; To promise.  
*Perf. -layira.*  
walaye buñ - you promised falsely.
- le The tense particle expressive of non-achievement, and hence used in the formation of the Imperfect tenses.
- umu-le }  
(imi-re) } Ashes, soot, burned grass, smuts.  
*Syn. umw-ite.*
- (no sing.) }  
ama-le } Millet, guinea-grass.
- umu-lebe }  
imi-lebe } The name of a kind of tree.  
*Deriv. ulu-lebe.*
- ulu-lebe }  
in-debe } The fruit of the umu-lebe tree.
- uku-lebera To return to one's friend.
- aka-lefu }  
utu-lefu } The chin.
- uku-leka To permit ; To leave.  
(Almost the old English word, "to let").  
*Root -la.*  
*Deriv. -lekera, -lekana.*



naleke mwana abe mfumu - I allowed the child to become chief.

**uku-lekana** To be apart ; To leave each other, separate ; To divorce.

*Root -leka.*

amayanda yali-lekana - the huts are far apart.

alekana no mukaxi wabo - he has divorced his wife.

**uku-lekera** *Root -leka. Deriv. -lokerexya.*

**uku-lekexya** *Root -lekera.*

ubuxiku bwa kulekerexya - the day for separating (i.e. Saturday).

**uku-lema** To twist into a ring or coil.

aleleme ngana - he makes a coil.

insambo xyali-fula, xyaleme ukata - the bracelets are so many, that they twist into a bundle.

**uku-/emba** To make tattoo marks ; To write.

*Deriv. ulu-/embo.*

annembere nkalata - he wrote a letter to me.

**uku-lemba** To sprout ; To become covered with leaves.

*Deriv. -lembula.*

umuti walemba mabula - the tree is becoming covered with leaves.

**umu-lemba** } The burial-place of a chief, his  
**imi-remba** } wives or family.

*Syn. umw-alule.*

**umu-lemba** } The name of Mwamba's village.  
(no pl.) }

**lembalemba** } The name of a kind of drum.  
**aba-lembalemba** }

- umu-lembe }  
imi-rembe }  
i-lembo }  
ama-lembo }  
ulu-lembo }  
in-nembo }
- An elephant's trunk ; The name of a large kind of tree.
- The dew-lap of cattle.
- Tattoo marks.
- Root -emba.*  
(Kinds), umu-enge, umu-sanxiko, ulw-a-pa-clipole, ulu-pupu.
- uku-lembula }  
imi-rembwe }
- To become covered with foliage.
- Root -emba.*
- umu-lembwe }  
imi-rembwe }
- The name of a kind of vegetable.
- uku-lemena }
- To climb a hill (said specially of sunlight or fire).
- umulire walemena - the fire has spread up the hill-side.  
akasuba kalelemena pa lupiri, kaete msonga - the sun is rising on the hill, it is sending forth rays.
- Root -lemena.*
- uku-lemenena }
- uku-lemuna }
- To be discovered ; Arrested in the act.
- Root -lema. Deriv. -lemwera.*  
mwanakaxi ulemuna mu bucende - a woman taken in adultery.
- Root -lemuna.*
- uku-lembwera }
- ulu-lemwera }  
in-nemwera }
- Spittle, saliva ; The slimy path left by a snail or snake.
- lengā }  
aba-lengā }
- The name of a useless shrub, which grows on ant-hills (*Basia*).
- uku-lenga }
- To threaten ; To approach.
- imfula yalenga kuti ndale muno muxi

- the rain threatens, so that I shall sleep in this village.

xiri xibiri, xyalenga xitatu - they are two (full), almost three.

- uku-lengera To examine closely; To look at attentively.  
Root -lenga.
- umu-lengexya Properly mulengexya, q.v. A kind of locust.
- uku-lengula To spy; To watch for.  
Root -lenga.
- umu-leo }  
imi-reo } A bottle.  
amafuta yalesuma mu muleo - the oil is running out of the bottle.
- uku-lepa To be long, far, distant.  
Deriv. -lepula, -lepuka, -lepaula, -lepauka.  
laxira nallega - the road is very long
- uku-lepauka To be much split.  
Root -lepa.  
walepauko mulale - the board is very much split up.
- uku-lepaula To split much or often (*act.*).  
Root -lepa.
- uku-lepuka To burst asunder (*neut.*).  
Root -lepa.  
umuti walepuko mulale - the board is much split.  
nalepuka fumo - he burst asunder.
- uku-lepula To split open, apart (*act.*). To make a peculiar motion of the body in dancing.  
Root -lepa.  
balelepula maxya - they are dancing the Maxya.

- uku-lera To fly or float in the wind (as a flag); To soar (as a hawk).  
*Root -la.*
- umu-lere }  
 (no pl.) } Laziness, sleepiness.  
*Root -lala. Syn. umu-nangani.*
- ici-lere *Properly ici-rere, q.v.* A corpse.  
*Root -lala.*
- i-lero }  
 (no pl.) } To-day.  
*(May either be used as a noun of Class I [Plur. ama-], or as an adverb.)*
- lesa }  
 (aba-lesa) } God; Nature (used of old age, clouds, natural phenomena, anything not otherwise accountable for).  
*afwire Lesa - God killed him, or He died naturally.*
- uku-leta To bring.  
*Perf. -letere.*  
*Deriv. -letera, -letexya.*
- uku-letera To bring to, for, from.  
*Root -leta.*
- uku-letexya To cause to bring.  
*Root -leta.*
- uku-leunka To miss (as by going on another road); To stoop, and so avoid.  
*Deriv. -launkana.*
- uku-launkana To miss one another (as by taking different roads).  
*Root -leunka. Deriv. -leunkanya.*
- uku-launkanya To cause to miss each other (as by sending by a different road).  
*Root -leunkana.*

umu-lexi }  
aba-lexi }

A nurse.

*Root -lera.*

i-ri

*Also i-ri.* The classifier for the singular of nouns in Class V, corresponding to **a-ma** in the plural.

This is almost always contracted into **l**, (but **y** before other vowels). In these cases the lost **l** reappears in certain constructions.

i-ri

Demonstrative Pronoun of the 1st position singular, for nouns of Class V.

(ubu-ri)

Porridge.

A contraction sometimes heard (*for ubw-all*).

ict-riba }  
ifi-riba }

*Properly ict-riba, q.v.* A drop-trap.

uku-rika

To fall upon; To destroy.

*leiriba nasirike mpuku* - the drop-trap has crushed the mouse.

aka-likoliko }  
utu-likoliko }

The uvula.

ict-irira }  
ifi-irira }

*Properly ict-irira, q.v.* An island.

*Root -irira.*

uku-lima

To hoe, cultivate.

*Deriv. kallima.*

uku-limba

To plant.

*Deriv. -limbula.*

ict-limba }  
ifi-limba }

*Properly ict-rimba, q.v.* A musical instrument (of any kind).

uku-limbula

To dig, or pull out, a plant; To thin.

*Root -limba. Perf. -limbwira.*

ict-limo }  
ifi-limo }

*Properly ict-rimo, q.v.* A garden.

*Root -lima.*

*Syn. icl-bala, ubu-kula, icl-twanl.*

- uku-linda** To wait, watch ; To set aside.  
*Root -linda.*  
*ubwalwa nabulinda* - the beer has been set aside.
- aka-lindaminwe** } A ring for the finger.  
**utu-lindaminwe** }  
*Root -linda + mi-awe.*
- aka-linde** } The bottom of a bottle ; The base  
**utu-linde** } of a pot or basket.  
*Root -linda.*
- i-linde** } A grave.  
**ama-linde** }  
*Root -linda.*
- ic/-linde** } *Properly ic/-rinde, q.v.* A pit ; A  
**ifi-linde** } grave.
- uku-linga** To liken, compare, measure, try ;  
To consider, ponder.  
*Deriv. -lingira.*  
*nalingira male akosa* - I supposed he would come to-morrow.
- uku-lingama** To look up ; To raise the eyes.  
*Root -linga.*
- uku-lingamira** To look up at, to, for.  
*Root -lingama.*
- uku-lingira** To measure with, for ; To consider, think about.  
*Root -linga.*
- uku-lira** To give out sound ; To cry ; To resound.  
*Root -la.*  
*Deriv. -lirya, -lirxya ; umu-lire.*
- uku-lirixya** To cry much, loudly ; To sound loudly.  
*Root -lira.*

umu-liro }  
(imi-riro)

Fire.

*Root -lira.*

umulro ulaka nomba - the fire is burning now.

llypa e muliro wa mu mpanga - a bush-fire is a fire in the bush.

uku-liwa

To be eaten, devoured.

*Root -lya.*

we! mwana! wifuma kuno macaca, e-ko baliwa - hav! child! do not go out in the dusk, that is when people are eaten (by wild animals).

fyaliwa fyonse fyumbu - all the potatoes are eaten.

uku-lixya

To feed; To cause to eat.

*Root -lya.*

kalye mwana - give the child food.

uku-lixya

To cause to sound or cry; To sound (*act.*).

*Root -lira.*

u-lo

The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for the singular of nouns of Class IV.

*Root u-lu.*

(no sing.) }  
utu-lo

Sleep.

tulo twangikata - it is sleep that has caught me.

uku-loa

To bewitch.

banuloa manga - they have bewitched him with rheumatism.

uku-loa

To be sweet, good for eating.

*Deriv. -loerera.*

ly! nnama irelea eibi - this meat is very good indeed.

i-loba }  
ama-loba

Mud, clay.

*Syn. i-bumba.*

- ndefyaye loba lyakonda - I wish smooth clay.
- ubu-lobo }  
(ama-lobo) } A hook, A fish-hook.
- balokate sabi mu bulobo - they are catching fish with hooks. (Note the use of the sing. bulobo instead of the pl.).
- uku-loboka To threaten rain ; To be showery.  
Root -loba. Perf. -lobwike.  
Deriv. umu-loboko.  
imfula yaswa loboko - the clouds have gathered for rain.
- umu-loboko }  
imi-roboko } The early rains.  
Root -loboka.  
lyi mfula e mireboko-fye - these rains are only the threatenings.
- uku-loerera To be good, drinkable, palatable.  
Root -loa.
- uku-loka To drip ; To soak.  
Deriv. -lokwa. Perf. -lwike.
- uku-lokwa To be soaked (with rain).  
Root -loka.
- ici-lolo }  
ifi-lolo } Properly *ici-rolo*, *q.v.* The name of a kind of grass (used for plaiting bracelets) (*Abildgaardia pilosa*); A bracelet made of grass.
- ici-lolo Properly *cirolo*, *q.v.* A head man.
- uku-lomba To beg.  
Perf. -lombere.  
Deriv. -lombera, -lombeyya.  
we! muntu wa buntu! ndelomba uluse kull we - you are a human man! I beg from you mercy.
- ubu-lombe }  
(ama-lombe) } The name of a kind of plant (the root of which is eaten in time of famine).



- ici-lombe* }  
*ifi-lombe* } *Properly ici-rombe, q.v.* The name  
of a kind of tuberous plant.
- uku-lombera } To beg for or from.  
*Root -lomba. Perf. -lombera.*
- uku-lombexya } To beg much, constantly.  
*Root -lomba.*  
*ulempata cibi ulelombexya-nxi?—you*  
*are troubling me greatly, why are you*  
*constantly begging?*
- uku-lombola } To beg.  
*Root -lomba.*
- lombolombo* }  
*aba-lombolombo* } The name of a kind of fish.
- umu-lombwa* }  
*imi-rombwa* } The name of a kind of tree  
(from which red dye [*in-*  
*kula*] is made).
- umu-lomo* }  
*imi-romo* } The lip; The edge of a dish;  
Talk.
- uku-londa } To chase a female (of animals).  
*Deriv. londerwa.*
- umu-londa* }  
*imi-ronda* } The stem of a tobacco-pipe.  
*umulonda wa sinkull sandi ulefunika*  
*—the stem of my pipe is broken.*
- i-londa* }  
*ama-londa* } Wasp.  
*llonda lyansuma—it is a wasp that*  
*stung me.*  
*elsansala ca malonda—it is a wasp's*  
*nest.*
- ici-londe* }  
*ifi-londe* } *Properly ici-ronde, q.v.* An old  
hoe.
- aka-londe* }  
*utu-londe* } A very small hoe.
- uku-londerwa } To be followed, mounted (of a  
female animal).  
*Root -londora.*  
*lye mbuxi irelonderwa—That goat*  
*has been "covered."*

- umu-londo }  
aba-londo } A class of men, who live entirely  
by fishing.  
*Song.*—*xibirene abalondo, pesene  
mbali pa menxi, tumone elkulu elripe ca  
mutwe nga bomba*—summons (?) the  
fishermen, cast (the net) at the edge  
of the water, let us see if there be a  
monster there with a head like a Bomba  
(a kind of fish).
- uku-longa To arrange together ; To pack.  
*Deriv.* -longera, -longana ; umu-longo.
- uku-longa To prepare or brew beer.  
*Deriv.* aka-longo, in-nongo.
- umu-longa }  
imi-ronga } A little stream, rivulet.  
umu-longa wapwa, fixala-lye fixiba—the  
stream has dried up, only pools  
remain.
- uku-longana To collect, gather together (*neut.*).  
*Root* -longa. *Perf.* -longene.  
*Deriv.* -longanika.  
abantu balongana kwi tongo—the  
people gather together to the council  
meeting.
- uku-longanika To collect, gather together (*act.*).  
*Root* -longana.  
kalonganike mbuxi xyonse nise-xipende  
—go and collect all the goats, so that  
I may count them.
- i-longe }  
ama-longe } A bamboo.  
uku-longera To arrange, pack in, with, for,  
etc.  
*Root* -longa.
- umu-longo }  
imi-rongo } Rows or ranks of people, things,  
etc.  
*Root* -longa.
- aka-longo }  
utu-longo } A little pot.  
*Root* -longa. *Syn.* in-nongo.

- umu-longwe } *Properly mulongwe, q.v.* A pot.  
*Son7.*—mulongwe nsemakra, nasemakra  
 lero, nalase mperembe, ku buta bwa  
 cifundo = I am prophesying of the pot,  
 I am prophesying to-day, I have  
 wounded an eland with my faithful  
 bow.
- aka-longwe }  
 utu-longwe } The name of a kind of tree.
- ubu-loo }  
 (ama-loo) } The lair of an animal; The place  
 where an animal has lain; The  
 place where a camp has been.  
*buloo bwa mbwiri bull ku lupiri* — the  
 den of the leopard is in the mountain.
- umu-lopa }  
 imi-ropa } Blood.  
*lee ciri ngo mulopa* — that is like blood.
- ici-lopa }  
 ifi-ropa } *Properly ici-ropa, q.v.* Blood-  
 guiltiness.
- ici-lope }  
 ifi-rope } *Properly ici-rope, q.v.* The name of  
 a kind of tuberous plant (eaten  
 in times of famine) (*Brachy-  
 stelma*).
- uku-lopoka } To be weak from fear; To be very  
 much afraid.
- umu-lopwe }  
 (no pl.) } A word used in addressing a chief.  
 Sir! Yes! Truly!  
*(Originally this was the title of the  
 land-superior.)*
- uku-lota } To dream.  
*Perf. -lotera.*  
*Deriv. ulu-loto, ici-roto.*  
*naloto luloto, namone firoto fyawama*  
 = I dreamed a dream, and saw beauti-  
 ful dream-forms.
- uku-lotera } To dream for, at.  
*Root -lota.*

ulu-loto } in-doto }	A dream. <i>Root -lota.</i> nindote ndoto — I dreamt dreams.
icf-loto } ifi-roto }	<i>Properly icf-roto, q.v.</i> A dream-form ; A vision. <i>Root -lota.</i>
uku-lowa	<i>Properly -loa, q.v.</i> To bewitch.
uku-lowerera	<i>Properly -loerera, q.v.</i>
umu-loxi } aba-loxi }	A witch ; A wizard. <i>Root -lota.</i>
ubu-loxi } (no pl.) }	Witchcraft. <i>Root -lota.</i>
uku-loxya	To point, direct ; To place in a certain direction. <i>Root -lea.</i> bauloxye mu butali bwakwe — they placed it lengthways. tuloxye imitima ku mulimo uwu — let us set our hearts to this work.
uku-loxya	To mourn, bewail. <i>Root -lota.</i> nkandoxye umwana wandi — let me bewail my child. abantu besa ku kuloxya — the people come to the mourning.
-low . . .	<i>See under -lo . . .</i>
u-lu	The classifier for the singular of nouns in Class IV corresponding to <i>in-</i> or <i>im-</i> in the plural. Contracts to <i>u-l-</i> before <i>e</i> or <i>u</i> , but to <i>u-lw-</i> before <i>a</i> , <i>e</i> or <i>i</i> . ( <i>Note.</i> —In most monosyllabic stems, the <i>lu-</i> is retained (with the form <i>du-</i> ) in the plural, thus— <i>in-du</i> ).

- u-lu                    The demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position singular, for words belonging to Class IV.
- uku-luba              To lose the way ; To be lost ; To go into slavery.  
*Perf. -lubira.    Deriv. -lubula.*  
*nalube nxira -I have lost the way.*  
*ninduba mu mpanga -I am lost in the forest.*
- umu-luba }  
 aba-luba }            A person belonging to Luba-land.  
 i-luba }  
 ama-luba }            A flower (*generic*).  
*amaluba nabalula -the flowers have blossomed.*
- uku-luba }  
 (no pl.) }            Luba-land.
- lubali                 *Adv.* Sideways ; To the side.  
*(Note.—It is not quite clear whether this is an adverb, as suggested above, or a noun, ulu-bali, used in a peculiar way.)*  
*sensera lubali -move to the side.*
- lubanga }  
 aba-lubanga }        The name of a kind of vegetable.
- aka-lubi }  
 utu-lubi }            An amulet ; An elf (supposed to live in ant-hills).
- uku-lubira            To be lost in, for, by, etc.  
*Root -luba.*
- uku-lubula            To find, recover ; To redeem.  
*Root -luba.    Perf. -lubwira.*  
*uadubule - please redeem me.*
- uku-lubulula         To speak in one's own defence ; To speak freely and fluently ; To be free from bondage.  
*Root -lubula.*

nemba all-lubulula pa ku sesa - now he speaks fluently.

lufwinyembe } The chameleon (*Chameleo vul-*  
aba-lufwinyembe } *garis*).

ulufwinyembe all-twa nakall - the chameleon is dead long ago.

(This refers to the story about the chameleon having failed to deliver a message of life to mankind, in consequence of which all chameleons are considered worthy of death.)

- uku-luka To weave ; To plait.  
*Perf. -lukire.*
- uku-lukuta To fall (as ripe fruit).  
*Syn. -paluluka.*  
amasuku nayalukuta - the Masuku fruit has fallen from the trees.
- uku-lukuxya To cause to fall (fruit) ; To demolish (an old hut).  
*Root -lukuta. Syn. -wixya.*
- uku-lula To be acid, sour.  
*Deriv. icl-lula.*
- icl-lula }  
ifi-lula } *Properly icl-rula, q.v. Acidity,*  
*Anything acid.*  
*Root -lula.*
- i-lulixya }  
ama-lulixya } A peephole, or window.  
*Syn. -telekoso.*
- uku-luluma To roar (like rain or fire).  
imfula ireluluma, it! lu! lu! - the rain is roaring and making the sound lu! lu!
- uku-luma To be strong (as tobacco) ; To be evil-tempered (*cf. -lume*).
- uku-lumba To praise, flatter.  
*Perf. /umbire. Deriv. /umbula.*

- umu-*fumba* }  
aba-*fumba* }  
A hunter.  
*Deriv. -fumba.*  
nkalamu irebamba mu mpanga e  
mulumba—a lion is roaring in the  
forest ; he is a hunter.
- umu-*lumba* }  
imi-*rumba* }  
umu-*fumbe* }  
imi-*fumbe* }  
An iron used for boring with ; A  
gimlet.  
A history, story.  
*Root -fumba.*  
baleume mirumbe—they are telling  
stories.
- ulu-*fumbi* }  
(in-*numbi*) }  
Praise, report.  
*Root -fumba.*
- uku-*fumbula* }  
To libel ; To defame.  
*Root -fumba.*  
alennumbula—you are libelling me.  
uletulumbula—you are libelling us.
- i-*lumbwe* }  
ama-*lumbwe* }  
The name of a kind of yam  
(*Dioscorea alata*).
- lume*  
*Adj. Male.*  
*Syn. -ume.*
- umu-*lume* }  
aba-*lume* }  
A male, A husband.  
*Root -luma.*
- (in-*lume*) }  
in-*dume* }  
The brother of a woman.  
*Root -luma.*
- ici-*lume* }  
ifi-*lume* }  
*Properly ici-rume, q.v.* A manly  
person ; A brave person.  
*Root -luma.*
- uku-*lunda* }  
To extend, spread outwards or  
upwards ; To multiply, become

numerous ; To become many, great, or famous (as a family) ; To sew together (as in making a large sheet).

*Perf.* -lundire.

*Deriv.* -lundula ; umu-lundu, ici-rundu.

abana balunda-ko bafula -the children have become numerous ; they are plentiful.

- umu-lunda }  
aba-lunda }
- umu-lundu }  
imi-rundu }
- ici-lundu
- uku-lundula
- uku-lunduluka
- uku-lundulula
- uku-lunga
- uku-lunga
- A person belonging to Lunda-land.
- The rise of a hill ; The distance between two hollows.
- Root* -lunda.
- Properly* ici-rundu, *q.v.* A web of cloth.
- Root* -lunda.  
*Deriv.* -lundulula, -lunduluka.
- To extend ; To be long or intricate.
- Root* -lundula.  
umulandu walunduluka elibi -this case has become very intricate.  
lelimu ealunduluka kumbi -the garden has extended beyond.
- To extend (*act.*).
- Root* -lundula.  
ndelwaya kulundulule esho kuko -I wish to extend the garden in that direction.
- To put salt into food.
- mpera-ko mucere kuti nge nunge mu munani -give me now a little salt, that I may put it in the vegetables.
- To hunt (as a dog does, or with dogs).



*Deriv.* -lunxya, -lungula; umu-lunxi.  
Imbwa xirelunga mu mpanga—the  
dogs are hunting in the forest.

**uku-lungama** To lead directly towards; To be  
without turnings.

*Root* -lunga.

iyi ni nxira yalungama ku Mbala—this  
is the road that leads directly to  
Abercorn.

**uku-lungamana** To be in line; To be opposite  
each other.

*Root* -lungama.

**ubu-lunganyi** } The troublesome nature of some  
(no pl.) } carriers in regard to their load  
or work; The inclination to  
take the load of another rather  
than one's own.

*Syn.* -pulunganyi (which is, however,  
stronger).

**umu-lungi** }  
imi-rungi } The name of a kind of tree.

*Deriv.* i-lungi.

i-lungi }  
ama-lungi } The fruit of the umu-lungi tree.

**uku-lungikanya** To tell a story straightforwardly.

**uku-lungira** To put salt into.

*Root* -lunga.

i-lungu }  
ama-lungu } An iron kiln.  
ubu-lungu } *Properly* ub-ūlungu, *q.v.* Beads.

ici-lungu }  
ifi-rungu } *Properly* ici-rungu, *q.v.* The  
name of a kind of Yam (*Dios-  
corea alata*).

**uku-lungula** To boil away (of water in cook-  
ing).

*Root* -lunga. *Deriv.* -lunguxya.

- lungulungu } A kind of vegetable (cooked),  
 aba-lungulungu } made from the leaf of the  
 pumpkin.
- umu-lunguti }  
 imi-runguti } The Kafir-broom.
- uku-lunguxya To cause to boil away (of water  
 in cooking); To permit to singe  
 or burn.  
*Root -lungula.*
- umu-lunxi }  
 imi-runxi } The hunting-power of a dog.  
*Root -lunga.*
- lunxi }  
 aba-lunxi } A fly.
- uku-lunxya To cause a dog to hunt.  
*Root -lunga.*  
*alunxye mbwa mu mpanga kuti  
 zipaye innama -he is making the dogs  
 hunt in the forest, in order that they  
 may kill game.*
- uku-luxya To cause to vomit (which is some-  
 times supposed to cure illness);  
*hence, To cure.*  
*Root -luka.*  
*ndemuluxya pantu ndamupero muti -I  
 am making him sick by giving him  
 medicine.*
- u-lw- *u-lu contracted before a, e or i.*
- uku-lwa To fight.  
*Perf. -lwiro. Deriv. umu-lwani.  
 tuleya ku kulwa, tulelwa -we are  
 going to the fight, we are fighting.*
- uku-lwala To be ill, sick.  
*Perf. -lwero.  
 Deriv. -lwalika; ubu-lwero.*
- uku-lwalika To bring sickness or disease.  
*Root -lwala. Perf. -lwalike.*

*chanda calepimpa, pantu chelwalko muntu*—the demon is impudent, because it is bringing sickness to man.

*lwandanda* } The name of a kind of sweet  
*aba-lwandanda* } potato (reddish).

*Syn. namwali.*

*umu-lwani* }  
*aba-lwani* } A fighter; A murderer.

(The name given to the Bemba people by the aboriginal tribes of the land, and by which the Bemba seemed to have been known to the Portuguese prior to 1800.)

*Root -lwana.*

*ulenguma, we mulwani!*—you are hitting me! murderer!

*lwenya* }  
*(aba-lwenya)* } The name of a kind of grass, the fibre of which is used as thread.

*ubu-lwerex* An illness, sickness (*generic*).

*Root -lwera (which is the perfect of -lwala).*

*-lya* The demonstrative pronoun of the 3rd position.

It has to be prefixed by the proper connective pronoun.

*alya, balya, bulya, kulya, lulya, tulya, ulya.* all = yonder.

*Syn. -rya.*

*uku-lya* To eat, devour.

*Perf. -lire.*

*Deriv. -liwa, -lira, -lika, -liya; uku-lyo, uku-lya.*

*i-lyaxi* }  
*ama-lyaxi* } A fable, a story.

*lyaxi lyafwa, nximanyire lumbi*—the story is finished, I do not know another.

*uku-lyo* }  
*(no pl.)* } The right hand, arm, etc.

(*Lit.* the hand for eating with.)

m	Has two sounds, as in Mine and Embers. <i>It represents n if before b, f, p, w or m.</i> For the peculiar modifications introduced by the nasal see under n.
a-m	a-ma contracted before an a.
i-m	i-mi contracted before an i.
u-m	u-mu contracted before o or u.
-ma	Words ending thus form their causative in -mya.
a-ma	The classifier for the plural of nouns belonging to Classes V, VI and VII. Also in a few cases to Classes III and IV. It contracts to a-m- before a, and becomes a-me with an i or e, and a-mo with o or u.
makanta } ama-makanta } uku-malika }	A locust ( <i>generic</i> ). To be completely finished, exhausted Only heard in the following— ( <i>Song</i> ) <i>niwe twatwa kali, twaxala kubela twaxala kumalika</i> — as for us, we are dead long ago: we lie rotting: there remains but to finish us completely.
mama } aba-mama }	My grandmother; also a title of respect for a woman.
im-mamba } im-mamba }	The name of a kind of snake ( <i>Cobra dendraspis</i> ).
umu-mambwe } aba-mambwe }	A person belonging to Mambwe-land.
ic/-mambwe } ifi-mambwe }	The language or custom of the Mambwe people.

- uku-mambwe }  
 (no pl.) } The Mambwe country.  
 uku-mana } To cock a gun.  
*Perf. -manere.*  
*Deriv. -manina, -mananuna.*
- umu-mana }  
 imi-mana } A river, A watering-place. *Pro-*  
*nounced almost as if it might*  
*be better to write it umu-manna,*  
*q.v.*
- im-mandwa }  
 im-mandwa } A lump of tobacco.  
 i-mango } *Properly im-mango, which is the*  
*plural of ulu-bango, q.v.*
- aka-mangu }  
 im-mangwa } *Properly kamangu, q.v.*  
 im-mangwa } The lair of a wild animal.  
*Syn. ubu-loo.*  
*ni pa mmangwa ya mbwiri - it is at*  
*the lair of the leopard.*
- uku-manina } To grip (as with tongs); To carry  
 under the arm or in the arm-  
 pit.
- umu-manna }  
 imi-manna } A river, A watering-place.  
*tyi mimanna yonse itula kuli Sunsu - all*  
*these rivers flow from Mount Sunzu.*
- i-mansa } *Properly im-mansa, which is the*  
*plural of ulu-bansa, q.v.*
- uku-manununa } To lower the hammer of a gun.  
*Root -mana.*
- uku-mása } To plaster.  
*Deriv. -maxira, -másuka, -másula,*  
*-másana, -máswe, -máxiya.*  
*Perf. -máxiro.*  
*tulemase nganda yesu - we are plaster-*  
*ing our house.*

uku-māsuka

To drop off (as plaster).

*Root -māsa. Perf. -māswiki.*

Inganda yamaswike ne mfula—the plaster has fallen off the house with the rain.

uku-māsula

To remove plaster.

*Root -māsa. Perf. -māswire.*

natumasula, kuli twise tumasire kabunge nganda youtu—we have removed the plaster, in order that we might again plaster our house.

mayo }  
 aba-mayo }  
 ic/mbala }  
 ifi-mbala }  
 -mbi

Mother; My mother; An exclamation of pain or distress.

A crumb, a morsel.

*Adj. Other.*

Prefixed by the connective pronoun proper to its class.

-mbiri

*Adj. Many (lit. Doubles).*

umu-mbiri }  
 imi-mbiri }

The name of a kind of palm tree.

*Deriv. aka-mbiri.*

aka-mbiri }  
 utu-mbiri }  
 uku-mbō }  
 (no pl.) }

The fruit of the umu-mbiri tree.

The place of sunset; The west; The place of departed spirits.

naya ku kumbo na kasuba = I go to the spirit-world with the setting sun.

kumbo no mwalu = (may you go) to the land of the dead with a wasting disease!

ic/mbōla }  
 ifi-mbōla }

The name of a kind of hyaena (*Hyaena strita* or *crocuta*).

climbola ciresunsunta = the hyaena limps.

umu-mbu

*Properly um-ūmbu, q.v.*

umu-mbull }  
 imi-mbull }

Tattoo marks, (from the eyes to the ear).

- umu-mbulu }  
imi-mbulu }  
a-me  
uku-mena
- The wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*).  
a-ma, contracted with an e or i.  
To grow up (used only of vegetables).  
Root -ma. Perf. -menene.  
Deriv umu-mena.  
boa nabumena, ne miti-ko = mushrooms grow and also trees.
- umu-mena }  
imi-mena }
- Sprouting grain.  
Root -mena.
- uku-menso }  
(no pl.) }
- The face (*lit.* About the eyes).  
Root menso, which is the plural of -inso, q.v.
- i-mi
- Classifier for the plural of nouns in Class II.  
Corresponds to the singular classifier u-mu.  
Contracts to i-my before vowels.
- ubu-mi }  
(no pl.) }
- Life, health, determination.  
Syn. umw-ee, ubu-tantulu.
- uku-mina
- To eat ; To swallow.  
Root -ma. Deriv. umu-mino.  
mino-ke umuti, mwana! = swallow now the medicine, child!  
baira ku kumina (heard with the meaning of) they have gone to breakfast.
- aka-mini }  
(utu-mini) }
- The name of a kind of bug.  
Root -mina.  
kamini kansuma = I have been bitten by bugs.
- umu-mino }  
imi-mino }
- The throat.  
Root -mina.

- aka-minu }  
utu-minu } The Kafir-orange.
- uku-minu To walk with swinging haunches ;  
To be broken (as an arm), and  
so flop loosely.
- mo (*Adj.*) One.  
*Deriv.* *elmo, kamo.*
- a-mo a-ma, contracted with an o or u.
- uku-mokoka To break or crumble off ; To cave-  
in (as the bank of a stream).  
*Perf.* -mokwiko.
- uku-mokola To break a bit off (from a cake of  
tobacco or a lump of salt).  
*Perf.* -mokwira.  
wimokola mucere -do not crumble the  
salt.
- mōlwa }  
aba-mōlwa } Long garden beds or mounds.  
alellma bamelwa -he is hoeing it in  
mounds.
- uku-mōna To see.  
*Root* -ma. *Perf.* -mwene.  
*Deriv.* -mōnena, -mōneka, -mōnana,  
-mōnexya.
- aka-monanganga }  
(utu-monanganga) } The very new moon.  
umwaxi ulya o kamonanganga, ulete-  
tema, taulekosa -yonder moon is the  
very new moon ; it is scarcely visible ;  
it has not yet got strong.
- uku-moneka To be seen ; To be visible.  
*Root* -mōna. *Perf.* -mōneke.  
*Deriv.* -mōnekezya.  
ukumambwe takumoneka kuntu tuli  
-Mambwe country is not visible from  
where we are.



- uku-mōnekexya To be clearly seen ; To be quit visible.
- Root -mōneka. Perf. -mōnekexya*
- umu-mono }  
imi-mono } The castor-oil plant.
- Deriv. ulu-mono.*
- ulu-mono }  
im-mono } The castor-oil seed ; The c  
extracted from the same.
- lumono lwa kwenga-ko mafuta, luma  
ku mumono = the castor-oil-bean, fro  
which one extracts oil, grows on tl  
castor-oil plant.*
- mafuta ya mmona = it is castor-oil.*
- ici-mpampa }  
ifi-mpampa } A village door.
- umu-mpanda *Properly mumpanda, q.v.* Th  
black otter.
- umu-mpaxyanya }  
imi-mpaxyanya } One who is like me.
- Root -paxyana.*
- umu-mpo }  
imi-mpo } The sound of cracking the finge  
joints.
- kulixyo mumpo = to crack the fing  
joints.*
- umu-mpo }  
imi-mpo } The name of a kind of tree.
- Deriv. i-mpo.*
- i-mpo }  
ama-mpo } The fruit of the umu-mpo tre  
(like a plum).
- (ifi-mpo )
- ici-mpo *Properly cimpo, q.v.*
- i-mpombo }  
ama-mpombo } Unripe ground-nuts.
- mapombo ya mbalala = they are gre  
ground-nuts.*
- ici-mpompo }  
ifi-mpompo } A native box made of bark.
- ici-mpumbu }  
ifi-mpumbu } The name of a kind of cate  
pillar.

- mpumbu** }  
**aba-mpundu** } One of twins.  
*Syn.* ximpundu, nampundu.  
apasere abampundu maira yatatu —she  
has had twins three times.
- ici-mputwa** }  
**ifi-mputwa** } A pinch.  
weranxina elmputwa — do not pinch me.
- mu** (*Prep.*) In, into, inside.
- mu** A prefix used in the formation of  
many words belonging to sub-  
Class I.  
*Deriv.* munonko, munyina, mutanda.
- mu** Thou, Thee ; Him, Her, It. Con-  
nective personal pronoun, 2nd  
person singular nominative,  
2nd person singular connective,  
and 3rd person singular objec-  
tive Class I.
- u-mu** Classifier for the singular of nouns  
in Classes I and II, corresponds  
to the plural classifiers **a-ba**  
and **i-mi**.  
Contracts to **u-mw** before **a**, **e** or **i**,  
but to **u-mo** with **o** or **u**.
- mubebe** *Adv.* Slightly, not clearly.  
*Syn.* cibere.  
alolelexya mubebe, amenso yall tulaika  
—he sees slightly ; his eyes are blind.
- mucece** }  
**aba-mucece** } The lemur.  
(*Note.*—The sound in this word  
differs from the sound in **aka-tyotyö**.)
- mucence** }  
**aba-mucence** } A parrot.
- mucero** }  
**aba-mucero** } Pig-iron.  
bamucero ba mbulo ba fuma ku ma-  
lunga —lumps of cast-iron come from  
the kiln.

- muka** }  
**aba-muka** } Wife.
- (*Note.*—This word does not permit of the use of the preposition *a* after it.)  
*ni muka mulyo* —it is the other wife.  
*ni muka-ni* —it is my wife.
- mukolo** }  
**aba-mukolo** } The head wife of a chief.
- mukolwe** }  
**aba-mukolwe** } A cock.
- mukolwe alelamuka kasuba* —the cock greets the sun.
- mukonde** }  
**(aba-mukonde)** } The name of a shrub, which is used as a kind of soap.
- mukuta** }  
**aba-mukuta** } The name of a kind of bird (very small).
- mula** }  
**aba-mula** } The Situtunga buck.
- Syn. in-sobe.*
- mulamba** }  
**aba-mulamba** } A flood.
- mulamba** }  
**aba-mulamba** } A person, who is ill from a chronic and wasting disease.
- mulamba** *Adv.* Unable to rise.
- uyu mwana no kulwala mulamba buriku bonse* —that child, with sickness, is confined to bed always.
- mulanga** }  
**(aba-mulanga)** } The morning star.
- mulere** *Adv.* Slowly.
- alesosa mulere* —he is speaking slowly.  
*waba no mulere, tauleisa bwangu* —you became lazy, you have not come quickly.
- mulengexya** }  
**aba-mulengexya** } The name of a kind of locust.
- mulimuka** }  
**aba-mulimuka** } The name of a kind of bird.

- mulongwe }  
 aba-mulongwe } A kind of pot.  
*Song.*—mulongwe nsemaira, nase-  
 maira-lero, nalase mperembe, ku buta bwa  
 efundo—I prophesy of the pot, I have  
 prophesied to-day, I have wounded  
 an Eland with my faithful bow.
- mumbetete }  
 aba-mumbetete } A kind of zebra (*Equus tegrinus*).  
*Syn.* colwa, singalika, munkoloto.
- mumbwe }  
 aba-mumbwe } A jackal.
- mumpanda }  
 aba-mumpanda } The black otter (*Lustra maxuli-*  
*collis*).
- uku-mumunga } To form a lump or cake.  
*Syn.* -katika.  
 alemumungo lutuxi lwa bwali—he is  
 moulding a morsel of porridge.
- munganga }  
 aba-munganga } The name of a kind of bird.
- munyera }  
 aba-munyera } Iron slag.
- munkoloto }  
 aba-munkoloto } The zebra (*Equus tegrinus*).  
*Syn.* colwa, mumbetete, singalika.
- muno } *Adv.* Very, exceedingly.  
 (A foreign word, but now frequently  
 heard.)
- munonko }  
 aba-munonko } A child of *your* mother.  
*Syn.* munyina.
- mununka }  
 aba-mununka } The name of a sweet-smelling  
 shrub (*Plectranthus ovatif-*  
*olius*).  
*Root* -nunka.
- munya }  
 aba-munya } The name of a kind of mushroom.
- munyina }  
 aba-munyina } A child of *his* mother.  
*Syn.* -munonko.

- munyinyi }  
 aba-munyinyi } A gnat or midge.
- musapi }  
 aba-musapi } The name of a kind of tree.
- mutaka }  
 (aba-mutaka) } The name of a kind of vegetable.  
 mutanda }  
 (no pl.) } Six.  
           ndefwaya abantu mutanda - I wish six men.  
           imbuxi xiri mutanda - the goats are six.
- mutende } *Adv.* Safely, in peace.  
           ubworo-ko mutende - return now in peace.
- mutolo }  
 aba-mutolo } A kind of wild cat (*Felis* or *Lynx*).
- mutunka }  
 aba-mutunka } Pits dug round the garden to protect it from wild pigs.  
           baleimba bamutunka ba kapoli - they are digging pits, because of the pigs.
- mutunta }  
 (aba-mutunta) } A throbbing heart or vein.
- muxika }  
 aba-muxika } A war captain.  
           bamuxika bere ku kukoma bantu - the captains have gone to kill people.
- muximbe }  
 aba-muximbe } A widowed or unmarried person.
- u-mw }  
 mwa ! } *u-mu contracted before a, e or i.*  
           An interjection of surprise.
- mwanamwansalifi }  
 aba-mwanamwansalifi } The name of a kind of snake.
- mwanasalifi } *Properly mwanamwansalifi, q.v.*  
 aba-mwanasalifi } The name of a kind of snake.
- mwansamenemfwl }  
 aba-mwansamenemfwl } The name of a kind of mushroom.

<b>mwanganamfula</b>	} The name of a month (just before the rains).
<b>aba-mwanganamfula</b>	
<b>mwankole</b>	} A crow ( <i>Corvus scapulatus</i> ).
<b>aba-mwankole</b>	
<b>i-mwe</b>	You. The full form of the personal pronoun of the 2nd person plural ( <i>from mu</i> ).
<b>mwengerere</b>	} The name of a kind of fish (found in Lake Mweru).
<b>aba-mwengerere</b>	
<b>mwini</b>	} A head man.
<b>aba-mwini</b>	
<b>mwinso</b>	} The name of a kind of lizard.
<b>aba-mwinso</b>	
<b>mwinso</b>	} The biceps muscle.
<b>aba-mwinso</b>	
<b>mwinxi</b>	} The name of a kind of tree.
<b>aba-mwinxi</b>	
<b>i-my</b>	<b>i-mi</b> , <i>contracted before a vowel</i> .
<b>-mya</b>	<i>The causative of words ending in -ma.</i>
<b>uku-myanga</b>	To lick the fingers; To eat flour, etc., raw. <i>Perf. -myangre. Syn. -iyompa.</i>
<b>n</b>	Has two sounds, as in Nail and in Stand. It becomes <b>m</b> before the letters <b>b</b> , <b>f</b> , <b>p</b> , <b>w</b> or <b>m</b> . When <b>n</b> would, by construction, occur immediately before a vowel, it requires the introduction of the phonetic <b>g</b> .
<b>n</b>	<b>I, Me.</b> The connective personal pronoun 1st person singular, nominative or objective.
<b>n</b>	<i>Contracted from the aorist particle na, q.v.</i>

- na** The sign of the 1st aorist tense.  
It precedes the connective pronoun, and is modified to *ni* in the 1st person singular.
- nã** (*Conj.*) And, With, By, By means of, From.  
*It contracts with the following vowel into nã (with a), nẽ (with e or i), and nũ (with o or u).*  
*Imbuxi ne nkeko* - A goat and a fowl.  
*tukula ne loba* - We build with clay.  
*alkatwa ne nkalamu* - He was caught by a lion.  
*tulefwa ne nsala* - We are dying from hunger.
- na-** A prefix (usually feminine) used in the formation of many nouns belonging to sub-Class Ia. It corresponds with the masculine prefix *xi*.  
*Deriv. nabwinga, nakaxiawa, nakabumba, namuxire, nampundu.*
- na** Words ending thus form their causative in *-nya*.
- umu-nãbo }  
aba-nãbo } Their companion or friend; The one with them.  
*Root nã-ã-bo.*
- nabongobongo }  
(aba-nabongobongo) } Brain matter.  
*Root ubw-engo, q.v.*
- naboya }  
aba-naboya } A molar tooth.
- nabwinga }  
aba-nabwinga } A bride.  
*Root na-bw-inga.*
- nacimfube }  
(aba-nacimfube) } The name of a kind of caterpillar.

- nacimpampa** *Properly cimpampa, q.v.* The name of a kind of tree.
- uku-nāka** To be tired, fatigued, exhausted ; To be near the end (sunset, etc.); To be careful; To be tractable. obedient.  
*Perf. -nākire. Deriv. -nāxya.*  
*akasuba kanaka* - the sun is setting.
- nakabāba** } The name of a kind of caterpillar.  
**aba-nakabābā** }  
*Root -baba.*
- nakabumba** } A woman who makes pots; A potter.  
**(aba-nakabumba)** }  
*Root -bumba.*
- nakanayakandawa** } The name of a star (seen in  
**(aba-nakanayakandawa)** } the east), red with rays.
- nakanayamisonso** } The name of a star (seen in  
**(aba-nakanayamisonso)** } the west).
- nakapumba** } The name of a kind of locust  
**(aba-nakapumba)** } (small).
- nakatobanongo** } Name of a kind of insect  
**aba-nakatobanongo** } (*Mantis*).  
*Root -toba-in-nongo.*
- nakaxi** *Adj.* A female.  
*lyi ngombe eyanakaxi* - that is a female, cow.
- nakaxiwa** } A bereft woman.  
**aba-nakaxiwa** }  
*Root -xiwa.*  
*Deriv. xikaxiwa, umu-kaxiwa.*
- nakulukutwi** } Ear-wax.  
**(aba-nakulukutwi)** }
- nalimo** (*Adv.*) Perhaps.  
*Syn. uku-ba.*



nalubumbanongo } An insect, which builds a  
 aba-nalubumbanongo } clay nest ; A hornet.

Root -bumba-in-nengo.

nalwiko }  
 aba-nalwiko } A puff adder (*Crotho arietans*).

nalwiko }  
 aba-nalwiko } A wooden dish or platter.

i-nama }  
 in-nama } Properly in-nama, q.v. Meat.

in-nama }  
 in-nama } Meat, flesh, game.

(In distinction, mice, rats, moles,  
 etc., are im-bea; crabs, frogs, small  
 lizards, etc., are ifi-xixi).

namabula }  
 aba-namabula } The name of a kind of green  
 snake.

Root i-bula.

namabula alya pano kuti stupale ama-  
 senga mu menso kuti tufwe -yonder  
 green snake is trying to spit sand in our  
 faces, so that we die.

namamina }  
 aba-namamina } The name of a kind of tree.

namampape }  
 aba-namampape } The name of a kind of water  
 insect.

namampapira }  
 aba-namampapira } Cooked bean-leaves.

in-namba }  
 in-namba } Gum, glue, the sticky sap of a  
 kind of tree.

nkakambatike nnamba pa lweno lwato-  
 beka -I will stick with glue the broken  
 pot.

namilangati }  
 aba-namilangati } Name of a kind of caterpillar,  
 lives in the umu-langati tree.

namimino }  
 aba-namimino } Name of a kind of caterpillar,  
 lives in the umu-mono shrub.

namisangati }  
 aba-namisangati } The name of a kind of cater-  
 pillar, lives in the umu-sangati  
 tree.

- namisokolobe } The name of a kind of caterpillar, lives in the umu-sokolobe tree.  
 aba-namisokolobe }
- namisuku } The name of a kind of caterpillar, lives in the umu-suku tree.  
 aba-namisuku }
- (Note.—Caterpillars are often called after the trees which they inhabit.)
- nampundu } The mother of twins.  
 aba-nampundu }
- Root im-pundu.*
- namucende } A harlot; A fast woman.  
 aba-namucende }
- Root -enda.*  
*fumya-ke namutende mubiyu —dismiss your friend the harlot.*
- namumpapira } Cooked bean-leaves.  
 aba-namumpapira }
- namudobwa } The ant-bear, Aard-vark (*Oryzopsis afer*).  
 aba-namudobwa }
- namunkola } A land snail.  
 aba-namunkola }
- Root in-kola.*
- namunkungula } Name of a kind of caterpillar, lives in the in-kungula tree.  
 aba-namunkungula }
- namusubukira } A water-bird.  
 aba-namusubukira }
- (So called from its habit of dipping its head under the water.)  
*Root -subukira.*
- namusuluka } Name of a kind of insect.  
 aba-namusuluka }
- namusululwa } Name of a kind of caterpillar.  
 aba-namusululwa }
- namuximwa } A girl or woman who takes part officially in the Cisungu ceremony.  
 aba-namuximwa }

- namuxire }  
 aba-namuxire } A woman who has lost her  
                   } husband or child.  
                   } *Root -xira. Syn. namuxiwa.*
- namwixi }  
 aba-namwixi } The name of a kind of tree.
- umu-nandi }  
 aba-nandi } The one with me, My companion  
                   } or friend.  
                   } *Root -na + ndi.*
- i-nanga }  
 in-nanga } *Properly in-nanga, q.v.* A doctor.  
 in-nanga } A doctor; Medicine-man; Wizard.
- ubu-nangani }  
 (no pl.) } Laziness, stupidity, slackness (of  
                   } mind).
- umu-nango }  
 imi-nango } A dog-collar with a leading-stick  
                   } attached.  
                   } *kaleta umunango wa mbwa, tuleye*  
                   } *=bring the dog-collar and let us go.*
- umu-nangu }  
 imi-nangu } The name of a kind of black  
                   } soldier-ant.
- umu-nani }  
 imi-nani } A relish (as meat, vegetables, etc.,  
                   } eaten with porridge).  
                   } *telepiko munani - we are cooking the*  
                   } *relish.*  
                   } *Kinds.—cipapira, cibwabwa, ci-ba-*  
                   } *ngankonde, cinkulya, am-alala, ulu-*  
                   } *banga, lungulungu, mutaka, in-kwira,*  
                   } *kalembula, kapepe, in-sulula.*
- umu-nankwe }  
 aba-nankwe } His companion or friend; The  
                   } one with him.  
                   } *Root na + (n)kwe.*
- napalimo } *(Adv.) Perhaps.*  
                   } *Root na + pali + mo.*  
                   } *Syn. uku-ba.*  
                   } *napalimo akesa matro = perhaps he*  
                   } *will come to-morrow.*

napere } aba-napere }	The name of a kind of skin disease.
umu-nawe } imi-nawe }	The name of a kind of tree, and of its fruit (from which an oil can be extracted).
uku-nāxya	To quieten ; To sue for peace, etc <i>Root -nāka.</i> kamuṅxye umwana, atalale-go and quieten the child, let it be silent.
uku-naya	To cook porridge. <i>Perf. -nayire. Deriv. -nayira.</i>
uku-nayira	To cook porridge for, with. <i>Root -naya.</i>
-nda	Words ending thus form their causative in -nxya.
aka-ndawa } (utu-ndawa) }	Porridge prepared for the chief. ubwall bwa handawa -porridge as prepared for the chief.
-ndi	(Adj.) Me. The enclitic pronoun of the 1st person singular. It is always constructed with a or na. <i>Deriv. umu-ndandi; -andi.</i>
e-ndi	(Adv.) Yes.
umu-ndoloxi } imi-ndoloxi }	A stripe or twill in cloth.
umu-ndu	<i>Properly</i> um-ūndu, <i>q.v.</i> A grassy place.
ubu-ndu } ama-bu-ndu }	Mildew ; Rust ; The death-dew.
ama-ndwa	<i>Properly</i> im-mandwa, <i>q.v.</i>

i-ndyata } ama-ndyata }	A kind of bell worn on the legs when dancing.
-ne	( <i>Adj.</i> ) Four. abautu banl - four men.
i-ne	I, Me. The full form of the personal pronoun, 1st person singular, nominative or objec- tive.
umu-ne } aba-ne }	Friend. (Chiefly used in the vocative.)
ic/-nena } ifi-nena }	The pubes.
ulu-nenge } in-nenge }	Brass-headed nails
in-nengo } in-nengo }	The earth-hog. ( <i>Arycteropus</i> or <i>Aulacodus swinderenanus</i> ). Innengo irala ku mendo - the earth-hog lives in pits.
umu-nensu } aba-nensu }	Our companion or friend; The one with us. <i>Root na-insu.</i>
umu-nenu } aba-nenu }	Your companion or friend; The one with you. <i>Root na-inu.</i>
-nga	<i>Words ending thus form their causative in -nxya.</i>
-nga ?	( <i>Adj.</i> ) How many ? imbuxi xiri xinga? - how many are the goats?
ubu-nga } ama-bu-nga }	Flour, The flouriness (of pota- toes). (The plural is used only of <i>kinds</i> of flour.)
umu-nga	<i>Properly um-ūnga, q.v.</i> A thorn.

- umu-nganunxi** *Properly um-ūnga-nunxi, q.v.*  
Name of a kind of tree.
- i-ngala }  
ama-ngala }** The feathers of fowls; The wings  
of insects.  
(*Note.*—Distinguish from *ing-ala* — a  
feather head-dress.)
- umu-nganga** *Properly munganga, q.v.*
- umu-ngomba }  
imi-ngomba }** The great hornbill (*Lophoceros*  
*buceros* or *Anthracouros*).
- ici-ngongongo }  
ifi-ngongongo }** Anything big or important.  
*Song.* — we ! kalli mu nxira ! sera-ko,  
eingongongo calsa — you ! who stand in  
the road, move thence, the important  
thing has come.
- uku-ngongonona** To raise the eyelids with the  
finger (as in introducing medi-  
cine).
- ngoxye }  
aba-ngoxye }** Name of a kind of water-snake.
- uku-ngwingwintika** *Root -ngwintika.*
- uku-ngwinta** To grumble, sulk.  
*Deriv.* -ngwintika, -ngwinxya, -ngwinta-  
uka.  
tulemungwinta — we are grumbling  
about him.
- uku-ngwingwinxya** To grumble; To speak to oneself.  
*Root -ngwinxya.*
- uku-ngwintauka** To grumble continually.  
*Root -ngwinta.*
- uku-ngwintika** To be a cause of grumbling.  
*Root -ngwinta.*  
*Deriv.* -ngwingwintika.
- uku-ngwinxya** To cause to grumble.  
*Root -ngwinta.*  
*Deriv.* -ngwingwinxya.

- ni** The sign of the 1st aorist tense  
in the 1st person singular.  
Contracted from *na*.
- ili-ni** }  
**ama-ni** } An egg.  
*kaipeke amani yani -go and cook four  
eggs.*
- i-nika** *Properly in-nika, q.v.* A plain.
- in-nika** }  
**in-nika** } A plain; A meadow; An open  
**ama-nika** } extent of country, generally  
marshy.  
(This second plural is generally used for  
Flat country).
- uku-nina** To climb.  
*Perf. -ninine.*  
*Deriv. -ninika, -ninxya.*
- nina . . .** *Words which seem to begin thus  
actually begin with na (the ni  
meaning It is).*
- in-ninga** }  
**in-ninga** } A cave; A hollow in a cliff or  
tree.  
*tuye, tûbe mu nninga ye bwe -come,  
let us hide in the cleft of the rock.*
- ubu-ninge** }  
*(no pl.)* } An expression used of open  
country, in which game is  
plentiful.
- aka-ninginingi** }  
**utu-ninginingi** } The palate.
- uku-ningingixya** To disappear into the ground;  
To vanish away.  
(Only heard in a fairy tale, where it  
seemed to have this meaning.)
- uku-ninika** To assist in climbing.  
*Root -nina.*  
*kabye kamunike umubiye -go and  
help your friend to climb.*

- uku-ninina } To hang.
- uky-ninixya } To climb far or well.  
*Root -nina.*
- nji } (*Adj.*) A dialectic form of **-ndi**,  
*q.v. Me.*]
- umu-nkanda }  
 imi-nkanda } A small drum.  
*alalixyo munkanda wa ngoma - he is  
 sounding a little drum.*
- i-nkamba }  
 ama-nkamba } A kind of cucumber.
- nkate }  
 aba-nkate } The name of a small kind of flying  
 ant.
- nkole }  
 aba-nkole } A pledge, hostage.
- i-nkolobwe }  
 ama-nkolobwe } A kind of wild cucumber (red  
 and prickly).
- ic/-nkondokondo }  
 ifi-nkondokondo } The name of a kind of bird  
 (like a green-pigeon).
- ic/-nkonono }  
 (ifi-nkonono) } Phlegm.
- umu-nkonte }  
 imi-nkonte } A bunch (of bananas).
- ic/-nkoty }  
 ifi-nkoty } The fist.  
*ankonte sinkoty - he hit me with his  
 fist.*
- umu-nkubiri }  
 imi-nkubiri } The name of a kind of drum  
 (with skins on both ends).  
*Root -biri.*
- ic/-nkuli }  
 ifi-nkuli } A tobacco-pipe.  
*mwana-wa-sinkuli - it is the bowl  
 of a pipe.  
 balepepe sinkuli caba - they are  
 smoking their pipe.*



- umu-nkulutu }  
 imi-nkulutu } Dry cobs of maize.  
     nkumbe }  
 aba-nkumbe } The name of a small tuberous  
                   plant.
- ici-nkwasakwasa }  
 ifi-nkwasakwasa } The name of a kind of plant  
                           (the tuberous root of which  
                           is used in playing a certain  
                           game).  
*Syn.* *ici-atunguntungu.*
- nkwe                    *See* umu-nankwe.  
 ici-nkwingirë }  
 ifi-nkwingirë } A large brass bracelet.  
     nkwira }  
 aba-nkwira } The name of a kind of vege-  
                   table.
- umu-nobe }  
 aba-nobe } Thy friend or companion; The  
                   one with thee.  
*Root na-nbe.*
- umu-nofu }  
 imi-nofu } Flesh (*in distinction from* Fat,  
                   Bone, etc.); The heart (of  
                   sugar-cane, etc.).
- noko }  
 aba-noko } Thy mother.  
 uku-nona } To be fat.  
*Perf.* -nonene.  
*pakubala yanonene, nomba yaryala-  
 tye umukwenene* - (the goat) used to be  
 fat, now there remains only a skeleton.
- uku-nona                To sharpen (a knife).  
*Perf.* -nonene.   *Syn.* -songola.
- in-nondo }  
     in-nondo } A hammer.  
     in-nondo }  
     in-nondo } Name of a kind of snake.  
     in-nongo }  
     in-nongo } A porridge pot.  
*Root -fenga.*

uku-nonka	To trade.
	<i>Perf.</i> -nonkere.
	baya-nonke umucere — they have gone to trade salt.
	( <i>Adj.</i> ) Small, little.
-nono	
i-nsa }	
ama-nsa }	<i>Properly</i> ili-sa, <i>q.v.</i> A rat's nest.
aka-nsa }	
utu-nsa }	Name of a kind of mushroom.
nsakirwa }	
aba-nsakirwa }	?
ubu-nse }	( <i>Euphonistic for</i> ) Human excrement.
(no pl.) }	
ic/-nseketa }	The name of a kind of hyaena.
ifi-nseketa }	
ic/-nsenga }	The name of a kind of dance.
ifi-nsenga }	
i-nso	<i>Properly</i> il-inso, <i>q.v.</i> An eye ( <i>plural</i> am-enso, <i>q.v.</i> ).
umu-nsoli }	A whistle.
imi-nsoli }	
	ukulxyo munsoili — to whistle.
ic/-nsoma }	The name of a kind of ant (which builds its clay nest in the fork of a tree).
ifi-nsoma }	
ic/-nsumpa }	The name of a large kind of hyaena.
ifi-nsumpa }	
umu-nsundu }	A leech.
imi-nsundu }	
ic/-ntamba }	A table or platform for drying grain on.
ifi-ntamba }	
	<i>Syn.</i> ulw-lae, in-keleso.
umu-ntasondwa }	The name of a kind of caterpillar.
imi-ntasondwa }	
i-ntenga }	An ear ornament.
ama-ntenga }	

- aka-ntengexya }  
utu-ntengexya } The little finger.  
*Root -tengexya. ↓*
- ici-ntererwa }  
ifi-ntererwa } A shadowy place; Shade.  
*Syn. ici-axingwa (shadow). ↓*
- aka-ntimba }  
utu-ntimba } Name of a kind of antelope  
 (water-loving) (*Lichwe*).
- ulu-ntonga }  
in-ntonga } A one-stringed fiddle (played  
 only by girls).
- aka-ntonga }  
-ntu } See ulu-ntonga.
- The objective relative pronomi-  
 nal particle.  
 To be prefixed by the connective pro-  
 noun proper to the class of the ante-  
 cedent noun, when that is in the ob-  
 jective.  
 umuntu utu namweba - the man  
 whom I told.  
 ubulungu buntu natubufwere malro  
 - the beads which we wore yesterday.
- umu-ntu }  
aba-ntu } A human being; A person (man  
 or woman).
- ubu-ntu }  
(no pl.) } A quality (*specially* Humanity).  
 uyu muntu ali no buntu ebi - that  
 person is very humane.
- ici-ntu }  
ifi-ntu } A thing; An object.
- ici-ntungutungu }  
ifi-ntungutungu } The name of a kind of plant (the  
 tuberous root of which is used  
 in playing a game), (*Chloro-  
 phytum*).  
*Syn. ici-nkwasakwasa.*
- umu-ntwani }  
aba-ntwani } So-and-so; Somebody.  
*Root umu-ntu-ani.*

- uku-nukula** To gather (mushrooms); To pull or pluck; To break a bit from.  
*Syn.* -*swa*.  
bere ku kunukulo boa—they have gone to gather mushrooms.
- numa** (*Adv.*) Behind.  
*Deriv.* pannuma, kunnuma, munnuma.
- in-numa** }  
**in-numa** } The back.  
*Root* -*numa* (*Adv.*)
- uku-nuna** To rain lightly.  
*Root* -*na*.  
*Perf.* -*nunine*.  
Imfula yanuna -yanuna—the rain is drizzling (it is showery).
- icf-nungi** }  
**ifi-nungi** } A porcupine.
- uku-nunka** To smell (*neut.*).  
*Perf.* -*nunkire*. *Deriv.* -*nunxya*.  
Iyi nnama irenunka kaziko—this meat is smelling horribly.
- uku-nunxya** To smell (*act.*).  
*Root* -*nunka*.  
winunxya nnama—do not smell the meat.
- uku-nuxya** Properly uk-ūnuxya, *q.v.* To take to a wrong place; To make a mistake.
- uku-nwa** To drink.  
*Perf.* -*nwene*.  
*Deriv.* -*nwena*, -*nweka*, -*nwexya*; aka-nwa.
- aka-nwa** }  
**utu-nwa** } A mouth.  
*Root* -*nwa*.
- umu-nwe** }  
**imi-nwe** } A finger.

- uku-nweka To be drinkable or drunk ; To be absorbed, evaporated.  
amenxi yanweka, yakamika - the water has evaporated, it has become dry.
- uku-nwena To drink with, for, from.  
Root -nwa. Deriv. ulu-nweno.
- ulu-nweno }  
in-nweno } A drinking cup.  
Root -nwena.
- uku-nwexya To cause to drink.  
Root -nwa.  
alenwexye mwana, alemwexya - she is making the child drink ; she is suckling him.
- nxi ? (Adv.) What ?
- umu-nxi }  
imi-nxi } Better umw-inxi, q.v. A pestle.
- aka-nximona-mitenge }  
utu-nximona-mitenge } The name of a kind of snake.  
Root n-xi-mona-umu-tenge.
- ici-nxingwa }  
ifi-nxingwa } A shadow.  
wiralolexya ku cinxingwa walapena - do not examine the shadow (or) you will go mad.  
Syn. ici-ntererwa.
- nxya The causative of words ending in -nga or -nda.
- aka-nya }  
utu-nya } An infant.
- uku-nya Expresses the idea of being withered, shrunken, soft, flabby.  
Deriv. -nyala, -nyuka ; aka-nya, in-nyo.
- nya The causative of words ending in -na.

- uku-nyala } To wither ; To shrivel ; To go  
down (as a swelling).  
*Root -nya. Syn. -bensa.*  
amabula aanyala - the leaves have  
shrivelled.
- in-nyange }  
in-nyange }  
uku-nyanta } Maize.  
To trample, tread upon.  
*Deriv. -nyantira.*  
winyanta - do not step on me.  
ndekunyanta - I am stepping on you.
- uku-nyantira } To tread for, with.  
*Root -nyanta.*
- uku-nyanya }  
in-nyengo }  
in-nyengo } (?) To steal along on tip-toes.  
in-nyerere } An adze.  
in-nyerere } Name of a kind of ant (small and  
black).  
ic/nyerere }  
if-nyerere } Name of a kind of ant (lives in  
trees).
- umu-nyina }  
nyina } *Properly munyina, q.v.* Brother.  
aba-nyina } His mother.  
in-nyinu }  
in-nyinu } The Clematis flower.  
in-nyo }  
in-nyo } Female genitals (external).  
*Root -nya.*
- uku-nyuka } To become soft by rubbing.  
*Root -nya. Perf. -nyukire.*  
*Deriv. -nyukira, -nyuxya.*
- uku-nyukira } To work a skin ; To curry a skin.  
*Root -nyuka.*
- uku-nyuxya } To soften the skin.  
*Root -nyuka.*

- o Pronounced as in Rope.  
It may represent a + o, a + u or a + w.
- ub-ōa }  
am-ōa } A mushroom (*generic*). (*Also*  
ub-ōwa).  
(*Note*.—This word is generally used  
collectively in the singular).  
uba nabumena — the mushrooms have  
grown.  
*Kinds*.—aka-nkuluwi, i-tende, ubu  
-sofo, umu-ſita, im-munya, sitendo,  
kabansa, cipawa, kamsendapukutu, ma-  
mpape, ciswa, sikolowa, ubu-iyululu.
- ōbe (*Adj.*) Their. The possessive  
person pronoun, 3rd person  
singular.  
*Root* a + ube.
- ic-ōbo }  
ify-obo } Name of a kind of duck.  
*Syn.* i-bata.
- uk-ōca To burn; To roast.  
*Perf.* -ōcere. *Deriv.* -ōcera.
- uk-ōcera To burn at, with, by.  
*Root* -ōca.  
umullro wauluka, wangocere nsalu — the  
fire flew up, and burned my cloth.
- ola The reversive and the extensive  
verbal suffix after ā, e or i.  
*Deriv.* -ōlola, -ona, -onona.
- ing-ōll }  
ing-ōll } Name of a kind of bird.  
*Deriv.* ak-ōll.
- ak-ōll }  
ut-ōll } *Diminutive of ing-ōll, q.v.*  
-ōlola *The re-duplicated form of -ola,*  
*q.v.*
- uk-ōlola To mould, form, smoothe (a pot).

uk-ōlolo	To stretch oneself. <i>Perf.</i> -ōlōlō. <i>Root</i> -ōlō.
imb-ōma } imb-ōma } ing-ōma } ing-ōma } ic-ōma } ify-ōma }	Name of a kind of snake (the Boa). A drum ( <i>generic</i> ). A big drum. <i>Root</i> ing-ōma.
uk-ōmba	To sing, chant ( <i>also</i> -yōmba, -wōmba). <i>Deriv.</i> -yōyōmba.
ing-ōmba } ing-ōmba }	The leader of a song. <i>Root</i> -ōmba. <i>Deriv.</i> ximayōmba.
ing-ōmbe } ing-ōmbe } ic-ōmbe } ify-ōmbe }	A head of cattle (a cow or bull). A large cow or bull. ( <i>Heard also like</i> ici-w-ōmbe.) <i>Root</i> ing-ōmbe.
ak-ōmbe } ut-ōmbe }	The diminutive of ing-ōmbe.
umu-wōmbo } imi-yōmbo }	The name of a kind of tree. ( <i>Note.</i> —The <i>w</i> and <i>y</i> are only heard in some months.)
-ona	-ola <i>changed by the presence of an m or n in the previous syllable.</i>
um-ōna } imy-ōna }	The nose. <i>Deriv.</i> -tyōna.
uk-ōna	To waste, destroy. <i>Perf.</i> -ōnane.
uk-ōnau	To waste or destroy completely. <i>Root</i> -ōna. <i>Perf.</i> -ōnawira.



- uk-ōnawira To waste or destroy completely for, with.  
*Root -ōnawila.*
- uk-ōnda To be thin, meagre.  
*Perf. -ōndere. Deriv. -ōnyya.*  
ingombe naxyonda sibi—the cattle have become very thin.
- in-ondo *Properly in-nondo, q.v.* A kind of snake.
- um-ōngo  
imy-ōngo The hollow between the shoulders.  
*Deriv. um-ōngololo, ul-ōngololo.*
- in-ongo *Properly in-nongo, q.v.* A kind of pot.
- ub-ōngo }  
(no pl.) } Strength, vigour ; Will, brain.  
tali no bongo, pantu tall-asenda fipe  
—he has no strength, because he has not carried the loads.
- um-ōngololo }  
imy-ōngololo } A vertebra ; A spinal bone.  
ul-ōngololo }  
ing-ōngololo } The vertebrae; The spinal column.  
ic-ōngololo }  
ify-ōngololo } A method of dressing the hair with a ridge down the centre (like a backbone).
- ic-ōni }  
ify-ōni } A bird (*generic*), also ic-uni.  
ak-ōni }  
ut-ōni } *Diminutive of ic-ōni, q.v.* A little bird.
- uk-ōnka To suck the breast.  
*Perf. -ōnkere.*  
*Deriv. -ōnkera, -ōnyya.*
- um-ōno }  
imy-ōno } A fish-trap.  
im-ono } *Properly ulu-mono, q.v.* Castor-oil.

- onona** *The re-duplicated form of -ona, q.v.*
- onse** (*Adj.*) All.  
abantu bonse — Everybody.
- uk-ōnta** To warm oneself.  
*Perf.* -ōntere. *Deriv.* -ōnterera.
- uk-ōnterera** To warm oneself at, with.  
*Root* -ōntera.  
aleenterera kasuba — he is warming himself in the sunshine.
- uk-ōpoka** To die of hunger.  
*Syn.* -tempoka.  
uyu muntu aleopoka ne nsala — that man is dying of hunger.
- ic-ōso }  
ify-ōso } Name of a kind of duck.  
*Syn.* i-bata.
- uk-ōwa** *Properly* uk-ōa, *q.v.* Swim.
- ub-ōwa }  
am-ōwa } *Properly* ub-ōa, *q.v.* A mushroom.
- uk-ōwexya** To cause to swim; To wash; To duck under water.  
*Root* -ōwa.  
kamoxya mwi fwe — go and wash him in the stream.
- ing-oxye** *Properly* ngoxye, *q.v.* The name of a kind of water-snake.
- p** Is pronounced as in Pass.  
It changes into t under certain circumstances.
- pa** (*Prep.*) On, Flat on, Against, Along, At, Close to.  
It conveys the idea of close contact, whenever it occurs.

- pa** Words ending thus form their causative in **-fya**.
- uku-pa** *Properly uk-ūpa, q.v.* To marry.
- uku-pa** To give, confer, bestow.  
*Perf. -pera. Deriv. -para.*  
 umu-pe, ulu-pe, ubu-pe, aka-pe,  
 ic-pe.  
 umpe-ko umbe - please give me an additional one.  
 ngupe - give me.
- pabula** }  
 (no pl.) }  
**aka-pafu** }  
**utu-pafu** }  
**uku-pāka** }  
 Nine. (*A noun.*)  
 The calf of the leg.  
 To remove a portion; To take out a portion.  
*Perf. -pāktre.*  
*Deriv. -pākula; im-pāka.*
- im-pāka** }  
**im-pāka** }  
 A wild cat (*Felis kaffra*).  
 (This animal is so-called from its ability to get through or to remove from a small hole.)  
*Root -pāka.*
- ulu-pako** }  
**im-pako** }  
 The hollow through a reed, bone, pipe; A hollow in a tree.  
 (As if a portion had been removed.)  
*Root -pāka.*
- uku-pākula** To ladle out (grain, flour, etc.).  
*Root -pāka.*  
*Syn. -tapula, -lnuna, -pangula.*
- uku-pākula** To open out (as the head of grass or millet).  
*Perf. -pakwire. Root -pāka.*
- uku-pāla** To sprout (as millet).  
*Perf. -palire. Syn. -pānta.*

- uku-pala To scrape, come into close contact with.  
*Deriv.* -palana, -palama; umu-palo.
- uku-pāla To froth up; To ferment.  
*Perf.* -pālre.
- uku-pāla To scrape out; To dig out (ground-nuts).  
*Perf.* -pālre.  
*Deriv.* i-pala, -palana.
- uku-pala To spit (as a snake).  
*Syn.* -puta.
- im-pala }  
im-pala } Name of a kind of buck (*Aepyceros melampus*).  
i-pala }  
ama-pala } Baldness; A bald patch.  
(As if the hair had been scraped off.)  
*Root* -pala.  
*Ipala likasera ku mutwi we kole*  
—baldness spreads over the heads of the aged.
- uku-palala To mash (beans).  
*Syn.* -kumba.
- palala }  
aba-palala } A kind of locust.  
*Syn.* ic/pasu, ensa.
- uku-pālama To come near; To approach.  
*Root* -pala. *Perf.* -paleme.  
*Deriv.* -palamika.  
*palama kuntu-ndi nkwebe* —come near me that I may tell you.
- uku-palamalka To bring and place near.  
*Root* -palama.
- uku-palana To be near each other (*especially* in likeness); To resemble.

*Root -pala. Perf. -palene.*

*Deriv. -palanya, -palanixya.*

abo bapalana kuti ati banyina umo  
-those are so much alike that one  
could say they had one mother.

**uku-palana** To scratch one another (as cats fighting).

*Root -pala. Perf. -palene.*

*Deriv. -palanya, -palanixya.*

**uku-palanixya** To be very much alike: To resemble closely.

*Root -palana. Perf. -palanixye.*

**uku-palanya** To make resemble; To liken; To copy.

*Root -palana. Perf. -palanyo.*

*Deriv. ici-palanya, ubu-palanya.*

ici-palanya }  
ifi-palanya }

A likeness, picture, photograph.

*Root -palanya.*

ubu-palanya }  
ama-palanya }

Likeness, resemblance.

*Root -palanya.*

aka-pale }  
utu-pale }

The name of an animal.

umu-palo }  
imi-palo }

A class, family, generation;  
Those who are like or with  
each other in age, etc.

*Root -pala.*

**uku-pama** To be forward, impudent.

wali-pama we, mwana tautinana pali  
bakalamba -you are very impudent,  
child, you do not even hide from the  
head men.

**uku-pama** To scrape out (as in cleaning a pot or removing pumpkin seeds).

- umu-pamba }  
imi-pamba } An omen.  
(*Cf. -xyama, -xuka.*)  
natelo mupamba uko agire -I had luck  
there where I was.
- icf-pamba }  
ifi-pamba } A hammer or mallet used in mak-  
ing bark-cloth.  
olpamba ca ku sailre akwa -a mallet  
for making bark-cloth.
- icf-pamba }  
ifi-pamba } A bead ornament worn on the  
head.
- i-pambala }  
ama-pambala } The sheathe-leaves on a maize  
cob.
- ulu-pambambolo }  
im-pambambolo } A kind of ant; The biting *Nye-*  
*rere.*
- ulu-pambata }  
im-pambata } The name of a kind of cater-  
pillar.
- ulu-pami }  
im-pami } A fork of a tree laid against the  
trunk of another to assist in  
climbing the latter.
- i-pampa }  
ama-pampa } A door for the village-gate-  
way.  
*Syn. i-kona, ic/mpama.*
- pampa }  
(aba-pampa) } An edible fungoid-growth on old  
timber.
- uku-pampanta } To grope about or for.  
*Perf. -pampantire. Root -panta.*
- umu-pampatira }  
imi-pampatira } Stubbornness, contentiousness.  
*Root -pampantira.*  
waba ne mupampatira unga sibela  
-she is as contentious as an old  
woman.

- uku-pampatira To intentionally avoid meeting one; To give one the go-by.
- uku-pampuka To start up from sleep.  
nimpampuka ne cirote - I was startled by a dream.
- ulu-pamya }  
im-pamya } The name of a hard kind of wood.
- uku-pana To hasten; To be diligent.  
*Perf. -pene.*
- uku-panda To perform witchcraft.  
*Perf. -pandire. Syn. -loa.*
- uku-pānda To separate off; To split off; To branch off.  
*Root -pa-nda. Perf. -pandire.*  
*Deriv. im-panda, ulu-panda, im-panse, ici-pānde; -pandula, -pandaula.*
- uku-pānda To remove honey; To split off the comb from its matrix.
- im-pānda }  
im-pānda } An angle (as where branches diverge).  
*Root -pānda.*
- ulu-pānda }  
im-pānda } The fork of a tree.  
(So called from the divergence of its branches.)  
*Root -panda.*  
kaelinto-ke lupanda - set the forked stick up there.
- aku-pāndaula To split much, continually, etc. (*act.*).  
*Root -panda.*
- ici-pānde }  
ifi-pānde } A bit split off; A board; A slab of bark.

**Root -panda.**

kapande sipande, nisa-ndya ubwall-go  
and split off a bit of bark (for a dish)  
that I may eat porridge (in it).

im-pānde }  
im-pānde }

The patella; An ornament made  
from the patella; A shell like a  
patella.

**Root -panda.**

uku-pāndika

(?) To draw (wire).

**Root -panda.**

uku-pāndira

To prepare medicine.

uku-pānduka

To split off (*neut.*).

uku-pāndula

To split off (*act.*).

**Root -panda.**

uku-panga

To make, prepare, etc.

(A wide general word, seldom used.)

**Root pa + nga.**

*Deriv.* -panguka, -pangula.

*Syn.* -basa, -bamba, -banga, -kula.

im-panga }  
im-panga }  
im-panga }  
im-panga }

A hole (as under a log or stone);  
A rat's nest.

A place; A part; A district.

**Root -panga.   Syn. ic-ale.**

impanga xyonse - Everywhere.

im-panga }  
im-panga }  
ici-panga }  
ifi-panga }

A sheep.

Any bone underlying a thin layer  
of skin (as the skull, breast-  
bone and ribs).

(*Lit.* A thing on which skin is spread  
out.)

aka-panga }  
utu-panga }

*This seems to be the same as ici-  
panga.*



- umu-pangala } The name of a kind of tree.  
 imi-pangala }  
 aka-pangala } *Properly kapangala, q.v.*  
 uku-panguka } To come to pieces.  
                   *Root -panga. Deriv. -pangukixya.*
- uku-pangukixya } To come completely to bits.  
                   *Root -panguka.*
- uku-pangula } To take to pieces.  
                   *Root -panga.*
- umu-pangwe } The name of a kind of fruit-  
 imi-pangwe } tree.
- i-pangwe } The fruit of the umu-pangwe  
 ama-pangwe } tree.
- uku-pansa } To lodge, board ; To live on  
                   charity.
- uku-pansa } To split open a fowl or fish ; To  
                   clean a fowl or fish.
- uku-pansalika } To clean a fowl or fish.  
                   *Root -pansa.*
- uku-panta } To kick.  
                   *Root -pa + nta. Perf. -pantira.*  
                   *Deriv. -pantira, -panxya ; ulu-pantira.*
- uku-panta } To sprout (of millet).  
                   (From the way in which the sprout  
                   unfolds as if it were kicking.)  
                   *amale yapanta mu bukula - the millet  
                   sprouted in the garden.*
- i-pantankolo } The name of a kind of locust.  
 ama-pantankolo }  
                   *Root -panta + in-kelo.*  
                   *Cf. -kapantankelo.*
- uku-pantira } To kick at, with.  
                   *Root -panta. Deriv. ulu-pantira*

- ulu-pantira }  
 im-pantira } A flea.  
 (*Lit.* An animal that kicks out.)  
*Root* -pantira.
- uku-panxya To cause to kick.  
*Root* -panta. *Deriv.* aka-panxya.
- aka-panxya }  
 utu-panxya } The hind-leg of a locust or other  
 jumping insect.  
 (*Lit.* The kicker.)  
*Root* -panxya.
- uku-papa To be flat, flat-sided; To be  
 shrunken, old, not plump; To  
 be close against; To carry a  
 child on the back; To have a  
 child; To form a head (of  
 maize).  
*Root* -pa.  
*Deriv.* ic/papa, aka-papa, i-papa, im-  
 papa; -papana, -papala, -papula.
- im-papa }  
 im-papa } A flayed skin, used for carrying a  
 child in on the back.  
*Root* -papa.
- i-papa }  
 ama-papa } The scale of a fish; The shell of a  
 nut.  
*Root* -papa.
- ic/papa }  
 ifi-papa } The outer bark, shell or skin.  
*Root* -papa.
- aka-papa }  
 utu-papa } The inner skin (as of bark. or of  
 an egg).  
*Root* -papa.
- uku-papala *Root* -papa. *Deriv.* -papaluka.
- uku-papaluka To go down (as a swelling).  
*Root* -papala. *Syn.* -nyala.

- uku-papana *Root -papa. Deriv. -papanuka.*
- uku-papanuka To burst (as bean-pods).  
*Root -papana. Perf. -papanwiko.*
- uku-papata *Root -papa. Deriv. -papatala.*
- uku-papatala To be flat, level.  
*Root -papata.*
- im-pape }  
im-pape } Name of a kind of mushroom.
- umu-papi }  
imi-papi } The name of a fibre-yielding shrub.
- ici-papiko }  
ifi-papiko } A wing (*The same as ici-pipiko*).
- ici-papo }  
ifi-papo } The part of the back where a child is carried.  
*Root -papa.*
- ubu-papo }  
(no pl.) } Amazement, astonishment.  
  
ubu-papo e pantu alesunguka leo axi-  
mwene nakali -amazement is when one  
is surprised at what has not been seen  
before.
- uku-papula To bear still-born young.  
*Root -papa.*  
Imbuzi yapapula kapolo -the goat has  
cast her kid.
- uku-pasa To bear twins; To scatter (as  
in levelling mounds).  
*Deriv. -pasaula, -paxika.*
- umu-pasa }  
imi-pasa } The name of a kind of tree.
- uku-pasaula To scatter much; To waste com-  
pletely.  
*Root -pasa.*
- ici-paso }  
ifi-paso } A cricket.
- aka-paso }  
utu-paso } A cricket.  
*Syn. -kasumpa.*

- uku-pasuka To leave the path so that another may pass.
- uku-pata To stick between; To stick in speaking (not to be fluent).  
*taulesosa bwino, kiwe iyapata mu kanwa* — you do not speak fluently, the words stick.
- ic/-pata }  
 ifi-pata } A village gateway.  
*Root -pata.*
- ic/-pata }  
 ifi-pata } A sheath for a knife.  
*Root -pata.*  
*elipula eire mu elipata* — the dagger is in its sheath.
- uku-pata To torment, persecute, oppress.  
*Deriv. -patixya.*
- uku-pata To trumpet (as an elephant does).
- uku-patama To embark.  
*Deriv. -patula.*
- uku-patixya To torment greatly.  
*Root -pata.*
- aba-pato }  
 pato } The name of an animal (*probably a monkey*).
- ulu-pato }  
 im-pato } The bare parts on the haunches of a monkey.
- ulu-pato }  
 im-pato } Persecution (*the acts*).  
*Root -pata.*
- ubu-pato }  
 (no pl.) } Persecution (*in the abstract*).  
*Root -pata.*
- ic/-pato }  
 ifi-pato } The name of a kind of monkey.

- uku-patula To disembark.  
*Deriv. -patama. Perf. -patwire.*
- icf-pawa }  
 ifi-pawa }  
 umu-paxi }  
 imi-paxi }  
 The skull.  
 A spirit ; A guardian angel.  
*Root -pata.*  
*tulepepa ku mipaxi yesu - we are*  
*praying to our guardian spirits.*
- ulu-paxi }  
 im-paxi }  
 The red soldier-ant.  
*Root -pata.*
- icf-paxi }  
 ifi-paxi }  
 uku-paxika }  
 A bee.  
 To be scattered and done ; To  
 finish ; To end.  
*Root -pasa.*  
*Imirime yense iri-paxika - all the work*  
*is finished.*
- umu-pe }  
 imi-pe }  
 A packet, load or bundle.  
*(Lit. A thing that can be handed to*  
*one.)*  
*Root -pa.*
- ulu-pe }  
 in-du-pe }  
 A flat basket, used for winnow-  
 ing.  
*Root -pa.*
- ubu-pe }  
 (no pl.) }  
 icf-pe }  
 ifi-pe }  
 Liberality.  
*Root -pa. Syn. ulu-se.*
- aka-pe }  
 utu-pe }  
 A large basket ; A load.  
*Root -pa. Syn. katundu.*
- uku-pekerera }  
 utu-pe }  
 A small basket.  
*Root -pa.*
- uku-pekerera To be hospitable.  
*Root -peka.*
- uku-pökerwa To be hospitably entertained.

pel . . .	<i>Words thus see under per. . .</i>
uku-pēma	To breathe. <i>Perf. -pēmene. Deriv. -pēmpema.</i> ime-ko mpeme -stand there; let me breathe.
im-pemba } im-pemba }	Lime ; Whitewash.
aka-pemba	<i>Properly kapembewanxya, q.v.</i>
icf-pembe } ifi-pembe }	A pile (of firewood erected round a fire so that it may dry). <i>bapinde cipembe ca nkuni mu nganda, kuli xyume -They pile the firewood in the hut so that it may dry.</i>
im-pembwe } im-pembwe }	A village moat.
umu-pemeno } imi-pameno }	The lungs.
	<i>Root -pema.</i>
ulu-pemfu } im-pemfu }	A red biting insect.
aka-pempe } utu-pempe }	The name of a kind of tree.
uku-pempema	To breathe heavily; To pant, snore. <i>Root -pema.</i>
uku-pempula	To wait or watch for. <i>Perf. -pempwira. Syn. -linda.</i>
uku-pena	To be mad, idiotic, stupid; To have a fit. <i>Perf. -penene. Syn. umu-pena.</i>
umu-pena } aba-pena }	A madman, idiot. <i>Root -pena.</i>
uku-penama	To be bent backward. <i>Perf. -penene. Syn. -sonama.</i>

- uku-penda To count.  
*Perf.* -pendere. *Syn.* -hala.  
*Deriv.* -penxya, -pendera, -pendxya.  
 kabiyene-ko, kapende abantu - go there  
 and count the men.
- im-pende }  
 im-pende }  
 umu-pene }  
 imi-pene }  
 uku-penka
- ici-penka }  
 ifi-penka }
- uku-penxya To cause to count.  
*Root* -penda.
- ulu-pepe }  
 im-pepe }  
 ici-pepe }  
 ifi-pepe }  
 ici-pēpē }  
 ifi-pēpē }  
 ici-pepe }  
 ifi-pepe }
- uku-peperexya To blow in gusts.  
*Root* -pepera.
- im-pepo }  
 im-pepo }  
 uku-pēra To grind.  
*Perf.* -pepero. *Deriv.* -perera.
- uku-pera To give to, deliver up.  
*Perf.* -pera. *Root* -pa.
- uku-pera To end ; To finish.  
*Perf.* -pera. *Root* -pa.  
*Deriv.* -perxya ; ulu-pera.

ulu-pera } im-pera }	The end, point, sum. <i>Root -pera.</i>
i-pera } ama-pera }	The boundary, conclusion. <i>Root -pera. Syn. ulu-pera.</i> nimsosa, e pera - I have spoken, that is all.
ic/-pera } ifi-pera }	A dove. <i>Syn. in-kunda.</i>
ulu-pere } im-pere }	"The itch"; A skin disease. nindwere impere - I am ill from itch.
ic/-perebexya } ifi-perebexya }	Butterfly.
im-perembe } im-perembe }	The roan antelope ( <i>Hippo- tragine</i> ).
uku-pērera	To grind for, with. <i>Root -pera.</i>
uku-pesa	To be eaten by borers and weevils. <i>Deriv. ulu-pese. Perf. -pesere.</i>
ulu-pesa } im-pesa }	A weevil. <i>Root -pessa.</i>
uku-peta	To bend or fold back; To hem. <i>Deriv. -petama; im-peta.</i> ndafwaye cera, nise-pete nsalu - I wish a needle, that I may hem the cloth.
ulu-peta } im-peta }	A top. <i>Root -peta.</i> <i>Deriv. i-beta (Note change of p into b).</i>
uku-petama	To bend back upon; To be twisted together.



- Root -peta. Perf. -peteme.*  
*insambe nazipetama* — the coil of wire is entangled.
- uku-pexya }  
 ulu-pi }  
 in-du-pi }
- To finish completely.  
*Root -pera. Syn. -pwixya.*
- The hand.  
 (So named either from its holding closely or its use in giving.)  
*Root -pa.*
- uku-plka }  
 ulu-plka }
- To shoot.  
*Perf. -plkire.*  
*ndeya-pike nnama xitatu* — I am going to shoot three animals.
- uku-pikula }  
 ulu-pikula }
- To attach to.  
*Root -pika. Perf. -pikwire.*  
*tandabube apikulo bwire ku miti* — the spider attaches its web to the trees.
- pil . . . }  
 pimbi }  
 aba-pimbi }
- Words thus see under pir . . .*
- The name of the smaller ant-eater.
- uku-pimpa }  
 ulu-pimpa }
- To be active.  
*eibanda call-pimpa, eirelwaliko muntu* — the demon is active, it is wishing to devour the man.
- ulu-pimpu }  
 im-pimpu }
- A native medicine or charm to counteract demons.  
*Root -pimpa.*
- ulu-pinda }  
 im-pinda }
- A long-shaped bundle; A long-shaped load (as of salt).  
*Root -pinda.*
- uku-pinda }  
 ulu-pinda }
- To lie across : To be across.  
*Root -pinda. Perf. -pindire.*  
*Deriv. ulu-pinda; -pindira, -pindika -pindama.*

- uku-pindama } To cross ; To stretch across (as a  
rafter).  
*Perf. -pindeme. Root -pinda.*
- uku-pindika } To place across.  
*Root -pinda.*
- uku-pindira } To enclose ; To hedge in.  
*Root -pinda. Deriv. -pindirira.*  
ndepindira mbuxi ku muxi - I am  
fencing the goats in the village.
- uku-pindirira } To fence in from, or with.  
*Root -pindera.*
- i-pindo }  
ama-pindo } The wing of a bird ; The wing-  
sheath of a beetle.  
*Root -pinda.*  
*Syn. ici-pipiko, i-sako.*
- im-pinga }  
im-pinga } Little bits of wood (used as a  
charm).
- im-pingwe }  
im-pingwe } The fruit pigeon (*Vinago*).
- umu-pini }  
imi-pini } The handle (of an axe, hoe or  
knife).
- i-pipi }  
ama-pipi } Fine hair on the body ; Down.
- ici-pipiko }  
ifi-pipiko } A wing (*the same as ici-papiko,*  
*q.v.*).
- umu-pira }  
(imi-pira) } Indian-rubber: A ball (as of  
rubber).  
*balenako mupira - they are playing ball.*
- im-pira }  
im-pira } India-rubber. (*The same as umu-*  
*pira, q.v.*)
- ulu-piri }  
im-piri } A hill, mountain.  
*balenino lupri, balenaka nomba - they*  
*are climbing the hill, they are tired*  
*now.*

- uku-piriba                    *Deriv. -piribuka, -piribula.*
- uku-piribuka                To turn round (*intr.*).  
                                     *Root -piriba.*
- uku-piribula                To turn round (*act.*).  
                                     *Root -piriba.      Deriv. -piribula.*
- uku-piribulwa              To be turned round.  
                                     *Root -piribula.*  
                                     *Iye nganda nalpiribulwa muntu mwaka*  
                                     *- that house is turned round this year.*
- ulu-piso }                    A bit of stick (used as a weapon);  
   in-piso }                    A club.  
                                     *cesene Impiso tãme Inseka - cut a stick*  
                                     *with which to hit the snake.*
- uku-pita                      To flow (of a river).
- ic/-pti }                      A scrap of bark-cloth (used as a  
   ifi-pti }                      loin-cloth).
- uku-pitira                    To carry for, to, with; To bring  
                                     to.  
                                     *Root -pita.*  
                                     *pitirene in tpe ku Mbala - carry these*  
                                     *loads to Abercorn.*
- uku-pixya                    To be thoroughly ready, ripe,  
                                     cooked.  
                                     *Root -pya.*
- a-po                            The demonstrative pronoun of  
                                     the second position (*from pa*).
- ic/-pobe }                      A kind of biting fly.  
   ifi-pobe }  
   im-pofu }                      A blind person.  
   im-pofu }  
                                     *Root -pofula.*  
                                     *umuntu untu uximona, nimpofu - a*  
                                     *man who does not see is blind.*

aka-pofu } utu-pofu }	A swollen cheek (either from a gumboil or from carrying food in it, as a monkey does).
uku-pofula	To blind. <i>Deriv.</i> im-pofu.
uku-poka	To take by force ; To rob. <i>Perf.</i> -pokere. <i>Deriv.</i> -pokera, -pokwa.
uku-pokera	To take from or with. <i>Root</i> -poka. <i>Deriv.</i> -pokerera.
uku-pokerera	To take from, because, etc. <i>Root</i> -pokera.
uku-pokwa	To be hereft. <i>Root</i> -poka. <i>Perf.</i> -pokerwa.
uku-pōla	To be well. <i>Perf.</i> -pōlere. <i>Deriv.</i> -pōxya. nindwere maïro, nombā nimpola - I was ill yesterday, but now I am better.
uku-pōla	To hit, knock, wound by a blow. <i>Perf.</i> -pōlera. <i>Deriv.</i> pōlola, -pōlexya ; umu-pōlolo.
uku-polexya	To hit hard. <i>Perf.</i> -polexye. <i>Root</i> -pola.
ulu-pōlō } im-pōlō }	Name of a kind of grass.
ici-pōlō } ifi-pōlō }	The lower part of the back. ululembe lwa pa elpelo - tattoo marks far down the back.
ulu-poloko } im-poloko }	An amulet made of ivory.
uku-polola	To hit continuously. <i>Root</i> -pola. <i>Deriv.</i> umu-pololo.

- umu-pololo }  
imi-pololo } The sound of hitting; Felling  
timber, etc.  
*Root -polola.*
- polwe }  
aba-polwe } The name of a very large kind of  
fish.
- uku-pomba To wind, coil.  
*Perf. -pambere.*  
*Deriv. -pombera, -pombeka, -pombana,*  
*-pombolola; im-pombo.*
- uku-pombana To twist together (*intr.*).  
*Root -pomba. Deriv. -pombanya.*
- uku-pombanya To wind together; To intertwine;  
To tangle (*act.*).  
*Root -pombana.*
- uku-pombeka To be capable of twisting.  
*Root -pomba.*
- uku-pombera To twist or wind on, for, etc.  
*Perf. -pombere. Root -pomba.*  
*Deriv. -pomberexya.*
- uku-pomberexya To twist or wind about greatly;  
To climb (as a vine).  
*Root -pombera. Syn. -tamba.*
- im-pōmbō }  
imi-pōmbō } The Duyker antelope (*Cephalo-*  
*phus Grimmi*).
- im-pōmbo }  
imi-pōmbo } Curls; Twisted tufts of hair.  
*Root -pomba.*
- uku-pombolola To unwind, untwist.  
*Root -pomba. Perf. -pombobwere.*  
*Syn. -kosolola.*
- ic/-pompa }  
ifi-pompa } A hut used for the accommoda-  
tion of strangers.

umu-pompo } imi-pompo } im-pompo } im-pompo } ic <i>i</i> -pompo } ifi-pompo } ic <i>i</i> -pompo } ifi-pompo } aka-pompo } utu-pompo } uku-pona	The name of a kind of tree. A swelling of any kind (on the head). Hard, unripe fruit. Coccyx. Coccyx. To fall. <i>Perf.</i> -ponene. <i>Deriv.</i> -ponena, -ponya. nimpona pe loba = I have fallen in the mud.
uku-ponena	To fall upon, at, etc. <i>Root</i> -pona. <i>Deriv.</i> -ponenwa.
uku-ponenwa	To be thrown down, felled. <i>Perf.</i> -ponenwe. <i>Root</i> -ponena.
uku-pongola	To clear out a ditch (so that water may pass). <i>Perf.</i> -pongwera. <i>Deriv.</i> -pongwera; im-pongolo.
im-pongolo } im-pongolo }	A village gateway. <i>Root</i> -pongolo.
uku-pongwera	To clear out a ditch (so that water may pass). <i>Root</i> -pongola.
uku-ponta	To speak disrespectfully to, or about. uyu aponte mfumu = he is disrespectful to the chief.
uku-ponya	To throw down; To let fall; To drop (a kid). <i>Root</i> -pona.

- aka-popo }  
utu-popo }** A still-born child.  
*imbuxi yapapula, pantu yafyala kapopo*  
— the goat miscarried when it had the  
dead kid.
- aka-popo }  
(utu-popo) }** Cramp.  
*kapopo kangkata ku kuboko* — I have  
cramp in my arm.
- umu-popolo }  
imi-popolo }** A cockscomb.  
*umupopolo wa nkoko uli-kaxika* — the  
comb of a fowl is red.
- uku-posa** To throw away.  
*Perf. -posere. Deriv. i-poseso.*  
*Deriv. i-poseso; -posera, -posalka.*
- uku-posalka** To be continually thrown away.  
*Root -posa. Perf. -posalka.*
- uku-posera** To throw away for, at, etc.  
*Root -posa. Perf. -posere.*
- uku-poserekanya** To throw away at the same time  
with.  
*Root -posera.*
- uku-poserera** To throw away for, etc.; To give  
in marriage to.  
*Root -posera.*
- i-poseso }  
ama-poseso }** Food-money; Pocket-money.  
*Root -posa.*  
*mpekerene iposo, naye* — give me food-  
money that I may go.
- uku-pota** To stir porridge; To twist; To  
wring.  
*Perf. -potire.*  
*kapote mukoxi wa nkoko* — wring the  
fowl's neck.

- ici-powe* }  
*ifi-powe* } Famine.  
*ifipowe fya mu mpanga fire ku kusuma*  
 -the famine in the land is devouring  
 you.
- uku-poxya* To cure.  
*Root -pola.*
- uku-poxyanya* To greet, welcome.  
*Syn. -cerera, -kukutira.*
- umú-pú* }  
*imi-pú* } Breath ; Steam.
- ici-pu* }  
*ifi-pu* } A kind of bug (*perhaps better*  
*ic-ipu, q.v.*).
- uku-puka* To put on leaves, become leafy  
 (of a tree); To break out in  
 perspiration.  
*Perf. -pakire. Root -pa.*  
*Syn. -lemba.*  
*elwabwe napuka* -the pumpkin  
 leaves have appeared.
- uku-puka* To crack, burst ; To break open  
 or out (*neut.*).  
*Root -pa.*  
*napuka mabe* -I am hot, perspiring.
- uku-puka* *Properly* *uku - kampuka, q.v.*  
 To go quickly.
- uku-pokixya* To perspire much.  
*Root -puka.*
- im-ptuku* }  
*im-puku* } A field-mouse.  
*amansa ya mpuku* -The nests of mice.
- uku-pukula* *Properly* *uku-kupukula, q.v.*  
 To uncover.



- uku-pukunya** To arouse one (by shaking him);  
To loosen a post (by shaking it).
- uku-pukusa** To handle, feel, grope about; To work, rub, polish (by rubbing).  
*Perf. -pukwisa.*
- i-pukutu** } The name of a month (*about*  
(*no pl.*) } *June or July*.)
- i-pula** }  
(**ama-pula**) } Beeswax.
- ic/pula** }  
**ifi-pula** } A knife.  
*Syn. umu-ere, umu-pene.*  
*elpula eri mu elpata* - the knife is in its sheath.
- uku-pulama** To be fat, stout, thickly built.  
*Perf. -puleme.*  
*ali-pulama, pantu akule mubiri* - he is stout as his body is large.
- uku-pulamula** To be very stout, very thickly-built.  
*Root -pulama.*
- i-pulu** }  
**ama-pulu** } A mongoose (*Herpestes pulver*).  
*nalkate pulu limo* - I caught one mongoose.  
*Root -pula.*
- uku-puluka** *Root -pula.*
- uku-pulukira** To call the attention away.  
*Root -puluka.*
- uku-pukukirwa** To have the attention called away.  
*Root -pulukira.*  
*twamupulukirwa* - we have mistaken him.
- uku-pulukuxya** To nudge.  
*Root -puluka.*

- uku-pulula To pluck up; To pull in bunches;  
To weed.  
*Root -pula. Perf. -pulwire.*  
*Deriv. im-pululwe.*  
imbuxi xipulule cani—the goat pulls  
up grass by bunches.  
bapululako munani—pull the vege-  
tables.
- im-pulula }  
im-pulula } The name of a vegetable.
- aka-pululambuxi }  
utu-pululambuxi } The name of a kind of shrub  
(with small leaves, which goats  
are very fond of eating).
- ici-pululu }  
ifi-bululu } An owl.
- im-pululwe }  
im-pululwe } A bunch (as of grass, pulled up  
by the roots).  
*Root -pulula.*
- uku-pulumbira To polish.
- uku-pulumuna To abort.  
*Root -puluma. Syn. -papula.*
- ubu-pulumuxi }  
(no pl.) } A slight offence (as helping one-  
self to a thing without per-  
mission).
- uku-pulungana To commit a fault or sin.  
*Perf. -pulungene. Syn. -ulungana.*
- pulupulu }  
aba-pulupulu } The name of a kind of bird  
(which says pulu ! pulu !)
- uku-puma To beat lightly (as in threshing  
millet); To throb (as a vein or  
toothache).  
*Perf. -pumine.*  
umuca ulepuma—the toothache  
throbs.  
balepuma male—they are threshing  
millet.

- uku-puma** To have diarrhoea.  
*ndepume munda, nindwala* — I am ill with diarrhoea.
- ulu-pumba** }  
**im-pumba** } Seedlings.  
*Impumba xya bange* — seedlings of Indian hemp.
- im-pumbu** }  
**im-pumbu** } The name of a kind of fish.
- ubu-pumbu** }  
*(no pl.)* } Madness; Stupidity (as stealing when one is sure to be found out).  
*Syn. i-xtra.*
- umu-pumbu** }  
**aba-pumbu** } A mad person.
- pumbwa** }  
**aba-pumbwa** } Name of a kind of mushroom.
- im-pumi** }  
**im-pumi** } The brow ; The forehead.  
*abantu balya kapoli balefyala bana basenane mpumi* — people who eat swine's flesh bear children with sloping foreheads.
- uku-puminkanya** To place together ; To mix together (either liquids or solids).  
*Root -puminkana.*
- uku-pumixya** *Root -puma.*
- ici-pumpu** }  
**ifi-pumpu** } A post (fixed into the ground inside a hut to support either the roof or a bed).
- im-pumpula** }  
**im-pumpula** } A young child, just weaned.
- pumpulwe** }  
**aba-pumpulwe** } The pinnacle on the top of a hut roof.
- uku-pumpunya** To be stingy about food ; To help oneself to the biggest share.
- uku-puna** *Deriv. -punuka, -pununa.*

- icf-puna* }  
*ifi-puna* } A stool.  
 uku-punama } To throw back the head ; To toss,  
 butt (as a bull).  
*Deriv. -punamina.*
- uku-punamika } To be thrown back, be tossed  
 (used of giving chloroform).
- uku-punamina } To butt at ; To toss.  
*Root -punama.*  
*Ingembe irepunamino muntu ne nsengo*  
 —the cow is butting the man with its  
 horns.
- uku-punda } To make or twist a bead-belt.  
*ndepunde eipunda* —I am making  
 bead belt.
- umu-punda }  
 imi-punda } The stones or mounds forming a  
 native fireplace.  
*Syn. i-fwasa, i-ziko.*  
*bateka pa mipunda* —place it on the  
 hob.
- icf-punda* }  
*ifi-punda* } A bead-belt (large and thick).  
*ali-pomba eipunda awalenace* —she is  
 making a belt that she may wear it.
- icf-punda* }  
*ifi-punda* } A hole, gap, chink, crack : The  
 mesh (of a net) ; The nostrils.  
 uku-pundemirimo } The name of a month.  
 (no pl.) }  
*Cf. uku-pundu.*
- umu-punda }  
 imi-punda } The name of a kind of tree.  
 im-pundu }  
 im-pundu } A lump of pig-iron.  
 im-pundu }  
 im-pundu } One of twins.  
*Deriv. ximpundu, nampundu.*  
*nyina-mwana napase mpundu* —the  
 mother of the child has borne twins.

- ulu-pundu }  
im-pundu }  
i-pundu }  
ama-pundu }  
uku-pundu }  
(no pl.) }
- The fruit of the umu-pundu tree.
- A lump of meat ; A steak.
- Name of the first month of the wet season (*also* uku-pundu-mirimo.
- Deriv.* -pungula.
- uku-punga
- To twist or spin cotton thread.
- Syn.* -okosa.  
alepungo butonge - he is spinning thread.
- im-pungu }  
im-pungu }
- A large hawk (black with red tail).
- ulu-pungu }  
im-pungu }
- A garden watch-tower (*hence* A two-storied house).
- uku-pungula
- To ladle out ; To dish up (soup, beer, milk, *but not* water).
- Root* -punga. *Perf.* -pungwire.
- pungwa }  
aba-pungwa }  
pungwa }  
aba-pungwa }
- A hawk.
- The name of a fruit.
- uku-puntuka
- To laugh idiotically ; To giggle ;  
To be "daft."
- uku-punuka
- To be coarsely-ground (of meal).
- Root* -puna.
- uku-pununa
- To grind coarsely.
- Root* -puna.  
bwapununa muno, ubwall - the porridge is very coarse.
- uku-punxya
- To defeat ; To keep a pot from boiling over.
- Root* -punda. *Perf.* -punxkye.

uku-pupa	To mourn at a grave. <i>Deriv.</i> ulu-pupo, ici-pupalo.
ici-pupalo } ifi-pupalo }	Food eaten by mourners at a grave. <i>Root</i> -pupa.
umu-pupo } aba-pupo }	A thief, robber.
ulu-pupo } im-pupo }	Pumpkin seed.
ulu-pupo } im-pupo }	A method of tattooing (practised by the Fipa people).
ulu-pupo } im-pupo }	The mourning ceremony. <i>Root</i> -pupa.
uku-pupuka	To fly. balepupuka mu mulu, makanta namulengxya - the locusts are flying up.
uku-pupusuka	To recover slightly ; To escape. <i>Root</i> -pusuka. napupusuka kwa lesa - he recovered naturally.
uku-puputuka	To recover from a faint or fit. <i>Syn.</i> -pupusuka. <i>Deriv.</i> -pusuka, -pusula.
uku-pusa	
umu-pusa } imi-pusa }	A lump ; A handful (as of clay) ; A lump in porridge. ubwall bwall mipusa mipusa, te bwama - the porridge is all lumps ; it is not good.
uku-pusuka	To escape or recover from death (as if plucked from it). <i>Root</i> -pusa. <i>Deriv.</i> -pupusuka. apusuka kwa lesa - he recovered by a miracle.
uku-pusula	To pluck out or from ; To weed. <i>Root</i> -pusa. <i>Perf.</i> -puswira. .

*Deriv. -puswira.*

*alepusule fyani no lukasu*—he is weeding out the grass with a hoe.

**uku-pusumuka** To slip from ; To escape from (as a load from the shoulder, or a prisoner from bonds).

*Root -pusa. Perf. -pusumwike.*

**uku-puswira** To weed for or from.

*Root -pasula.*

**uku-puta**

*Deriv. -putula, -putaula.*

**uku-puta** To blow (a fire) ; To blow at (as a snake does).

*Perf. -putire. Deriv. -putira.*

**ulu-puta }  
im-puta }**

The mounds in a garden.

**uku-putaula**

To chop up (meat) ; To break up (strings of beads).

*Perf. -putawire. Root -puta.*

*aleputaulo bulungu ku mwande*—he is taking the beads off the threads.

*aleputaule minofu ya nnama*—he is cutting the flesh off the meat.

**icf-pute }  
ifi-pute }**

A boil, pimple.

*Syn. im-ŋai.*

*aŋambe epute*—he has a boil.

*natule epute eandi*—he has opened my boil.

**uku-putira**

To blow on, with, for, etc.

*Root -puta. Perf. -putire.*

*Deriv. -putirira.*

**uku-putirira**

To blow on, with, etc., because.

*Root -putira.*

*alemuputiriro mulire*—he is blowing up the fire for him.

**ulu-putu }  
(im-putu) }**

Bracken.

- umu-putu }  
imi-putu } The name of a kind of tree  
(which makes good poles or  
timber ; *said to be the female  
of umu-sompa*).
- icf-putu }  
ifi-putu } A small garden-plot in a village  
(for growing tobacco seedlings).
- uku-putula To cut into bits.  
*Root -puta. Perf. -putwre.*
- icf-puxi }  
ifi-puxi } A pumpkin, gourd.  
*Kinds—fya-buta, fya-fta, fya-kaxika ;  
umu-lalaungu, umu-takalala, katanga.*
- im-puyu }  
im-puyu } The name of the plant from  
which ubu-sule is prepared.
- uku-puxya *Properly ukw-ipuxya, q.v.* To ask.
- uku-pwa To be finished, completed.  
*Perf. -pwre. Root -pa.  
Deriv. -pwkya.  
imi-rime nalpwa —the work is finished.*
- ulu-pwa }  
(in-du-pwa) } A family (all the relations).
- im-pwapwayansoka }  
im-pwapwaxiansoka } A small wild tomato.  
*Root im-pwapwa-ya-n-socka.*
- uku-pwira To finish, extinguish.  
*Root -pwa.  
kapwre mulre —extinguish the fire.*
- uku-pwixya To finish completely ; To make  
complete.  
*Root -pwa.  
kapwixye mrimo —completely finish  
the job.*
- umū-pyā }  
imī-pyā } A bush-fire.



*Root -pya.*

umupya wali mu mpanga, nomba wali  
 uke wakka — a bush-fire was in the  
 country; now it is there where it has  
 got to.

- uku-pya                    To be ripe ; To be burned.  
*Perf. -pira.    Deriv. -pixya.*  
 umuntu apya no muliro — the man is  
 burned.
- uku-pyanga              To sweep.  
*Perf. -pyangiro.*  
*Deriv. -pyangira, -pyangulula.*
- uku-pyangira            To sweep with.  
*Root -pyanga.    Deriv. ici-pyangiro.*
- ici-pyangiro }  
 ifi-pyangiro }        A brush or broom.  
*Root -pyangira.*  
*Syn. ic-awa, umu-kuwo.*
- uku-pyangulula        To sweep out.  
*Root -pyanga.*
- uku-pyata                To spin or twist strands to-  
 gether.  
*Perf. -pyatiro.*  
 alepyata pamba — he is spinning cotton.
- uku-pyatulula         To untwist strands.  
*Root -pyata.*
- ici-pyū }  
 ifi-pyū }              Hot temper.  
*Root -pya.*
- ra                        Words ending thus form their  
 causative in -xya.
- ici-ra }  
 ifi-ra }                A native song.
- ici-ra                    Properly i-cira, q.v. A patch.  
 abambe cira pa nsalu — he stretches a  
 patch on the cloth.

- ic/-raka* }  
 (no pl.) }  
*ic/-ramba* }  
*ifi-ramba* }  
  
*ic/-rambu* }  
*ifi-rambu* }  
  
*i-randa*  
  
*ic/-rere* }  
*ifi-rere* }  
  
*i-rero*  
  
*i-ri*  
  
*ic/-riba* }  
*ifi-riba* }  
*ic/-rimbu* }  
*ifi-rimbu* }  
*ic/-rimo* }  
*ifi-rimo* }  
  
*i-rinde* }  
*ama-linde* }  
*ic/-rinde* }  
*ifi-rinde* }  
  
*ic/-rira* }  
*ifi-rira* }  
  
*i-roba*  
*ic/-romba* }  
*(ifi-romba)* }
- Thirst.  
  
 A tear.  
  
*Root -lamba.*  
*alelire firamba* = he is weeping.  
  
 A reward ; A tribute.  
  
*kantupe sirambu ca kubuxya mense*  
 = give me a reward to clear my eyes  
 (i.e. so that I may keep my eyes open  
 another time).  
  
*Better i-landa, q.v.* The name of  
 a kind of bean.  
  
 A corpse.  
  
*Root -lere, which is the perfect of*  
*-iala.*  
  
*Better i-lero, q.v.* To-day.  
  
 The singular classifier of words  
 belonging to Class V, usually  
 contracted to *i*.  
  
 A trap.  
  
 The name of a rough kind of  
 piano.  
  
 A garden.  
  
*Root -lima.*  
  
*Better i-linde, q.v.* A pit.  
  
 A grave.  
  
*Root -linda.*  
  
 An island.  
  
*Better i-loba, q.v.* Mud.  
  
 A tuberous plant.

- i-ronda**  
*icl-ronde* }  
*ifi-ronde* }  
**icl-rope** }  
*ifi-rope* }  
**icl-roto** }  
*ifi-roto* }
- Better i-londa, q.v.* A wasp.  
 An old worn-out hoe.  
 The name of a kind of plant  
 (*Brachystelma*).  
 A dream-form.  
*Root -leta.*
- (icl-ru)** }  
*ifi-ru* }
- The material for building a  
 house.  
*ifru nallula nombu* — the material is  
 sufficient now.
- icl-rula** }  
*ifi-rula* }
- Anything sour.  
*Root -lula.*
- icl-rumbu** }  
*ifi-rumbu* }
- A very rough kind of fiddle or  
 harp (made by boys with bark  
 rope in the forest).
- icl-rume** }  
*ifi-rume* }
- Male.  
*Root -luma.*
- icl-rundu** }  
*ifi-rundu* }
- A sheet; A web of bark-cloth  
 about 5 ft. 6 in.; A sufficient  
 quantity of cloth to make such  
 a sheet (about 4 yards).  
*Root -lunda.*
- icl-rungu** }  
*ifi-rungu* }
- A kind of vegetable.
- rya**
- Demonstrative pronoun of the  
 third position, referring to an  
 object distant from both  
 speaker and hearer. (*cf. -lya.*)  
 It requires to be prefixed by a con-  
 nective pronoun.  
*Deriv. carya, frya, lrya, lrya, xrya.*

- ifi-rye-mwata An expression used in calling a chief.
- ici-ryo }  
ifi-ryo } An obscene curse (*the word used*).
- s Pronounced as in Sat.  
It changes into x before l or y.
- sa *Words ending thus form their causative in -xya.*
- (i-sa) }  
ama-sa } The nest of the im-puku mouse.  
amas ya mpuka -- a mouse's nest.
- uku-saba *Deriv. -sabuka, -sabauka, -sabaula.*
- uku-sabanga To trample down crops in a garden.
- uku-sabauka To splash up as water. (*intr.*).  
*Root -saba.*
- uku-sabaula To splash (*act.*).  
*Root -saba.*
- i-sabi }  
(ama-sabi) } A fish (*generic*).  
(*Note*—The plural is rarely used, the singular having a collective meaning).  
ndefwaye sabi itatu = I wish three fish.
- ici-sabo }  
ifi-sabo } The fruit of any tree (*generic*).
- uku-sabuka To splash (*intr.*).  
*Root -saba.*  
amenzi yasabuka = the water has splashed over.
- umu-safwa }  
imi-safwa } The name of a kind of tree.  
*Deriv. i-safwa.*

- i-safwa** }  
**ama-safwa** } The fruit of the umu-safwe tree.
- uku-saira** To lie on a pillow ; To be fretful and restless (as in sickness) ; To be delirious.  
**nausaira cibi** - you were very delirious.  
*Deriv. -sakula, -sakwira ; ici-sakulo.*
- uku-saka** }  
**in-saka** } A rest hut ; A rough shelter.  
**in-saka** }  
*Syn. in-sakwe.*
- ulu-saka** }  
**in-saka** } Bush ; A forest of small trees.  
**tuye-nukulo boa mu lusaka** - come, let us gather mushrooms in the bush.
- (*no sing.*) }  
**ama-saka** } A white variety of in-kona.  
**umu-sakalala** }  
**imi-sakalala** } One who dies of a wasting disease or from hunger ; One who dies among strangers, and is not properly buried.  
**afwire umusakalala** - he died and was not properly buried.
- ulu-sakalabwe** }  
**in-sakalabwe** } Gravel ; Small stones.
- uku-sakamana** To think ; To suppose.  
**ndesakamana kuba akosa lero** - I am supposing perhaps he will come to-day.
- uku-sakanya** To make a noise (as by crushing papers).
- ici-sakati** }  
**ifi-sakati** } An old mat.  
*Root -sakata.*  
**cisakati ca butanda** - an old worn-out mat.  
*Root -sakatira.*
- uku-sakatira** To grip and lift with both hands.  
*Deriv. sakatira, ici-sakati.*

sakatira } aba-sakatira }	Mumps. <i>Root -sakatira.</i>
umu-sako } imi-sako } i-sako } ama-sako }	The shaft of a spear. The hair of animals; The fine feathers of birds; The wings of insects; Fungi on trees.
ici-sako } ifi-sako }	Branches lopped off (as in a native in-tomero).
uku-sakula	To weed; To comb the hair. <i>Root -saka. Perf. -sakwira.</i> <i>Deriv. -sakwira; ici-sakulo.</i>
ici-sakulo } ifi-sakulo }	A comb or rake. <i>Root -sakula.</i>
in-sakwe } in-sakwe }	A temporary hut. <i>Syn. in-saka,</i> <i>tuye-tukulo insakwe xibiri</i> —come, let us build two huts.
uku-sakwira	To comb or rake in, with, for, etc. <i>Root -sakula.</i>
uku-sāla	To gather up.
uku-sāla	To beat out bark-cloth.
uku-sala in-sala } in-sala }	To deny knowledge of. Hunger.
aka-salanga } utu-salanga }	A basket for carrying fowls in.
uku-salangana	To disperse, scatter ( <i>intr.</i> ).
uku-salangnyaa	To scatter; To waste ( <i>act.</i> ). <i>Root -salangana.</i>
in-salasandi } in-salasandi }	The name of a kind of shrub.

- in-salasan }  
 in-salasan }  
 uku-salasanta } A root used as medicine.  
 To wriggle.
- i-sale }  
 ama-sale } The ground at the side of streams  
 (good for gardens).  
*mwi sale ape balime mibanda* — it is at  
 the side of streams that they hoe  
 Mibanda gardens.
- ubu-sali }  
 (no pl.) } Human excrement.  
*Syn. ubu-nxi.*
- uku-salira } To beat out bark in making  
 bark-cloth.  
*Root -sala.*
- umu-salu }  
 imi-salu } The name of a kind of vege-  
 table.  
*umusalu wa fubululwa* — the vegetable  
 is half-cooked.
- in-salu }  
 in-salu } Cloth (*generic*).  
 (Originally Bark-cloth, but now  
 European calico.)  
*Root -sala.*
- uku-salula } To depose; To humble; To make  
 light of.  
*Root -sala.*  
*alemusalula* — he is humbling him.
- uku-salula } To stir, while roasting.  
*twalasalule nnyange* — we will stir the  
 maize while roasting it.
- uku-sama } To leave or forsake (a village).  
*Perf. -seme.*  
*baseme ma muxi* — they have forsaken  
 the village.
- uku-samba } To bathe, wash oneself; To  
 purify.

- Perf. -sambire. Deriv. -sambers.*  
*kaudetero amenzi, nsambe minwe,*  
*ngise ndire-ko ubwali*—please bring me  
 water, that I may wash my fingers, so  
 that I may then eat porridge.
- in-samba }  
 in-samba }
- A large water-lizard (the skin of  
 which is used for covering  
 drums), (*Iguana taranus*).
- i-samba }  
 (no pl.) }
- The bottom ; The lower part.
- teka pe samba pa museke*—place it at  
 the bottom of the basket.
- Deriv. kwisamba, mwisamba, pesamba.*
- i-samba }  
 (ama-samba) }
- The west.
- akasuba kawa ku masamba*—the sun  
 sets in the west.
- ubu-samba }  
 (no pl.) }
- Fibre of palm (used as thread or  
 for a harp string).
- i-sambalupe }  
 ama-sambalupe }
- The name of a kind of fruit (not  
 edible), used for smearing ulu-pe  
 baskets.
- Root -samba + lu-pe.*
- uku-sambara
- To wash (the body), in, with, for.
- Root -samba.*
- umu-sambo }  
 imi-sambo }
- Branch or bough of a tree.
- umuti wapande misambo*—the tree  
 forks into branches.
- ulu-sambo }  
 in-sambo }
- Bangles of twisted wire.
- samfwi }  
 aba-samfwi }
- Name of a kind of mushroom.
- uku-samika
- To place (on a shelf) ; To orna-  
 ment, adorn.
- amusamika molungu*—he ornamented  
 her with beads.



- uku-samina To lie on a pillow; To lean against; To be propped up by.  
*Perf. -samino. Deriv. umu-samino.*
- umu-samino }  
imi-samino } A pillow.  
*Root -samina. Syn. umu-sawo.*
- uku-sampaoka To splash up.
- uku-samplka To prepare medicine.  
ulu-samu }  
in-samu } A rag.  
*Root -samuna.*
- uku-samuna To be in rags.  
*Root -sama.  
Deriv. -samwina, -samununa; ulu-samu.*
- uku-samununa To be in tatters; To strip, un-clothe.  
*Root -samuna.*
- umu-samwina }  
aba-samwina } A fisherman.  
(So called from his wearing but slight clothing.)  
*Root -samwina.  
basamwina balere sabi = the fishermen catch fish.  
Deriv. -sanika; i-sano, umu-sano, ulu-sani.*
- uku-sana
- umu-sana }  
imi-sana } The loins.
- uku-sanda To multiply by breeding; To become very many (of people, etc.).
- uku-sandauka To become very tattered.
- uku-sanga To find.  
*Perf. -sangtre.*

umu-sangati } imi-sangati }	The name of a tree.
umu-sange } aba-sange }	A young woman.
(no sing.) } ama-sange }	Bad temper.
	aba na masange - he is cross.
in-sango } in-sango }	The bone of the arm.
ici-sangu } ifi-sangu }	A bunch (of bananas or of maize).
ici-sangu } ifi-sangu }	A wasp's nest.
	Syn. ici-sansala.
ulu-sani } in-sani }	A shelf; A stage.
	Root -sanika.
uku-sanika	To place on a shelf; To stick up a candle.
	Root -sana. Deriv. ulu-sani.
in-saniga } in-saniga }	Name of a kind of tree.
umu-sano } aba-sano }	The chief's wife.
i-sano } ama-sano }	The chief's enclosure, harem.
-sanu	(Adj.) Five.
	abantu basanu - five men.
uku-sansa	To strain beer.
	Perf. -sanzire.
	Deriv. -sanza, -sanza; in-sanza.
ici-sansa } ifi-sansa }	A very bunchy loin-cloth.
ici-sansa } ifi-sansa }	A paw; The front of the wrist.
(i-sansa ) ama-sansa }	Cross-roads.

- i-sansa } The name of a kind of grass  
ama-sansa } (*Pennisetum*).
- ici-sansala } A nest (either in a tree or on the  
ifi-sansala } ground).
- uku-sansama To reach far or high.
- uku-sansamuka To caper, laugh, joke.  
Root -sansama.  
Perf. -sansamwike.
- uku-sansamula Root -sansama.
- uku-sansamwixya To amuse.  
Root -sansamula.
- umu-sanse } Tall thick grass (which grows on  
(imi-sanse) } ant-hills and on old village  
sites).
- uku-sansula To take a bedstead to pieces.  
Root -sansa.
- uku-sanswa To be strained.  
Root -sansa. Deriv. in-sanswa.
- in-sanswa } Strained beer.  
in-sanswa }  
Root -sanswa.
- uku-santaula To tear up into little bits (as  
paper).
- umu-sante } The stalk of maize, hemp, grass  
imi-sante } or Sonkwe.
- ubu-sanxi } A bedstead.  
(ama-sanxi) }  
Syn. umu-sanxiko, umu-sangere, ubu-  
tanda.
- uku-sanxika To make a bedstead ; To pile one  
on the top of another.  
Deriv. umu-sanxiko, ubu-sanxi.

- umu-sanxiko }  
imi-sanxiko } The horizontals of a bedstead ;  
Horizontal tattoo-marks on  
the temples or chest.  
*Root -sanxika.*
- uku-sanxya To put yeast into beer ; To  
cause the dregs to settle.  
*Root -sansa. Deriv. in-sanswa.*  
asanxyo bwalwa abike mu npe—he  
causes the dregs of beer to settle, then  
puts it into a dish.
- umu-sao }  
imi-sao } A pillow (*also* umu-sawo).  
*Syn. umu-samino.*  
umusao wa kusarapo—a pillow for  
lying on.
- uku-sapa To be over-grown. untended,  
unswept.  
muno nganda mwasapa eibi—in this  
house it is very untidy.
- uku-sapatala To crust over ; To scale over (as  
a wound) ; To form a cream (as  
milk) ; To “set.”
- uku-sapatula To expand, get soft and sticky  
(As Cikanda does in cooking).
- uku-sapauka To be broken (as reeds in a mat).  
*Root -sapa.*
- sapika }  
aba-sapika } Name of a large fish.  
uku-sāpika To hoe into mounds, covering up  
the weeds with soil.  
alesapike mputu—he is burying the  
weeds.
- uku-sapola To divine.  
alesapolo lubuko, aleme eiso aletinta  
—he is divining a fortune ; he is  
drawing lots.  
*Syn. -buka.*

- uku-sāpuka      To break (as the reeds in a mat).  
*Root -sapa.    Deriv. -sapauka.*
- uku-sāpula      To be untidy, in rags.  
*Root -sapa.    Perf. -sapwire.*  
*Son 7. — nomba ninsapula, Cinone alempero mukwamba — now I become untidy, Cinone is giving me a shawl.*
- uku-sapuxya      To make very untidy or ragged.  
*Root -sapula.*
- uku-sasa          To be sour (as milk or old beer).  
*Perf. -saxire.*  
*Deriv. -sasuka, -sasula, -saxira, -saxya; in-saxye, ici-sasule.*
- umu-sase }  
 { imi-sase }      The name of a kind of tree (used for making charcoal).  
                     Smoke from this wood is said to blind fowls.
- in-sasu }  
 in-sasu }      The reedbuck (*Cervicapri*).
- uku-sāsuka      To become very sour.  
*Root -sasa.    Perf. -saswike.*  
*ubwall bwamasuka, ninsaxye — the beer has become very sour; it is now Nsaxye.*
- uku-sāsula      To taste; To be tasty.  
*Root -sasa.    Perf. -saswire.*  
*Deriv. ici-sasule.*
- ici-sāsule }  
 ifi-sāsule }      The taste, flavour.  
                     *Root -sasula.*
- uku-sata          To send out rays (as the sun at dawn); To be very juicy (as an orange).  
*akasuba kasata akacero, pano kafumye myenge — the sun is red in the morning when it sends forth its rays.*
- ulu-sato }  
 in-sato }      Python.

aka-satu } utu-satu }	An old basket.
uku-satula	To nibble.
uku-satwira	To open a boil ; To loosen bunches of beads.
	<i>Root -satula. Syn. -teta.</i>
ulu-sawa } in-sawa }	A kind of rattle.
ic/-sawo } ifi-sawo }	The rumen or paunch (of rumin- ating animals).
umu-saxi } imi-saxi }	A gourd-flask or bottle.
	<i>Deriv. -sasa. Syn. umu-leo.</i>
uku-saxira	To cook vegetables ; To stew.
	<i>Root -sasa.</i>
uku-saxya	To make tasty.
	<i>Root -sasa. Deriv. in-saxye.</i>
in-saxye } in-saxye }	Sour beer.
	<i>Root -saxya.</i>
i-saya } ama-saya }	The cheek (the <i>Labia minora</i> ).
umu-se } imi-se }	The stalk of sweet maize.
in-se } (no pl.) }	The outside.
	<i>Deriv. kunse, panse, munse.</i>
ulu-se } (no pl.) }	Liberality : Permission.
uku-seba	To hoe a place clear of weeds.
	<i>Deriv. -seba ; umu-sebo.</i>
umu-seba } imi-seba }	A maize cob stripped of its grain.
	<i>Root -seba.</i>
uku-sebenteka	To run about.

- umu-sebo }  
imi-sebo } A cleared place (*specially* a  
broad road).  
*Root -seba.*
- in-sebula }  
in-sebula } A waterbuck (*Cobus ellipsipoy-*  
in-sefu } *mirus*).  
in-sefu } Eland.
- uku-seka } To laugh, tease, play with, flirt  
with.  
*wirasaka ne mbwa, isa kukusuma -do*  
not play with the dog; it will come  
and bite you.
- umu-seke }  
imi-seke } A deep basket.
- ici-sekese }  
ifi-sekese } A log of Nkula (which is rubbed  
to powder).  
*ndefikule cikese ca nkula -I am*  
grinding a log of Nkula.
- uku-seketa } To munch.  
*Deriv. in-sekete.*  
*Syn. -xyeta, -kokota.*
- in-sekete }  
in-sekete } The jaw-bone (*specially* the back  
part of it).  
*Root -seketa.*
- ulu-sekete }  
in-sekete } The name of a flower, bluish-grey  
in colour.
- ulu-seko }  
in-seko } Merriment.  
*Root -seka.*
- sel . . . *See under -ser . . .*
- uku-sema } To foretell.  
*Syn. -buka.*
- uku-semaira } To hum a tune.  
*Sonv.*—mulongwe nsemaira nasemaira  
lero, nalase mperembe kubuta bwa

ekunde - with my friends I am singing,  
I am humming to-day, I have shot an  
eland with a friendly bow.

- i-sembe }  
ama-sembe } An axe.  
*Syn. im-baf.*
- uku-sempauka To splash up.
- uku-senama To lean the back against; To  
lean or slope backward; To lie  
on the back.  
*Perf. -seneme.*  
waseneme impumi - you have a sloping  
forehead.  
akasuba kasendama - the sun is sinking.
- uku-senda To carry; To bring.  
*Deriv. -semya.*
- in-sengayankula } Soft white granite.  
(no pl.) }  
*Root in-senga-ya-n-kula.*
- uku-senga To cut up meat.
- umu-sengere }  
imi-sengere } A rough mat or bed.  
*Syn. umu-sangere, ubu-tanda.*
- ici-sengere }  
ifi-sengere } A bed.  
*Syn. umu-sengere, ubu-tanda.*
- uku-sengerera To draw closer to.  
we! mwana wa bene! wikosa mfungule  
sengerere-ko - you child of strangers, do  
not come and hit me; clear out!
- umu-sengererobota } The name of a kind of thorn  
imi-sengererobota } tree.
- umu-sengo }  
imi-sengo } A bamboo.  
(From its likeness to horn.)



- ulu-sengo }  
 in-sengo } The horn of an animal or a  
                   snail.
- ic/-sengo }  
 ifi-sengo } A horn in which medicine is put,  
                   so that a pregnant woman may  
                   bear a healthy child.
- uku-sensa           To sift, winnow.  
                   *Deriv.* in-sense, ic/-sense.  
                   *Syn.* -era, -twa.
- in-sense }  
 in-sense } The pulse of the temples.  
                   *Root* -sensa.  
                   *Insense-kutwl* (*sing.*), *insense-xya-matwe*  
                   (*pl.*) = The temples.
- i-sense }  
 ama-sense } A lion's mane.  
                   *Root* -sensa.
- i-sense }  
 ama-sense } The (sandy) edge of a river.  
                   *Root* -sensa.  
                   *Isense lye twe* - it is the bank of a  
                   stream.
- ic/-sense }  
 ifi-sense } Siftings, chaff.  
                   *Root* -sensa.
- aka-sensenganda }  
 utu-sensenganda } A cricket.  
                   *Syn.* ic/-paso.
- uku-sensenta       To trot about.
- uku-sensera       To move along (as clouds or as  
                   many men carrying a heavy  
                   load).  
                   *Root* -sena.  
                   *Song.* -sensera twende - move along;  
                   let us go.
- uku-sensuka       To turn; To repent.  
                   *Root* -sensa.

- senxi }  
 aba-senxi } The name of a kind of animal ;  
 The cane-rat (*Mus rattus*).  
 uku-senxya To cause to carry.  
 Root -sēda.  
 uku-sepa To reap.  
 uku-sepera To harvest with, for, at.  
 Root -sepa.  
 tuye tupange nkoloso ya kuti tulasepera-  
 ke amale - come, let us make a plat-  
 form, that we may harvest the millet  
 thereon.  
 uku-sera To spread (as a skin disease).  
 Root -sa.  
 ipala likasera ku mutwi - the baldness  
 is spreading over his head.  
 i-sera }  
 ama-sera } The name of a kind of bird.  
 umu-sere } A small basket (from which food  
 imi-sere } is eaten).  
 ulu-sere }  
 in-sere } Abuse, bad language.  
 ici-sere } (?) A stool made from an  
 ifi-sere } elephant's foot.  
 aka-sere }  
 (utu-sere) } Name of a kind of oil-bearing  
 plant.  
 umu-seresenga }  
 (imi-seresenga) } Sand or fine gravel.  
 umu-seru }  
 imi-seru } Heartburn.  
 uku-sesa To pluck a fowl ; To cut the hair.  
 Deriv. -sesaula.  
 sesa-ko amasake ya nkeke - pluck the  
 fowl.  
 uku-sesaula To cut the hair in patches ; To  
 make bald spots.  
 Root -sesa.

**kapoli asesaula mu mutwi** — the pig has the hair rubbed off in places on its head.

**i-sese** }  
**ama-sese** }  
**uku-sesema**

A one-stringed fiddle.

To foretell; To prophesy.

*Root -sema.*

*Syn. -buka, -sapola.*

**ingulu irasesema** — the sorcerer is prophesying.

**uku-sexya**

To harvest; To bring home crops.

*Root -sepa.*

*Syn. -kepela, -kolongola.*

**ubu-sexyo** }  
(*no pl.*) }

Mirth, merriment, joy.

*Root -seka. Syn. ulu-seka.*

**-si . . .**

*Words thus will be found under -xi . . . or -xy . . .*

**umu-sō** }  
**imi-sō** }

Any plant which grows in clumps (like bananas).

**ici-so**

**uku-so** }  
(*no pl.*) }

*Properly ic-iso, q.v.* A little dish.

The left side; The left hand or leg.

**teka pa kuso kobe** — place it at your left.

**uku-soa**

To catch game in nets.

*Perf. -sowere.*

**bere ku kusoe nnama** — they have gone to hunt game.

**umu-soa** }  
**imi-soa** }

A wail.

**alelro musea** — he is wailing.

**in-sobe** }  
**in-sobe** }

The Situtunga (*Tigelaphus spekei*).

*Syn. mula.*

**uku-sobolola**

To separate out (as grains of wheat from rice).

- in-sofu }  
 in-sofu }  
 ic/-sofu }  
 ifi-sofu }  
 uku-soka }  
 in-soka }  
 in-soka }  
 uku-sokera }
- The elephant.
- The name of a kind of banana.
- Deriv. -sokera, -sokoka.*
- A snake (*generic*).
- To load a gun ; To fill a pipe.
- Root -soka. Perf. -sokere.*
- Deriv. -sokexya.*
- ulesokera-nxi fwaka mu cinkuli ? -why are you filling the pipe with tobacco?
- uku-sokoka }  
 uku-sokoka }  
 uku-sokoka }
- To drop out (as a knife from its sheath).
- Root -soka.*
- umufwi wasokoka panxi -the arrow fell to the ground.
- uleti ukuwire wali mu sokota, wala-bwera-ke, kwaŋita -it is about dark, you will slip away, then you will return thence when it is dark.
- umu-sokolobwe }  
 imi-sokolobwe }
- The name of a kind of fruit tree (fruit about the size of a cherry).
- ulu-sokolobwe }  
 in-sokolobwe }
- The fruit of the umu-sokolobwe tree.
- uku-sokoma }  
 uku-sokoma }
- To shake, and pull out (as a spear).
- Perf. -sokomona.*
- usokome cintu nselkata -pull out the thing which I have caught.
- uku-sokomona }  
 uku-sokomona }
- To shake so as to loosen and remove.
- Root -sokoma. Perf. -sokomwene.*
- usokomone lino -pull out the tooth.
- uku-sokontera }  
 uku-sokontera }
- To poke at or out.
- Root -sokonta. Perf. -sokontere.*

- uku-solobola To select from a number.  
*kasolebele nsalu lntu waitemwa* — you may pick the cloth which you like best.
- in-solokoto }  
 in-solokoto } A peephole; A window.  
*Syn. i-lalkya, tolekoso.*
- uku-solomoka To drop off (as clothing); To drop out (as thatch from a roof).  
*insalu yandi yasolomoka* — my cloth is fallen off.  
*cani casolomoka ku mutenge* — the grass has slipped out of the roof.
- ulu-solwa }  
 in-solwa } A kind of ground-nut.  
*(Like in-dawa, but white.)*  
*Syn. ulu-soneell.*
- uku-soma To stick in; To plant a post; To make a little fence round a basket, so as to increase its size.  
*Perf. -somena.*  
*Deriv. -somena; umu-somo.*
- umu-sombo }  
 imi-sombo } The name of a kind of tree, from which in-sombo are made.
- ulu-sombo }  
 in-sombo } The fruit of the umu-sombo; Rattles made from the shells of this fruit.  
*baximomba balayankula, na balelkya-ko insombo* — the singers catch up the chorus, and they sound at the same time the rattles.
- umu-somo }  
 imi-somo } Anything used to stick in; A fence-stave, etc.  
*Root -soma.*
- uku-somona To pull out what has been stuck in; To unsheath a knife or

spear; To wean a child; To withdraw the breast from a child.

*Root -soma.*

**kasomone mwere mu sitube** — withdraw the knife from the sheath.

umu-sompa }  
imi-sompa }  
uku-sompola

The name of a kind of tree (*said to be the male of umu-putu*).

*Root -sompa.*

uku-sona

To cut, shape or chisel a stone.

*Perf. -sonene. Deriv. in-sono.*

**insone ya ku sonere bwe libiyo** — a stone chisel for cutting another stone.

umu-songa }  
imi-songa }

Pointed sprouts (such as of maize, grass, reeds, etc.); The point (of a pencil, etc.).

*Root -songa.*

uku-songerekanya

To encourage to fight.

*Root -songerekana.*

**wirasongerekanya bantu, balerwe** — do not encourage the men to fight.

ict-songo

*Properly cisongo, q.v.* A bush buck; A skin disease.

in-songombira }  
in-songombira } A lichen.

umu-songwa }  
imi-songwa }

The name of a kind of fruit tree; A small bit.

**ninzi wamuletera ka-musongwa ka nsalu?** — why is it that you have brought to him only a little bit of cloth?

ulu-songwa }  
in-songwa }

The fruit of the umu-songwa tree.

in-songwannama }  
in-songwannama } Canine tooth.

*Root in-songwa + n-nama.*

- ulu-sonkonona } Name of a kind of grasshopper.  
 im-sonkonona }
- sonkwe }  
 aba-sonkwe } Millet, Dhura.
- Syn. sumpa.*  
*sonkwe all ne mituntumina - the Dhura is sprouting.*
- in-soni }  
 in-soni } Shyness ; Shame.
- aletina bantu, e nsoni - he is hiding from the people ; that is shyness.*
- in-sono }  
 in-sono } A stone chisel or hammer used for dressing grind-stones.
- Root -sona.*  
*insone ya ku sonene bwe libye - a stone hammer for cutting another stone.*
- uku-sonkota To limp, hobble.
- uku-sonsa To add something in addition to the price.
- Perf. -sonsera. Deriv. in-sonse.*  
*mbikere-po nxxitira bwino, e kusensa - I give a little in addition when I have not bought well ; that is to "Sonsa."*
- in-sonse }  
 in-sonse } A little given in addition to the price ; A tip or commission.
- Root -sonsa.*
- uku-sonsera To add something in addition to the price, for.
- Root -sonsa.*
- umu-sonso }  
 imi-sonso } A handful of porridge, boiled beans, etc. ; A serving.
- mpeko musonso we landa - please give in addition a serving of beans.*
- aka-sonso }  
 utu-sonso } A patch of unburned bush-land ;  
 A small plot, cultivated or uncultivated.

- uku-sonsomola** To peck, knock slightly (as a hen does in breaking an egg), (as a bit of live coal, so as to get at the fire).  
*Inkoko ksonsomola mani kuti misusu fume-ko* - the hen is breaking her eggs that the chickens may get out from thence.  
*kasensomola kaxhli, tusange umuliro* - knock the kindling that we may find fire.
- uku-sonta** To point at.  
*Perf. -sontera.*  
*Deriv. -sonteka; ulu-sonta.*  
*alesento mubiyo* - he is pointing at his neighbour.
- ulu-sonta }  
in-sonta }** A rafter; The radiating sticks in a native roof (all pointing to the centre).  
*Root -sonta.*
- uku-sonteka** To thrust in a firebrand; To set on fire with a torch.  
*Root -sonta.*  
*wirasenteka nganda* - do not set the house on fire.
- ulu-sonxi }  
in-sonxi }** The top point of a roof.  
*Root -songa.*  
*Syn. umu-xinghyo.*
- ubu-soo }  
ama-soo }** Hair on the pubes and in the armpit.
- uku-sopolola** To undo; To take to pieces.  
*kansopololo muxhli wa nsalu* - let me make a fringe on the edge of the cloth.  
*alesopolole nganda* - he is taking the house to pieces.
- uku-sosa** To speak; To talk.  
*Perf. -sosera.*  
*Deriv. -sosera, -sosaula.*



- uku-sosaula } To speak much; To be long-winded.  
*Root -sosa.*
- uku-sosera } To speak for; To advocate.  
*Root -sosa. Deriv. ulu-sosera.*
- ulu-sosero } Talk; Words.  
in-sosero }  
*Root -sosera.*  
*all ne sosero-tye -he has only talk.*
- umu-soso } The name of a kind of shrub.  
imi-soso } (*? Protea madiensis*).
- umu-soso } A method of dressing the hair.  
imi-soso }  
*ici-soso }*  
*ifi-soso }*  
Weeds.  
*ku lubansa kwasapa eibi ne sososo -the courtyard is very overgrown with weeds.*
- ulu-sota } The teat, nipple of breast or  
in-sota } udder.
- uku-sotoka } To slip off (as a bracelet); To be  
cast (as the skin of a snake).
- (*no sing.*) }  
imi-su ) } Urine.  
*Root -suma. Deriv. ici-su.*
- ici-su }*  
*ifi-su }*  
The bladder.  
*Root -suma. Deriv. imi-su.*
- uku-suba } To dye; To colour.  
*ninsube nsalu yandi ne nkula -I have dyed my cloth with Nkula.*
- ulu-suba } The heat of the sun; The dry  
(in-suba) } season.
- aka-suba } The sun.  
(*no pl.*) }

- aka-suba }  
(no pl.) }  
The name of two months.  
(Called respectively *kanini* and *kakalamba*.)
- uku-subukira }  
To dive ; To go under water.  
*Deriv.* *namusubukira*.  
*Syn.* *-ibira*.
- uku-suka }  
To shake up and down ; To bump  
down ; To churn.  
*Deriv.* *umu-suka, ulu-suka, ulu-suko*.
- umu-suka }  
imi-suka }  
The fang or tang of a spear or  
hoe.  
(From its resemblance to a bird's  
tail.)  
*Root -suka*.
- ulu-suka }  
in-suka }  
Tail of a bird.  
(From its up and down motion.)  
*Root -suka*.
- ulu-suko }  
in-suko }  
Dust (as raised by animals run-  
ning).  
*Root -suka*.
- suku }  
aba-suku }  
A ram.  
*suku wa mpanga* — a male sheep.
- umu-suku }  
imi-suku }  
An abortion.  
*Syn.* *umu-aa*.  
*Imbuxi yapulumuno musuku* — the goat  
had an abortion.
- umu-suku }  
imi-suku }  
The name of a kind of fruit tree.
- i-suku }  
ama-suku }  
The fruit of the umu-suku tree.
- uku-sukula }  
To remove ; To take off a crust ;  
To place offerings at the cross-  
ways ; To refuse to fight.  
(To wash the hands, as did Pilate.)

- uku-sukusa To shake up (as liquid in a bottle); To churn.  
*Syn.* -suka.
- uku-sula To hate.
- uku-sūla To fill.  
*Root* -sa. *Syn.* -fula.  
balewale nganda —they fill the house.
- umu-sula }  
imi-sula } The anus.  
*Syn.* umu-puti.
- uku-sulama To stoop, so as to expose the buttocks.
- ubu-sule }  
(no pl.) } A yellow paint made from the flower of im-puyu, and used for hair-dressing.
- (umu-sull) }  
imi-sull } Hatred; Bad temper.  
*Root* -sula.
- in-sull }  
in-sull } A cloth worn between the legs fixed before and behind.  
balewale-tye insull —they are wearing only Nsulis.
- umu-suluka }  
imi-suluka } The name of a kind of tree or shrub.
- in-sululu }  
in-sululu } The name of a kind of vegetable.
- umu-sululwa }  
imi-sululwa } The name of a kind of tree (grows on ant-hills).
- suma (*Adj.*) Good; Suitable.
- uku-suma To bite, sting; To lance, cut.  
*Perf.* -sumine.  
*Deriv.* -sumika, -sumwa; ici-sumo, ici-suma, ubu-sumata.

- uku-sūma** To leak ; To run out ; To drip (as rain) ; To melt out (as fat) ; To bleed.  
*Perf. -sumine. Deriv. -sumya.*  
*amafuta yali-suma mu muleo* — the fat has run out of the bottle.  
*Imfula tsesuma kanini* — it is raining slightly.  
*ape palesumo mulopa* — it is bleeding there.
- ici-suma }  
 ifi-suma }** Any biting insect.  
*Root -suma.*
- uku-sumata** To eat the firstfruits.  
*Perf. -sumete. Root -suma.*  
*Deriv. ubu-sumata.*  
*twasumate iyakulya fya uno mwaka* — we have eaten the firstfruits of this year.
- ubu-sumata }  
 (ama-sumata) }** The feast of firstfruits.  
*Root -sumata.*
- umu-sumba }  
 imi-sumba }** The chief's village or house ; A dish full of food as presented to a chief.  
*tuye ku musumba, tumone imfumu* — let us go to the chief's village and see the chief.  
*e musumba wa bwali* — that is a chief's serving of porridge.
- i-sumbu }  
 ama-sumbu }** A game-net or fish-net.  
*Syn. io-eru, ubw-ira.*
- uku-sumbula** To raise (the voice) ; To hold aloft (a torch or flag) ; To draw (a net).  
*Root -sumba. Perf. -sumbwira.*
- uku-sumbulula** To remove a net.  
*Root -sumba. Deriv. i-sumbu.*

sumbulene amasumbu, tuleya ku muzi  
 = draw the nets. let us go to the  
 village.

- sumbwe }  
 aba-sumbwe } The name of a kind of wild cat.  
 (*Felis serval*).
- uku-sumika To cup, bleed (surgically).  
*Root -suma. Perf. -sumike.*  
*nkakusumike csumo* = let me bleed  
 you with this cupping horn.
- ic/-sumo }  
 ifi-sumo } A horn used for cupping with.  
*Root -suma.*
- sumpa }  
 aba-sumpa } The name of a kind of grass-  
 hopper.  
*Syn. ulu-sonkonona.*
- uku-sumuna To remove a child from the  
 breast; To wean.  
*Root -suma. Perf. -sumwino.*  
*Syn. -somena.*  
*nyina namusumuna kwe bere* = the  
 mother had weaned him.
- uku-sumwa To be bitten, devoured, bled.  
*Root -suma. Perf. -sumlawa.*
- uku-sumya To spill; To let run out.  
*Root -suma.*  
*wirasumya male* = do not let the millet  
 run out.
- uku-sumya To sing or hum (a dirge).  
*Syn. -semakra.*
- uku-suna To break off a little bit (as in  
 eating).  
*Perf. -sumlwa.*
- uku-sunda }  
 ulu-sundu } To pass water; To micturate.  
 in-sundu } A wart.  
*Syn. ulu-ana.*

- ulu-sunga }  
in-sunga } An iron nail.  
*Syn.* ulu-*dambo*, ulu-*nenge*.
- uku-sunga *Deriv.* -sunguluka, -sungulula, -sungula;  
ici-sunga, umu-sungwixi.
- umu-sunga }  
(imi-sunga) } Gruel ; Yeast.  
alekumbiro mwana umusunga -she is making gruel for the child.  
alelpeko musunga wa bwaiwa -she is cooking yeast for the beer.
- uku-sungira To catch fish by means of (ubu-  
ba) poison.  
*Root* -sunga.
- ici-sungu }  
(no pl.) } Maturity of girls ; Puberty ; The ceremony at puberty.  
*Deriv.* nacsungu.  
abanscsungu -the children of the Cisungu ceremony.  
awe cisungu -she has reached puberty.
- umu-sungu }  
aba-sungu } A European.  
ici-sungu }  
ifi-sungu } A European custom or language.  
wilasosa cisungu, esibe sibemba -do not speak English : he understands Bemba.
- uku-sungula To dissolve, melt (*act.*).  
*Root* -sunga. *Perf.* -sungwine.  
*Deriv.* -sungulula, -sunguluka.
- uku-sunguluka To dissolve, melt (*intr.*).  
*Root* -sungula.  
*Perf.* -sungulwike.  
umucere wasunguluka mu menxi -the salt had dissolved in the water.  
amafuta yasunguluka ku muliro -fat melts near a fire.

- uku-sungulula To dissolve, melt (*act.*).  
*Root -sungula.*  
*amalamba, aletl eee-sungulule leba*  
 = the flood when it comes dissolves the mud.
- umu-sungwixi }  
 imi-sungwixi } The yolk of an egg.  
*Root -sunga.*  
*umusungwixi wa nkeke uli kazika* - the yolk of an egg is red.
- i-suni }  
 ama-suni } A fringe ; A swab of wool, etc.  
*Isuni lya mu musaxi* - a stopper for a bottle (made of rag).
- uku-sunka To tap or knock lightly ; To take snuff.  
*Perf. -sunkire.*
- uku-sunkuta To limp.  
*Syn. -sunta, -sonketa.*
- umu-sunkwi }  
 imi-sunkwi } The abdominal section of insects.
- uku-sunsunta To trot.  
*Root -sunta. Perf. -sunsuntire.*  
*elbola eiresunsunta* - the hyaena is trotting.
- uku-sunta To limp.  
*Syn. -sunkuta.*
- in-supu }  
 in-supu } A drinking pot or gourd.
- uku-susa To strain (beer).  
*Deriv. -suxira ; ulu-suso.*
- uku-susa To crush green grain and squeeze out the juice.
- susa }  
 aba-susa } The ears or handles of a pot.
- ulu-suso }  
 in-suso } A sieve or strainer.  
*Root -susa.*

ulususe lwa ku suxiro bwalwa — a sieve  
for straining beer.

umu-susu }  
imi-susu }

A chicken.

Imisusu ifuma kwa mani — chickens  
come out of eggs.

aka-susu }  
utu-susu }

A bat ; An umbrella.

(From its likeness to a bat's wing.)

uku-susula

To tear off ; To eat from the bone.

ulu-suu }  
in-suu }

A kind of ground-pea (*Voand-  
zeia*).

*Syn.* kalanga.

uku-suxira

To strain.

*Root* -susa.

ulususe lwa ku suxiro bwalwa — a sieve  
for straining beer with.

uku-swa

To gather vegetables, etc. : To  
gather (for rain)

*Perf.* -swira.

kaswene ububa — gather fish poison.

tuleswa kaxira twise twipke — we are  
gathering Kaxira that we may cook it.

ulu-swa }  
in-swa }

The flying white-ant (which is  
eaten).

tuyekole nswa ku mubamba — we go to  
catch flying white ants at the ant-trap.

ici-swango }  
ifi-swango }

A general name for all hurtful  
animals, insects, etc.

ici-swebebe }  
ifi-swebebe }

A patch of ground either without  
grass or covered with mush-  
rooms.

-sy . . .

*Words thus will be found under*  
*-xy . . . .*

A A



- t** Is pronounced as in Take, Bat, Tub.
- ta** The sign of the negative for all persons (except the 1st person singular) in the indicative mood of principal verbs.
- ta** *Words ending thus form their causative in -xya.*
- uku-ta** To throw (a ball).  
*tulote ekyenge - we are playing at chucks.*  
*Deriv. -tola, -tuka, -tula, -tuala; ici-ta-ubu-ta, ama-te.*
- ubu-ta }  
 ama-bu-ta }  
 (ama-ta) }** A bow; A spring; An iron dye (used in wire drawing).  
*ndekano buta bwandi - I am drawing my bow.*  
*ubuta bwa kutintira-mo nsambo - a dye for drawing wire in.*
- ici-ta }  
 ifi-ta }** (*Singular*) A messenger sent to call men to work or for war.  
 (*Plural*) Young men sent to raid.  
*Root -ta.*
- uku-tabuka** To topple up or over.  
*ulenaka-ko, umuti wise-tabuka - be careful there, in case the plank topples over.*
- umu-takalala }  
 imi-takalala }  
 i-tako }  
 ama-tako }** The name of a kind of pumpkin.  
 The hip; The name of a large white bead.  
*alwere litako - he has lumbago.*
- uku-tala** To do first, before something else.  
*Perf. -talre. Syn. -tampa, -bala.*

- Deriv.* -talika, -taluka, -talxya.  
 batala basambe minwe nga balepungola  
 munani — first they washed their fingers  
 if they wished to eat.
- uku-tala }  
 ubu-tala }  
 ama-tala }
- To be high, long, difficult.  
*Deriv.* ubu-tali. *Syn.* -lepa.
- A grain-store.  
 ndobansa fya-kulya ku butala — I am  
 removing food from the grain-store.
- uku-talala }  
 ubu-talala }
- To be quiet, silent; To be cool,  
 cold.  
*Perf.* -taliro.  
 amenxi yali-talala — the water is cool.  
 umwera nautalala — the wind has gone  
 down.
- umu-tale }  
 (imi-tale) }
- Ore, specially iron ore.  
*Root* -tala.
- ubu-tale }  
 (no pl.) }
- Length; Extent.  
*Root* -tala. *Syn.* ubu-kulu.
- tali }  
 ubu-tali }
- (*Adj.*) Lengthy; Tall; Long  
 High; Distant, etc.  
*Root* -tala.
- uku-talika }  
 ubu-talika }
- To begin, lead off, advance.  
*Root* -tala. *Syn.* -tendeka.  
 tuye tutalike leira — come, let us lead  
 off the dance.
- uku-taluka }  
 ubu-taluka }
- To move back a little and stand  
 there; To withdraw from.  
*Root* -tala. *Perf.* -talwike.  
*Deriv.* -talika, -talukana.
- uku-talukana }  
 ubu-talukana }
- To differ from the other.  
 (*Lit.* To withdraw from.)  
*Root* -taluka. *Perf.* -talukino.  
*Deriv.* -talukanya.

- uku-talukanya** To cause to differ, etc.  
*Root -talukana.*
- uku-tama** To hit ; To break.  
*Deriv. -tama.*
- i-tamba }  
ama-tamba }** A wave ; A ripple.  
(From its spreading out.)  
*Root -tamba.*  
*amatamba ya pe iwe yafunaoka -the waves at the watering-place are breaking.*
- uku-tamba** To spread, extend, scatter.  
*Root -tamba. Syn. -tanda.*  
*Deriv. -tama, -tambalala, -tambalika ; ulu-tambo, i-tamba.*  
*Isipuxi naitamba -the pumpkins have spread.*
- ulu-tamba }  
im-tamba }** A string of beads.  
*Root -tamba.*
- uku-tambalála** To spread and remain extended (as the branches of a tree) ; To float.  
*Root -tamba.*
- uku-tambalika** To place, spread out.  
*Root -tamba.*
- ulu-tambo }  
in-tambo }** Sticks used in keeping a net spread.  
*Root -tamba.*
- ubu-tambo }  
(no pl.) }** Liberality ; Extravagance.  
*Root -tamba.*  
*Syn. ulu-se, ubu-ntu.*
- uku-tamfya** To cause to scatter ; To chase away.  
*Root -tamba. Perf. -tamfnye.*  
*mukolwe aletamfye nketa -the cock is scattering the chickens.*

- uku-tampa** To begin; To beat out the ends of a wire so that it may enter the dye in wire drawing.  
*Root -tampa. Deriv. -tampula.*  
*Syn. -tala.*  
*aletampe eera kuti afule insambo - he is working the wire so that he may make bracelets.*
- uku-tampula** To begin to gain confidence in walking (of a child). To stretch out the legs and walk rapidly.  
*Root -tampa. Perf. -tampwira.*  
*Deriv. -tampwira. Syn. -tankira.*
- uku-tampwira** To go on in front; To wait for those who are behind.  
*Root -tampula. Perf. -tampwira.*
- uku-tamya** To break through (a fence or a net); To thrust aside, so as to get past; To make waves.  
*Root -tama.*  
*atamye linga apita - he broke the fence and went.*  
*isabe iretamye sumbe - the fish are breaking the net.*
- uku-tana** To refuse to give.  
*Deriv. -tanuka; ubu-tani.*
- uku-tanda** To sow broadcast. To scatter.  
*Root -tanda.*  
*Deriv. ulu-tanda. Syn. -tamba.*  
*nayatanda male - I am going to sow millet.*
- ulu-tanda }  
in-tanda }** A star.  
*Root -tanda.*

- umu-tanda }  
imi-tanda } A temporary hut.  
*Deriv.* i-tanda.
- i-tanda }  
ama-tanda } A house for unmarried boys.  
*Deriv.* umu-tanda.
- in-tandala }  
in-tandala } The Kudu antelope (*Strepsiceros imberbis*).
- uku-tanga To outrun ; To beat (as in a race).  
*Root* -ta + nga. *Syn.* -tala.  
*Deriv.* -tangira, -tanxya, -tangixya ;  
in-tanxl.
- i-tanga }  
ama-tanga } A cattle kraal ; A cow or goat-house.
- ulu-tanga }  
in-tanga } Name of a kind of pumpkin (reddish).
- uku-tangira To outrun for or with.  
*Root* -tanga. *Perf.* -tangire.  
tangira pa ntanxi -go on in front.
- uku-tangixya To send on, in front.  
*Root* -tanga. *Deriv.* -tangixyana.
- uku-tangixyana To walk Indian-file.  
*Root* -tangixya. *Deriv.* -tangixyanya.
- uku-tangixyanya To walk Indian-file.  
*Root* -tangixyana.
- ubu-tani }  
(no pl.) } Avarice.  
*Root* -tana.
- ubu-tankira To begin to walk (as a child).  
*Perf.* -tankire. *Deriv.* -tankxya.  
*Syn.* -tampula.
- uku-tankixya To assist a child to walk.  
*Root* -tankira.  
umutankixyo mwana -help the child to walk.

- uku-tanta To split or cut into thongs or strips.  
*Perf. -tantire. Deriv. umu-tanto.*  
*baletante nnama* = they are cutting the meat into strips.
- i-tanta }  
 ama-tanta } The thigh.  
*Root -tanta.*
- tantabube }  
 aba-tantabube } Name of a kind of spider (*Tarantula*).  
*Syn. -zimbu.*  
*ni tantabube apiko bwira ku miti* = it is the tarantula, which fastens its web to the trees.
- umu-tanto }  
 imi-tanto } A ladder.  
*Root -tanta.*
- uku-tānuka To rebound ; To spring back.  
*Root -tāna. Perf. -tānwike.*  
*Deriv. -tānuxya.*  
*umupira uletanuka* = the india-rubber rebounds.
- uku-tānuxya To cause to rebound.  
*Root -tanuka.*
- in-tanxi }  
 in-tanxi } The front ; The fore parts ; The beginning.  
*Root -tanxya.*  
*Deriv. kuntanxi, pantanxi, muntanxi.*
- uku-tanxya To cause to begin.  
*Root -tanga. Deriv. in-tanxi.*
- uku-tāpa To draw water.  
*Perf. -tāpire.*  
*Deriv. -tāpira, -tapula ; i-tapo.*  
*katape amenxi, nsambe* = go and draw water that I may wash.

- uku-tāpira      To draw water at, for, with,  
etc.  
*Root -tāpa. Perf. -tapira.*  
*Deriv. -taprixya.*
- uku-taprixya      To draw much (water) for, at,  
or with.  
*Root -tapira.*
- i-tāpo }  
ama-tāpo }      A place for drawing water.  
*Root -tāpa.*  
*Syn. i-twe, umu-manna.*
- uku-tāpula      To ladle out.  
*Root -tapa. Perf. -tapwire.*
- tata }  
aba-tata }      Father. My father.  
*(Note.—Does not require a possessive  
pronoun.)*
- tatafyala }  
aba-tatafyala }      My father-in-law.  
*Root tata + fyala.*  
*Syn. wlofyala, wixifyala.*
- tātu      (*Adj.*) Three.  
*Deriv. citatu, katatu.*  
*ubuxiku bwa citatu = Wednesday.*
- uku-tatula      To distribute.  
*Root -ta.*
- (no sing.) }  
ama-te }      Spittle, saliva.  
*Root -ta.*  
*kafwisa-ko amate = spit there.*
- uku-tea      To prepare; To set a trap.  
*Perf. -teere.*  
*Deriv. -teka, -teula, -teuka, -teera,*  
*-teexya, -teana, -tewa.*
- i-teba }  
ama-teba }      A pool which has been poisoned  
(with ubu-ba for the purpose  
of catching fish).

- uku-teba To collect firewood.  
*Perf. -tebere. Deriv. -teboxya.*  
*balotebe nkuni ese kuti bepekire bana-*  
*muximwa - they are gathering firewood,*  
*that they may cook for the children at*  
*the ceremony.*
- umu-tebetebe }  
 imi-tebetebe } The name of a kind of plant  
 (which grows on ant-hills).  
*Syn. ici-tebetebe.*
- ici-tebetebe }  
 ifi-tebetebe } The name of a useless shrub  
 (which grows on ant-hills).  
*Syn. umu-tebetebe.*
- uku-teboxya To cut or collect much firewood.  
*Root -teba.*
- uku-teexya To forewarn ; To cause to prepare.  
*Root -tea.*  
*uleteexya bantu bakesa mairo - Be*  
*making preparations for the people*  
*who come to-morrow.*
- ici-tefwe }  
 ifi-tefwe } A mat made of plaited glass.
- uku-tefye To be restless.  
*umwana aletfya, talala noko alaisa*  
*-the child is restless ; be quiet, your*  
*mother will come.*  
*aletfya na wiba - she is amusing*  
*herself with her husband.*
- uku-tōka To arrange ; To place ; To aim at.  
*Root -tea. Perf. -tōkera.*  
*Deriv. -tōkena, -tōkwa.*  
*tekera-pe wilapona panxi - go carefully*  
*there ; do not fall down.*
- uku-tōkana  
*Root -tōka.*
- uku-tōkanya To lessen ; To subside.  
*Root -tōkana.*  
*umwera nautokanya - the wind has*  
*subsided.*



umu-teke } imi-teke }	The name of a kind of vine (from which a gummy sap [rubber] can be extracted).
i-teke } ama-teke }	The fruit of the umu-teke vine.
in-tekete } in-tekete }	The lesser weaver-bird ( <i>Estrilda astrilda</i> ).
uku-tekunya	To handle ; To pet ; fondle.
uku-tekwa	Root -teka. Deriv. ici-tekwa.
ic/-tekwa } ifi-tekwa }	Flocks, herds. Root -tekwa. Syn. ici-kwate.
in-tekwe } in-tekwe }	A snuff-box.
uku-tembula	Root -temba.
uku-tembuxya	Root -tembula.
i-tembuxya } ama-tembuxya }	The aloe (used as a medicine for ulcers). Root -tembuxya.
uku-temwa	To love, approve of, believe. Perf. -temwire. Deriv. -temwera, -temwexya.
uku-temwera	To love for, because. Root -temwa.
uku-temwexya	To love greatly. Root -temwera. Deriv. -tenuka.
uku-tena	
ic/-tende } ifi-tende }	The heel.
ic/-tende } ifi-tende }	An old basket. otende ca museke — it is an old basket.

uku-tendeka

To begin.

*Perf.* -tendeki. *Syn.* -talika.

ingoma yatendako ku lira—the drum has begun to sound.

abakalamba batendeko kusosa—the head men began to speak.

umu-tenge }  
imi-tenge }

A roof.

in-tengere }  
in-tengere }

The hump on the shoulders of cattle.

umu-tengo }  
imi-tengo }

A forest.

*Syn.* umu-xitu.i-tengo }  
ama-tengo }

A council; A gathering of head men; The milky-way.

bakalamba balelongana kwi tengo—the head men are gathering to the council.

aka-tenka }  
utu-tenka }  
uku-tenta

A bead-work loin-cloth.

To wave back and fro in the wind.

*Perf.* -tentere. *Syn.* -tika, -ora.*Deriv.* -tentera, -tententa, -tenxya.tente }  
aba-tente }

The name of a kind of mushroom.

uku-tententa

To wave back and fro; To quiver; To vibrate.

*Root* -tenta.*Root* -tena.

uku-tenuka

uku-tenukira

To take the place of another.

*Root* -tenuka.*Sonj.*—na noko wina tatina, apokelya amako, utenukira twende, mulumbwa akaningwa.

uku-tenxya

To shake; To cause to vibrate.

*Root* -tenta.

wirantenxya, ndelemba—do not shake me; I am writing.

- **uku-tepa** To pet ; To praise.  
*alemutepa no mukaxi wobe* — he is amusing himself with his wife.  
*(Only heard in) pe tepulo* — It is near noon.
- i-tepulo** }  
*(no pl.)* }
- uku-terera** To be slippery.  
*Root -ta. Perf. -terere.*  
*Deriv. -terereka, -terexya.*
- ici-tere** }  
**ifi-tere** }
- uku-teremuka** To slip and fall.  
*Root -terera. Deriv. -teremwika.*  
*Syn. -xycremuka.*
- uku-teremwika** *Root -teremuka.*
- uku-teremwixya** To cause to slip off (as a belt).  
*Root -teremwika. Syn. -sekola.*
- uku-terereka** To add, give in addition.  
*Root -terera.*  
*unterereka insonxi* — please give me a gift in addition.
- uku-terexya** To make slippery.  
*Root -terera.*  
*imfula naterexye nxira* — the rain has made the path slippery.
- uku-tesemuna** To sneeze.  
*Deriv. -tesemwixya.*
- uku-tesemwixya** To cause to sneeze.  
*Root -tesemuna.*  
*iwaka nantesemwixya* — snuff has made me sneeze.
- in-tesu** }  
**in-tesu** }
- uku-teta** To groan.  
*Perf. -tetere.*
- uku-teta** To cut off little bits (as in hair-

- dressing, nail-trimming, or surgical operation).  
*Perf. -tetera.*  
*Deriv. -tetera ; ici-teta.*
- ici-teta* } Method of cutting the hair ;  
 (*no pl.*) } Hair-dressing.  
*Root -teta.*
- umu-tete* } Straw for drinking beer through.  
*imi-tete* }  
*Syn. i-tete.*
- i-tete* } The name of a kind of reed  
*ama-tete* } (*Phragmites*) ; An arrow shaft ;  
 The long upper stick used in  
 making fire by friction.  
*Syn. umu-tete.*
- uku-tetema* To twinkle ; Not to be clearly  
 seen ; Only to be slightly visible  
 (as the new moon, the smaller  
 stars).  
*Perf. -tete me.*  
*umwaxi uletetema, taulekosa* — the moon  
 is but slightly visible ; it is quite new.
- uku-tetera* To cut off little bits, for, from,  
 with, by, etc. ; To cluck (as a  
 fowl).  
*Root -teta.*  
*inkoko iretetera, liti te ! te ! ireposa mani*  
 — the hen is clucking, and saying te ! te !  
 it is laying eggs.
- uku-tetexya* To stutter ; To stammer (to say  
 Te ! Te !).  
*Root -tetera. Syn. -benda.*
- uku-teuka* To go off (as a trap) ; To be “ off  
 colour.”  
*Root -tea.*

impepo yangkaka mu mubiri, naletu-  
tama, nateuka -ague has laid hold on  
me ; I am shaking ; I am off colour.

uku-teula

To put away (as empty dishes).

*Root -ta. Perf. -tawire. Syn. -teka.*

uku-t/

A defective verb. To say, utter,  
express in words ; To mean,  
think, suppose.

*(Probably originally uku-ta.)*

Introduces relationship between the  
speaker and what is said.

Used to make prominent certain  
words or sounds. Expresses  
the meanings—Almost, Nearly,  
Just about.

uti tuelta-nxi? -what do you think we  
should do?

malro ukati nsanga -to-morrow you  
will just about have found it.

e kuti -that is so.

umu-ti }  
imi-ti }

A tree, shrub, plant, medicine,  
paint, baking soda, yeast, etc.  
(see TREE).

aka-ti }  
(no pl.) }  
uku-tika

The middle, midst, centre.

To shiver, shake, quiver (as  
from ague).*Perf. -tike. Syn. -tenta.*

uku-tikama

To be thick, stiff, non-pliable (as  
a rope, skin, wattle, porridge).*Perf. -tikeme. Root -tika.*

Inkanda ya mfubu lri-tikama - the skin  
of a hippopotamus is hard.

umu-tima }  
imi-tima }  
uku-timba

The heart, centre, midst, inside.

*Deriv. -timbra.*

- ic/-timbati }  
 ifi-timbati }  
 uku-timb/ra } The thorax of insects.  
 To make hard.  
*Root -timba. Deriv. umu-timbiro.*
- umu-timb/ro }  
 imi-timb/ro } A flail (for threshing grain); A  
 beater (for hardening the  
 floors).  
*umutimbiro wa kukubatira mu nganda*  
*= a beater for beating the floors of a*  
*house.*
- uku-tina } To hide oneself (from bees);  
 To show respect to a mother-  
 in-law (by hiding from her).  
*Perf. -tinine. Deriv. -tinya.*  
*tautina na pali-bakalamba, wali pama,*  
*we mwana! - you do not hide, even*  
*where the head men are; you are*  
*impudent, child!*
- ic/-tindi }  
 ifi-tindi }  
 uku-tinta } Brass bracelets.  
 To pull tight; To stretch out; To  
 draw wire.  
*Perf. -tintire.*  
*Deriv. tinta-mutoto, tinta-mukoxi.*  
*alebuko lubuko, aletinta ciso - he is*  
*divining a divination; he is drawing*  
*lots.*
- uku-tinya } To frighten; To quieten a child  
 by threats.  
*Root -tina. Perf. -tinine.*
- umu-tifi }  
 imi-tifi } The name of a kind of tree.  
 umu-tifi }  
 imi-tifi } A maggot.  
 uku-titkana } To press upon (as a crowd); To  
 press (as in a mangle).  
*Root -tika.*  
*Impupulo naxititkana - I have pressed*  
*the papers (as in a copying press).*

- to !** The sound of water, etc., bubbling through a fluid ; The sound in a " hubble-bubble " pipe.  
*Deriv. -tona, -totema.*
- u-tu-** *u-tu- contracted with an o or u.*
- uku-toba** To smash ; To break (a nut, pot, etc.).  
*Deriv. -tobera, -tobeka, -tobola, -toboka.*  
*ndesa kukutoba - I will come and smash you.*  
*inkoko iretoba man! no mulemo, imisusu kume - the hen is breaking her eggs with her bill, that the chicks may get out.*
- uku-tobeka** To be broken.  
*Root -toba.*
- uku-tobera** To break, smash, etc., for, with, etc.  
*Root -toba.*
- uku-tobera** To dip or put into (as a dog dips its nose under water in drinking) ; To dip a sop in gravy (as in eating).  
*batobero munani, ubwali - they dip the porridge into the sauce.*
- umu-tobo }  
imi-tobo }  
ic/-tobo }  
ifi-tobo }** The name of a kind of tree.  
The name of a kind of caterpillar.
- uku-toboka** To jump out (like a frog).  
*Root -toba.*
- uku-tobola** To enter (as dust into the eye).  
*Root -toba. Deriv. -tobelwa.*

wantobola mu menso, lisenga lyantobola —you have blinded my eyes; it is sand that has blinded me.

**uku-tobolwa** To be blinded (with dust); To be greatly amazed.

*Root -tobola.*

natobolwa mu linso, kamfulire-ke —I am blinded; please take the dust out of my eyes.

namona mwanakazi wabuka elbi, nato bolwa nawe —I saw a very beautiful girl; I was astonished with her beauty.

**i-toce** }  
**ama-toce** }  
**uku-tôla**

The wild banana (*Musa*).

To pick up; To dig up (ground-nuts).

*Root -ta. Syn. -fuka.*

*Deriv. ulu-toxi; -toloka.*

**(i-tole)** }  
**ama-tole** }  
**uku-toloka**

The scrotum.

To jump (down).

*Root -tala.*

*Syn. -cira, -toboka.*

**ulu-tolokoso** }  
**in-tolokoso** }

A window; A peephole.

*Syn. i-lulixya, in-solokoto.*

**uku-tomba**

To have sexual intercourse.

*Deriv. -tombaula.*

**uku-tombaula**

To have excessive sexual intercourse.

**uku-tompa**

To jump, start.

*Deriv. -tompoka.*

**uku-tompoka**

To spring back (as a bow-string);  
To jump back (in fright).

*Root -tompa. Syn. -epoka.*

**tompwe** }  
**aba-tompwe** }

The fontanella.



uku-tona

To drip (as rain from a roof or sap from a tree).

(Used both of what drips and of its source.)

*Deriv. -tonya.***umutenge uletona** — the roof drips.**amenxi aletona ku mutenge** — the water drops from the roof.

tondo }  
 aba-tondo }  
 umu-tondo }  
 imi-tondo }  
 umu-tondo }  
 imi-tondo }  
 aka-tondo }  
 uku-tondo }  
 tondolo

An ant-eater.

The name of a kind of tree (*said to be the male of cesa*).

A beer or water-pot.

A small pot.

*(Adv.)* Quiet.*(Only heard in the sentence catalala-tondolo — It is perfectly still or quiet.)*

i-tondwa }  
 ama-tondwa }  
 tondwe }  
 aba-tondwe }  
 uku-tonga }  
 ubu-tonge }  
 (ama-tonge) }

The name of a kind of plant (*Acunthus*).

The name of a kind of bird.

*Deriv. -tongola.*

Cotton thread.

*Syn. ubu-samba.***balepungo butonge** — they are spinning thread.

in-tongo }  
 in-tongo }

A small dish, in which (ubu-sule) paint is kept.

uku-tongola

To shell peas, maize, ground-nuts, etc.

*Root -tonga. Syn. -tonkela.*

in-tongola }  
 in-tongola }

The name of a kind of plant (*Kniphofia* or *Barleria marginata*).

- ulu-tongwe }  
in-tongwe } A kind of pea.  
*Syn.* ulu-suu, ulu-toyo, kalanga.
- uku-tonkobola To pull off the sheath-leaves,  
so as to see the grain on the  
maize-cob.  
*xiretonkobola lanyange* — the maize  
cobs have their leaves removed.
- uku-tonkola To pluck out (the eye); To pick  
(the teeth).  
*Root -tonka. Syn. -tongola.*
- uku-tontonkanya To ponder; To consider; To  
think.  
*Root -tonkana.*
- uku-tonya To handle, press upon, knead (so  
as to press out sap, etc.); To  
rain.  
*Root -tona.*  
*imfula iretonya* — it is raining.  
*Song.* — *nakumbire sibere ca kuti nto-  
nya-ko, taelkwete mwine wa kuti ntonya-ko*  
— I wish my breast were fuller that I  
might fondle it, but I have not good  
breasts to fondle.
- umu-too }  
(imi-too) } Soup, gravy.
- umu-toso }  
imi-toso } Vertical tattoo marks on the fore-  
head or belly.
- uku-tota To hatch (*act.*).  
*Inkoko nga yatota, nayalwira* — when a  
hen hatches I go and remove it (from  
its nest).  
*Irefukaira mani kuti itote na kalya*  
— (the hen) is sitting on its eggs that  
it may hatch them; it began some time  
ago.
- uku-tota To prostrate oneself in saluta-  
tion.  
*Deriv. -totara.*

baya ku kutola ku mfumu — they have gone to prostrate before the chief.

- uku-totera } To do honour to; To prostrate oneself before; To thank.  
*Root -tola.*
- umu-toto } The unopened leaves or flower  
 imi-toto } (of a banana plant); The navel.  
*Root -tola.*
- uku-totoma } To bubble through a liquid; To make the sound of To! To! (as a hubble-bubble pipe).  
 elukull elretotoma — the pipe is bubbling.
- ulu-toyo } The name of a kind of ground-bean (*Voandzeia*).  
 in-toyo } *Syn.* ulu-suu.
- ulu-toxi } A morsel (of bread).  
 in-toxi } *Root -tola. Syn.* ici-mbala.  
 alemumungo lotoxi lwa bwall — he is moulding a handful of porridge.
- tu } We, Us. The connective personal pronoun, 1st plural, nominative and objective.
- u-tu } Classifier for the plural of nouns in Class IX.  
 Corresponds to the singular classifier, a-ka.  
 Contracts to u-tw- before a, e, i, and to u-t- before o and u.  
 This classifier frequently is used to give a word a diminutive meaning.
- ici-tū } The name of a flower (*Helima*  
 ifi-tū } *bulbifera*).

- uku-tuba *Deriv. -tubira.*  
 uku-tubira To add water (in making beer);  
 To thin.  
*Root -tuba.*
- ic/*-tübö* }  
 ifi-tübö } A quiver or sheath.
- uku-tuka To burrow; To throw up mounds  
 (as does a mole).  
*Root -ta. Deriv. ic/-tuka.*  
*Imfuko letuka panzi—the mole is*  
*burrowing down here.*
- uku-tuka To curse; To use obscene lan-  
 guage.  
*Deriv. -tukixya, -tukana.*
- ic/*-tuka* }  
 ifi-tuka } The stomach.  
*Root -tuka.*
- uku-tukana To abuse; To use obscene lan-  
 guage to.  
*Root -tuka.*
- uku-tukixya To abuse much.  
*Root -tuka.*  
*wirantukixya, tata—do not curse me*  
*so much, my father.*
- uku-tula To set down a load.  
*Root -ta.*
- uku-tula To help; To assist.  
*Root -ta. Syn. -alwa.*
- uku-tūla To come from; To arise at; To  
 originate.  
*Root -ta. Deriv. -tutula; in-tulo.*
- uku-tula To open (a boil); To make a hole;  
 To bore.  
*Deriv. -tulula, -tuluka.*  
*aletule apunda—he is boring holes.*

- uku-tulaika** To pluck out the eye ; To have the eyes plucked out.  
*Root -tula.*  
*amense all-tulaika, nxirelolexya bwino*  
 - the eyes are plucked out ; I do not see well.
- uku-tulika** *Root -tula.*  
 in-tulo }  
 in-tulo } The source of a stream ; A spring.  
*Root -tula.*
- uku-tulula** To rise at (of a stream).  
*Root -tula. Perf. -tulwire.*  
*nautulula kull sunsu - (the stream)*  
 arose at Sunsu.
- uku-tulula** To bore through.  
*Root -tula.*  
*tuye tutulule amatwe - come, let us*  
 bore our ears.
- uku-tuma** To send.  
*Deriv. -tumina. Perf. -tumine.*
- uku-tumba** To be disrespectful or inhospitable.  
*wiya kuko, uyu muntu all-tumba elibi*  
 - do not go there ; that man is very inhospitable.
- umu-tumba** } The name of a kind of drum  
 imi-tumba } (small).  
 i-tumba }  
 ama-tumba } A bag, sack.  
 tumbe }  
 aba-tumbe } A cony.
- uku-tumbenkana** To move the eyebrows ; To frown.  
*Deriv. -tumbenkanra.*
- uku-tumbenkanira** *Root -tumbenkana.*

- ic/-tumbi* }  
*ifi-tumbi* }  
 aka-tumbi }  
 utu-tumbi }  
 uku-tumbula  
 uku-tumbwira
- The dead body of a bird or  
beast.
- The name of a kind of tree.
- Root -tumba.*
- To stare at disrespectfully.
- Root -tumbula.*  
*wirantumbwira menso* - do not stare  
at me so.
- ic/-tumfwi* }  
*ifi-tumfwi* }  
 uku-tumfya
- A swelling.
- To make stupid ; To mislead.
- Root -tumpa.*
- uku-tumina
- To send to, for, with, etc.
- Root -tuma.*
- uku-tumpa
- To be foolish, stupid.
- Deriv. -tumfya, -tumpuka.*
- uku-tupu  
(no pl.)
- The name of a month (*about  
May or June*).
- uku-tumpuka
- To rise.
- Root -tumpa.*  
*amafuta yatumpuka pa mulu* - the fat  
rises to the surface.
- Deriv. -tunya.*
- uku-tuna  
*i-tuna* }  
 (no pl.) }
- The name of Mwamba's country.
- twafuma kwi tuna* - we came from  
Mwamba's country.
- uku-tunga
- To string (beads) ; To sew (a mat) ;  
To make (a reed door).
- Deriv. -tungulula.*
- ubu-tunga }  
 (no pl.) }
- Loneliness (the being without  
relations or companions).
- Syn. ic/-tungu.*

- ulu-tungu }  
 in-tungu } The thigh, buttock.
- icl-tungu }  
 ifi-tungu } Single trees left standing in a clearing (*cf.* ubu-tunga).
- icl-tungulu }  
 ifi-tungulu } The name of a kind of lily, the bulb of which is eaten. (?)  
 Arum-lily; Name used for the English onion.
- uku-tungulula To lead, conduct, guide (through).  
*Root -tunga.*
- aka-tungwe }  
 uku-tungwe } A small abscess.
- uku-tuninka *Deriv. -tuninkixya; ubu-tuninkixyo.*
- uku-tuninkixya To shove, press upon.  
*Root -tuninka.*  
*Deriv. ubu-tuninkixyo.*
- ubu-tuninkixyo }  
 (no pl.) } Pressure of any kind.  
 (Used also of the persistence of a person who is always begging).  
*Root -tuninkixya.*
- uku-tunka To bring (*moral*) pressure to bear upon; To tempt.  
*Deriv. -tunkana. Syn. -tunga.*  
*alemutunka kuli alume kuli wiba - he is tempting her to leave her husband.*
- uku-tunkana To press out: To be prominent, well-formed (as a full bag, a breast); To lie with the knees sticking out.  
*Root -tunka.*  
*Ibere Iya ngombe Iyatunkana, kabiyene kakamene Ixiba - the udder of the cow is prominent; go and milk her.*
- uku-tunkumana To bulge out.  
*Syn. -tunkana.*

*Humo lya mwana lystankumana pantu alire ubwali*—the stomach of a child bulges when it has had porridge.

- uku-tunta To strain; To prepare in-kula  
(Refers to the gentle tapping necessary).  
*Deriv. ici-tuntu. Syn. -susa.*
- umu-tunta *Properly mutunta, q.v.*  
 ici-tuntu }  
 ifi-tuntu } The beach; The shore.  
*Root -tunta.*
- ubu-tuntulu } Wholeness, health, life, completeness.  
(no pl.) }
- ici-tuntulu } A marriageable slave-girl (paid as a fine).  
ifi-tuntulu }
- uku-tuntumana To stand out prominently.  
(Said of prominent eyes, a tall man in a crowd, a large tree in a forest.)
- umu-tuntumina } The head of grain when fully  
imi-tuntumina } swollen, but not yet opened  
(as in the month Tumpu).  
*Root -tuma.*  
*insoakwe yali ne mituntumina*—the Dhura is well swollen (and nearly ripe).
- uku-tuntumuka To go and live in another house.
- uku-tunya To parboil.  
*Root -tuna. Perf. -tunine.*  
*batunya-nye munani pantu balelmyo lwendo*—they only parboil the vegetables when they are setting out on a journey.
- uku-tusa To wither; To be dwarfed, blighted.  
*Syn. -nyala, -bansa.*



(aba-tūsa) } tūsa }	Impudence.
	tusa tall wawama -impudence is not nice.
	aba na tusa -he becomes impudent.
umu-tusu } imi-tusu }	A disease of the eye ; Cataract.
uku-tutubala	To crouch ; To cuddle oneself up. uletutubala-po panxi? -why are you crouching there?
uku-tutuma	To quake ; To shiver. impepo yangikata mu mubiri nalatutuma =ague has laid hold on me ; I shall shiver.
aka-tutwa } utu-tutwa }	The name of a kind of bird. akatuwa kati tu ! tu ! -the Katutwa says tu ! tu !
uku-tuxya	To rest. Root -tula.
ici-tuxya } ifi-tuxya }	A blister.
uku-twa	To thresh or pound grain ; To sift or winnow grain ; To pound or tread clay. Perf. -twere. Deriv. -twira. tuletwe bumba =we are pounding pot-clay.
uku-twa	To be sharp (as a knife).
uku-twa } (no pl.) }	The place where grain is threshed, etc. Root -twa.
uku-twala	To accompany ; To take to ; To take a wife (otherwise than by a marriage ceremony).
uku-twala	To bear fruit (of a tree).

*Deriv. icj-twala.*

ifipuxi naftwala = the pumpkins have borne fruit.

icj-twala }  
ifi-twala }

Fruit (*generic*).

*Root -twala.*

umu-twe }  
imi-twe }

The head (*generic*).

*Cf. ulu-twe.*

ulu-twe }  
in-du-twe }

The end of a line, rope, column,  
etc.

*Cf. umu-twe.*

uku-twi }  
ama-twi }

The ear (*generic*).

uku-twira

To mash (beans) in cooking.

*Root -twa.*

aka-tyetye }  
utu-tyetye }

The name of a kind of small  
bird.

. akatyetye katl tye! tye! = the Katyetye  
says tye! tye!

(*Note.*—The sound here is different  
from that in umu-cece.)

u

Is pronounced as in Rule.

It changes to **w** before the vowels  
**a, e, i**, but unites with any following  
**o** or **u** forming **o** or **u** (*long*).

u

This is the best vowel to place  
after the labials **b, p, f** and **m**,  
in localizing foreign words.

u

Syllables containing this vowel  
express the idea of Expansion,  
Generalization, Spreading, Re-  
lease from pressure, Develop-  
ment out of, Evolution.

- u** The initial letter of the classifiers **umu-**, **ulu-**, **ubu-**, **uku-** (*all singular*) and **utu-** (*plural*).
- u** Thou. The connective personal pronoun for the 2nd person singular, nominative.
- u** He, she, it. Connective personal pronoun for the 3rd person singular nominative of Classes I and II in adjective and relative clauses.
- uk-ūba** To take shelter from sun or rain.  
*tuye tube mu nninga ye bwe* - come, let us shelter in the cave of the rock.
- uk-ūba** To peel (potatoes); To scrape off the hair (from a skin), To remove a hard outer crust.  
*Deriv. . -ūbula, -ūbulula, -ūbuluka; um-ūba.*
- um-ūba** }  
**imy-ūba** } Bellows; A skin used as bellows.  
(What has been peeled off.)  
*Root -ūba.*  
*isa kafukute imyuba* - come and blow the bellows.
- ube** Thy; The possessive enclitic pronoun 2nd person singular.
- ic-ūbi** }  
**ify-ūbi** } A wing and part of the breast of a fowl (cooked), (supposed to be the best portion of the fowl, and hence always offered to the chief).
- ic-ūbukulo** }  
**ify-ūbukulo** } A swelling on the throat; Goitre  
(*also heard icl-bukulo*).

uk-ūbula	Cast the skin (as a snake). <i>Root -āba. Perf. -ābwire.</i> <i>Deriv. -ābulula, -ābuluka.</i>
uk-ūbuluka	To break through the skin (as small-pox marks). <i>Root -ābula.</i>
uk-ūbulula	To continue. <i>Root -ābula.</i> Ilyaxi Ixira-ko, Iyafwa kubulula — the fable ends there; there is nothing more to tell.
uk-uka	<i>Deriv. ic-uxi.</i>
uku	The sign of the infinitive. <i>See u-ku.</i>
uku	The demonstrative pronoun locative.
-ula	The reversive suffix used after ā, e, u. The intensive suffix used after ā, e, u.
uk-ūla	<i>Deriv. -uluka, -ulula; ing-ulu.</i>
um-ūlu }	The top; The sky; Heaven.
imy-ūlu }	
ing-ūlu }	
ing-ūlu }	A prophet. <i>Root -āla.</i>
uk-ūlu }	
am-ōlu }	The human leg.
ic-ūlu }	An ant-hill (of the <i>Termes bellis</i> ).
ify-ūlu }	The wart-hog ( <i>Phacochaerus</i> ).
ing-ūlubwe }	
ing-ūlubwe }	To fly up or away (as birds, leaves, dust, fire, a madman). <i>Root -ala. Perf. -ulwike.</i>
uk-ūluka	

- multro wauluka wangoere nsalu - the fire flared up and burned my cloth.
- ulula** *The re-duplicated form of the suffix -ula, q.v.*
- uk-ūlula** To carry away (as wind does).  
*Root -ula. Perf. -ulwire.*
- uk-ūlungana** To commit a fault or sin.  
*Syn. -pulungana.*
- ub-ūlungu }  
(am-olūngu )** Beads.  
*(This word has a collective meaning.)  
Root -ulunga.*
- uk-ūma** To become dry.  
*smale nayoma (na-a-uma) - the millet has become dry.*
- uk-ūma** To hit, beat.  
*Perf. -ūmina. Deriv. -ūmina.  
wiranguma we mwana wa beni! - do not hit me; you child of strangers!*
- ic-ūma }  
ify-ūma }** Wealth; Possessions; Anything of value.
- in-uma** *Properly in-numa, q.v. The back.*
- ing-ūmba }  
ing-ūmba }** A barren female.
- um-ūmbu }  
(imy-ūmbu )** The name of a kind of vegetable, like a potato.
- ic-ūmbu }  
ify-ūmbu }** The sweet potato (*Batata*).
- ume** (*Adj.*) Male.  
*Syn. -lume.  
mwana mwaume - a male child.  
ingembe yaume - a male calf.*
- uk-ūmfwa** To hear; To listen; To feel; To

recognize either by sound or touch.

*numwe mutwi* — I have a headache.

- uk-ūmina** To hit, beat, with, for, etc.  
*Root -uma. Perf. -umine.*  
*Deriv. -uminina.*  
*Song.*—*wirangumiro mwana, ukstiro-ko, waysupira, e-ko wayaikala* — do not hit for me the child, stop it; it was you who married; you can just thole it. (*i.e.* You have married her, so you must put up with her and stay there.)
- uk-ūminina** To become hard ; To beat hard.  
*Root -umina.*  
*ctronda nscambala, cominina (ei-aminina)* — the ulcer has scaled over ; it has become hard.
- una** *Modified from the suffix -ula after an m or n.*
- uk-ūndapa** To give medicine to ; To treat with medicine or charms (either externally or internally).  
*Perf. -undape.*
- um-ūndu }  
 imy-ūndu }** A grassy place suitable for goat-herding.  
*kumundu kwasapa cibi* — the grassy place is much overgrown.
- uk-unga** [*Deriv. -ungula.*]
- um-ūnga }  
 imy-ūnga }** A thorn ; Thorn tree ; A fish-bone.  
*Kinds.* — *um-ūnga-mutumbixya, um-ūnga-kalanangwa, um-unga-lubuta.*

- um-ūnganuxi } The name of a kind of thorn  
imy-ūnganuxi } tree.
- um-ūngu } The name of a kind of pumpkin  
imy-ūngu } or gourd.  
babasa kwe nsupa — they made from  
them drinking vessels.
- uk-ūngula To remove a thorn.  
Root -ūnga. Perf. -ungwire.  
umunga naundasa, waungula-ko, mune!  
— a thorn has wounded me; please  
take it out, my friend!
- ic-ūngūlo } The evening.  
(ify-ūngūlo) }
- ic-ūni } A bird (*generic*).  
ify-ūni }  
Deriv. ak-enL
- ul-ūni } The honey guide (*Indicatoridae*),  
ing-ūni } cf. ic-unL
- ununa *The re-duplicated form of the  
suffix -una from -ulula, after  
m or n.*
- uk-ūpa To marry.  
Perf. -ūpire.  
naupo mwanakaxi e-ko nxikosa — I have  
married a wife, therefore I cannot  
come.
- ic-ūswe } The name of a kind of animal.  
ify-ūswe }
- imb-uto *Properly im-buto (which is the  
plural of ulu-buto, q.v.). A seed.*  
See u-tu.
- imb-uxi *Properly im-buxi, q.v. A goat.*

- ic-ūxi }  
(ify-ūxi) } Smoke, steam, vapour.  
*Root -uka.*  
*letxi cirefuka -the smoke is rising.*
- w This is a semi-vowel formed by the rapid pronunciation of u before a, e or i.
- wa . . . *Most nouns which might be expected under wa . . . will be found under bwa . . . or ba . . .*
- wa *Words ending thus form their causative in -wixya or -wexya.*
- uku-wa To fall down; To collapse; To arrive at maturity.  
*Perf. -wira. Deriv. -wira, -wixya.*  
*nomba awre lelsungu -now she has arrived at puberty.*
- imb-wa *Properly im-bwa, q.v. A dog.*
- uku-wama To be good, nice, suitable.  
*Root -wa. Perf. -wame.*  
*eali-wama sibi lee -that is very suitable.*
- uku-wanga *Properly uku-banga, q.v.*
- we . . . *Most words which might be expected under we . . . will be found under bwe . . . or be . . .*
- i-we Thou, Thee. The full form of the personal pronoun for the 2nd person singular.



ing-wena }  
ing-wena }

A crocodile.

-wexya

*The causative of words of which the simpler form ends in -wa.*

uku-wira

To fall upon; To embrace; To welcome.

*Root -wa.*

amuwira - he welcomed him.

babawira - they welcomed them.

ulet! ukuwira, wali-wasokota wala-bwera-ko kwaŋta - speaking of welcoming, you slipped away (but) you will return immediately, for it is now dark.

    wiso }  
aba-wiso }  
(ab-wiso) }

Your father, *cf.* tata.

    wixi }  
aba-wixi }  
(ab-oixi) }

His father, *cf.* tata.

-wixya

*The causative of words, of which the simpler form ends in -wa.*

uku-wixya

To cause to fall; To fell.

*Root -wa.*

twawixya imiti litu - we have felled three trees.

-wo . . .

*Most words which might be expected under -wo . . . will be found under -bwo . . . or -bo . . .*

u-wo

The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for the singular of nouns belonging to Class II.

uku-womba

To sing a chorus.

*Deriv. -womŋya.*

*Syn. -ŋmba, -yemba.*

- wu . . . *Most words which might be expected under -wu . . . will be found under bw- or bu-.*
- u-wu The demonstrative pronoun singular of the 1st position for nouns belonging to Class II.
- x This sign is used for a sound resembling *sh* in Ship, but not aspirated.  
When followed by *l* or *y*, it generally represents an *s*.
- in-xe *Properly in-se, q.v.*
- i-xi The demonstrative pronoun of the first position for the plurals of nouns belonging to Classes III and IV.
- xi In every case this represents a modified *sl*.
- xi The sign of the negative in the 1st person singular of all tenses of the indicative mood (*direct*), and of all tenses and persons of the indicative mood in relative and subordinate clauses.
- xi A formative particle of many words of sub-Class Ia (generally masculine).  
(Contracted from *wxi*.)
- umu-xi }  
imi-xi } A village.  
*Syn. umu-sumbu.*

- in-xi }  
in-xi } The ground ; The earth.  
(The root of such words as pa-nxi, ku-nxi.)
- (ili-xi }  
ama-xi } The dregs of beer.  
ulekama maxi ya bwalwa - you are squeezing the dregs of beer.
- ici-xi }  
ifi-xi } A landing-place. The placenta, or after-birth.  
Deriv. -xibula, -xibuka, -xibata; ulu-xibo.
- uku-xiba  
ici-xiba }  
ifi-xiba } A pool.  
naulonga naupwa, fixyala fixiba-fye - the running stream has dried up; there remain only pools.
- uku-xibata To close the eyes.  
Root -xiba. Perf. -xibeta.  
Deriv. -xibuka.
- xibawomba }  
aba-xibawomba } The leader of a song.  
Root -womba. Syn. xibayomba.
- xibayomba }  
aba-xibayomba } The leader of a song.  
Root -yomba. Syn. xibawomba.
- ulu-xibo }  
in-xibo } An instrument used in making pots.  
Root -xiba.
- uku-xibuka To open the eyes.  
Root -xiba. Deriv. -xibata.  
axibuka mwi tulo - he opened his eyes in sleep.
- uku-xibuka To arise ; To take up.  
Root -xiba.
- uku-xibula To stamp (in anger).  
Root -xiba. Deriv. -xibulwira.
- uku-xibulwira To curse one so that he die.  
Root -xibula.

- xibwinga** }  
**aba-xibwinga** } A bridegroom.  
*Root ubw-inga. Deriv. nabwinga.*
- uku-xika** To be deep (a river, a hole). To fill in (a pit); To bury.  
*Root -sa. Deriv. -xikixya.*
- uku-xika** To paddle (a boat).  
*alexika mato, alebabuxya bantu* —he is paddling the canoe; he is ferrying the people over.
- uku-xika** To make fire by means of a (ulu-xiko) friction-stick; To bore.  
*Root -sa. Deriv. i-xiko, ulu-xoko.*
- xikaxiwa** }  
**aba-xikaxiwa** } A widower.  
*Root -xiwa.*
- ic/-xiki** }  
**ifi-xiki** } The stump of a tree.
- uku-xixixya** To fill completely; To bury deeply.  
*Root -xika.*
- ulu-xiko** }  
**in-xiko** } The lower of two sticks used in making fire by friction.  
*Root -xika. Deriv. i-xiko.*
- i-xiko** }  
**ama-xiko** } A fireplace.  
*Root -xika. Deriv. ulu-xiko.*  
*aba ne xiko* —she is married (*lit.* she has a fireplace of her own).
- aka-xiko** }  
**utu-xiko** } *Only heard in the sentence. —imfungo yanunka kaxiko, The pole-cat smells horribly.*
- ubu-xiku** }  
**in-xiku** } *The singular is used of One day and night, or (particularly) of The night.*  
*The plural is used for A period of*

so many days (including the nights).

nalolero buxiku bonse—I waited a whole day.

naseere inziku xitatu—I spoke on three days, thrice.

(*Note.*—This seems to be the only case in which the sing. in *abu-* makes use of the pl. belonging to the class *ulu-, lu-*. The sing. in *ulu-* seems to have been lost in this case.)

uku-xikula

To give a present to a bride (so as to enable her to speak, to uncover her head, to light a fire, or to close a door; all of which are forbidden actions to a newly-married girl); To refer to sexual matters.

Root -xika.

xikulu }  
aba-xikulu }

My grandfather; My master.

Root wixi-kulu.

-xii . . .

Words thus find under -xir. . . .

i-xim-

The full form of the plural classifier for words of Classes III and IV commencing with *b, p, f, w* or *m*.

It usually contracts to *lu-* (*cf. i-xin-*).

uku-xima

To hoe flat.

alexime cibunde ea mumbe—he is hoeing a flat garden for Mumbo.

uku-xima

*Deriv.* -ximika, -ximauka, -ximula; in-ximl.

ic/-xima }  
ifi-xima }

A well.

*Syn.* i-twe, i-tapo.

ximalungu }  
aba-ximalungu }

The owner of an (*i-lungu*) smelting furnace.

- ximaomba** }  
**aba-ximaomba** } The leader of a song.  
*Root -omba.*
- uku-ximauka** To break a chip out of the side  
of (a pot).  
*Root -xima.*  
lukembe lwa ximauka -the drinking-  
cup has got a bit chipped out of it.
- ximba** }  
**aba-ximba** } The name of a kind of cat.
- umu-ximbe** *Properly muximbe, q.v.* A  
widow.
- ici-ximbo** }  
**ifi-ximbo** } An elephant's hoof.  
**in-ximi** }  
**in-ximi** } A tale, story; A fable; A saying.  
*Root -xima. Syn. i-lyazi.*
- uku-ximika** To tell; To declare; To relate (a  
story).  
*Root -xima. Perf. -ximikre.*  
baleximike xime xyabo -they are  
telling their stories.
- ici-ximo** }  
**ifi-ximo** } A caterpillar or insect.
- uku-ximpa** To plant (a post in the ground);  
To stick in.  
*Deriv. -ximpula.*
- umu-ximpo** }  
**imi-ximpo** } A drumstick.
- uku-ximpula** To put the yeast into the beer  
in brewing.  
*Root -ximpa. Deriv. -ximpwira.*  
nabaximpwira musunga -they have  
added the yeast.
- ximpundu** }  
**aba-ximpundu** } The father of twins.  
*Root im-pandu.*

- uku-ximpwira** To plant the posts of a house;  
To put the yeast into the beer.  
*Root -ximpula.*  
*Deriv. ici-ximpwiro.*
- ici-ximpwiro** }  
**ifi-ximpwiro** } A large pot for brewing beer.  
*Root -ximpwira.*
- ulu-ximu** }  
**in-ximu** } A bee.
- uku-ximuka** To start back.  
*Root -xima. Deriv. -xikumuka.*
- uku-ximula** To startle.  
*Root -xima.*
- uku-ximwina** To colour a pot black.  
*Root -ximula.*
- ximuxire** }  
**aba-ximuxire** } A bereft person.  
*Root -xira.*
- i-xin-** The full form of the plural  
classifier for words of Classes  
III and IV when followed by  
d, g, y or n.  
Usually contracted to *in-*.
- uku-xina** To pinch : To press between (the  
fingers).  
*Deriv. -xinama; umu-xino.*  
*anxine cimputwa - he gave me a  
pinch.*
- i-xina** }  
**ama-xina** } A name, title.  
*Root -sa. Syn. -inika.*
- uku-xinama** To be closely woven.  
*Root -xina. Perf. -xineme.*  
*umuseke wali-xinama, wali-wama sib*  
*-the basket is very closely plaited;*  
*it is a very good one.*

- uku-xinama** Not to answer back ; Not to reply when spoken to.  
*uyu mwana alexinama aletina pa bakalamba* —that child does not answer back ; it is respectful towards the old people.
- uku-xinda** To press down.  
*Deriv. -xindika ; i-xinda, ici-xinde.*
- i-xinda }  
ama-xinda }** A track ; A footprint (specially of man).  
*Root -xinda.*
- in-xindangiri }  
in-xindangiri }** The name of a kind of plant (the stem of which is used as a brush), (*Abildgaardia*).
- ici-xinde }  
ifi-xinde }** A clod of grass-roots.  
*Root -xinda.*
- xindebulale }  
(no pl.) }** The name of a month.
- uku-xindika** To accompany on the way.  
*Root -xinda. Perf. -xindike.  
Syn. -twala.  
balexindika nabwina* —they are accompanying the bride.
- uku-xindika** To attach the bottom of a pot to its sides in making it.  
*Root -xinda. Deriv. -xindixyo.*
- uku-xindixya** To attach the bottom, well.  
*Root -xindika.*
- uku-xinga**  
*Deriv. -xingula, -xingauka ; ulu-xinga, umu-xingo.*
- ulu-xinga }  
in-xinga }** A thong ; A bowstring ; A kind of fiddle.  
*Root -xinga.*
- ici-xinga }  
ifi-xinga }** A large log of firewood.



- ici-xinga* }  
 (no pl.) } The language or custom of Mu-  
 shota's people.
- xinganga* }  
*aba-xinganga* } *Better in-nganga, q.v.* A native  
 doctor; Medicine-man.  
 (A Mambwe word).
- uku-xingauka* To circle round; To twirl round  
 (so as to make giddy).  
*Root -xinga. Syn. -parebuka.*
- ulu-xinge* }  
*in-xinge* } The name of a kind of ant,  
 edible (*Termes bellicosus*).  
*Inxinge xirelma ku eulu -the Nxinge-*  
*ants arise from the ant-hills.*
- ulu-xingiri* }  
*in-xingiri* } The name of a kind of drum.
- umu-xingo* }  
*imi-xingo* } A cord-belt.  
*Root -xinga.*
- uku-xingula* To plaster; To whitewash; To  
 smear.  
*Root -xinga. Perf. -xingwire.*
- uku-xinka* To take more than one's share of  
 food.  
*wiranxinkira munani -do not take*  
*from me more than your share of*  
*vegetables.*
- umu-xino* }  
*imi-xino* } *Labia majora.*  
*Root -xina.*
- uku-xinxya* *Root -xina.*  
*anxixyo mwana pantu smaŋ pa musula.*
- uku-xinximuka* *Root -xina. Deriv. -xinximukira.*
- uku-xinximukira* To catch one's breath; Draw in a  
 long breath.  
*Root -xinximuka.*
- umu-xipa* }  
*imi-xipa* } A vein.  
*Syn. ulu-kole.*

- uku-xipa  
 umu-xipa }  
 imi-xipa }  
 Name of a kind of fish like a minnow (*Engraulicypris pinguis*).
- ulu-xipa }  
 in-xipa }  
 A small cut made between the eyes, with the object of improving a child's eyesight.
- i-xipi }  
 ama-xipi }  
 The name of a kind of (long-necked) duck.  
*Syn.* i-bata, io-ese.
- uku-xipula  
 To be very sleepy; To nod with sleep.  
*asesere elbi, e pantu nixipula* — he was long-winded, that is why I became drowsy.
- uku-xira  
 To be worn out, exhausted.  
*Root -sa.*  
*Deriv.* -xirula, -xirika; umu-xira, in-xira, ulu-xira, namuxira.  
*balexira ne mala* — they are getting worn out with hunger.
- umu-xira }  
 imi-xira }  
 The fibrous roots of a plant or tree.  
*Root -xira.*  
*umuxira wa nkende* — the roots of the banana.  
*iyumbu nadya, firli mxira* — the potatoes are forming; they have now root-suckers.
- umu-xira }  
 imi-xira } \*  
 The wrinkles on the palm of a hand.  
 (From their likeness to fibrous roots.)  
*Root -xira.*
- in-xira }  
 in-xira }  
 A path; A road.  
*Root -xira.*  
*ni xira ya kuys ku Mbala* — this is the road going to Abercorn.

- ulu-xire }  
in-xire } Famine ; Want ; Hunger or thirst.  
*Root -xira.*  
*Syn. ici-powe, in-sala.*
- ulu-xire }  
in-xire } A charm used for protecting a garden.  
*Root -xira.*  
ubu bukulu nabuxirika no luxire—this garden is protected by a charm.
- nu-xiri }  
ni-xiri } Soil.
- uku-xirika To protect by charm ; 'To forbid, prohibit, taboo.  
*Root -xira. Perf. -xirike.*  
*Deriv. -xirikra ; ulu-xire.*  
kasalexya e muti wa kuxirikire calo nao axirike iyakulya—the Kasalexya is a wood used for protecting a garden ; with it they protect the food.
- uku-xikira To protect, forbid, prohibit, taboo, for, from, by, with, etc.  
*Root -xirika.*  
wamuxirikire nnama ya mbuzi—you have forbidden him (to eat) goat's flesh.  
abanakaxi, babaxirikra mani, kuti bafyale abana—they prohibit women from eating eggs, so that they may have children.
- umu-xirinxi }  
imi-xirinxi } Soil ; Earth ; Earthy rubbish.  
akalupiri kabo muxirinxi—their little hill is just a rubbish<sup>h</sup>heap.
- uku-xirira To put aside for ; To leave for.  
*Root -xira.*  
naxirira-ko munobe—I have left that there for your friend.
- xiriri }  
aba-xiriri } The name of a kind of plant or grass (*Isolepis*).

- i-xiriya** }  
(no pl.) } The far side of a valley or stream.  
*Cf. ubu-xiriya.*  
**nkabuktra kwi xiriya** - I will cross to the other side.
- ubu-xiriya** }  
(no pl.) } The side or slope of a valley.  
*Cf. i-xiriya.*  
**ube buxiriya, na bulya buxiriya** - this side and that.
- xiriyenge** }  
**aba-xiriyenge** } The worker-ants in an ant-hill.  
**i-xiru** }  
**ama-xiru** } Madness.  
*Syn. ubu-xiru.*
- ubu-xiru** }  
(no pl.) } Mental disease.  
*Syn. i-xiru.*
- xirukonko** }  
**aba-xirukonko** } The name of a kind of animal (? ant-eater).
- uku-xirula** } To purify ceremonially (as a house after a birth or death having occurred in it ; as a soldier after war).  
*Root -xira. Deriv. -xiwira.*  
**baxirulo muntu untu alpayo mublye** - they purify a man who has killed his neighbour.
- ic/-xirwa** }  
**ifi-xirwa** } The site for a house.  
**ulinge cixirwa ea nganda** - you may measure out the site for the house.
- uku-xirwira** } To purify, for, from, with, by, etc. (ceremonially).  
*Root -xirula.*
- uku-xita** } To sell ; To exchange ; To barter.  
*Root -sa.*  
*Deriv. -xitana, -xitira, -xitxya, -xitxya.*

- aka-xita }  
utu-xita } A space of time ; A little while.
- uku-xitana To barter ; To exchange.  
*Deriv. -xita.*
- uku-xitanixya To exchange much with each other.  
*Root -xitana.*
- uku-xitixya To buy much or well.  
*Root -xita.*
- umu-xitu }  
imi-xitu } A thicket of large trees ; A cluster of timber trees.  
*Syn. umu-tengo, ic/-fumbule.*
- uku-xiwa To be forsaken, left.  
*Root -xya.*  
*Deriv. xikaxiwa, nakaxiwa.*
- i-xiwe }  
ama-xiwe } A word.
- umu-xixi }  
imi-xixi } Human hair.
- ulu-xixi }  
in-xixi } Strips of bark ; Bark-rope.
- ic/-xixi }  
ifi-xixi } Snails ; Slugs ; Lizards ; Ants ; Caterpillars, etc. (*generic*).
- aka-xixi }  
utu-xixi } A kindling ; A live coal.
- uku-xiximuka To avoid, abhor, dislike.  
*Root -ximuka.*  
*wraxximuka bakalamba -do not avoid the head men.*
- ic/-xixirau }  
(ifi-xixirau) } The name of a kind of plant or grass (*Ascolepis*).
- uku-xixya To remove ; To take away.  
*Root -xya. Syn. -fumya-po.*

- umu-xixya }  
imi-xixya }
- The name of a kind of shrub,  
which is powdered and mixed  
with Nkula to improve its  
colour.
- uku-xixya
- To buy ; To enable to sell ; To do  
business with.
- Root -xita.*
- xy . . .
- In almost every case this repre-  
sents a modified sy . . .
- xya
- The causative suffix, which re-  
places the final syllable of  
words ending in la, ra, ta or sa .
- uku-xya
- To leave, forsake.
- Perf. -xira.*  
*Deriv. -xira, -xiwa, -xyama, -xyuka*  
*-xyala ; ubu-xya, umu-xya.*
- umu-xya }  
aba-xya }
- A slave (by birth).
- Root -xya.*  
*Syn. kapolo, ic/-tuntulu.*
- ulu-xya }  
in-du-xya }  
ubu-xya }  
(no pl.) }
- Bile ; The gall-bladder.
- Slavery ; Subjection.
- Root -xya.*
- (no sing.) }  
ama-xya }
- The name of a kind of motion  
used in dancing.
- balacinda, balelepula maxya pe famo*  
*-they are dancing ; they are wriggling*  
*their stomachs.*
- uku-xyala
- To remain ; To stay.
- Root -xya. Syn. i-kala.*  
*Perf. -xyara.*
- ic/-xyala }  
ifi-xyala }
- An ash-heap ; A midden.
- Root -xyala.*

- uku-xyama** To be unfortunate ; To have a bad omen.  
*Root -xya. Cf. -xyuka.*
- ulu-xyama }  
in-xyama }** The name of a kind of ground-bean.  
**-xyani ?** (*Adj.*) What ? What kind of ?  
**-xyanu** (*Adj.*) *Better -sanu, q.v.* Five.
- uku-xyeta** To munch ; To nibble.  
*Deriv. -xyetara ; in-xyetaro.*
- uku-xyetero** To munch ; To nibble.  
*Root -xyeta. Deriv. in-xyetero.*
- ulu-xyetero }  
in-xyetero }** The jaw (*especially* the front part).  
*Root -xyetara.*  
*Syn. ulu-xekete (especially the back part).*
- i-xyo** The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for nouns belonging to Classes III and IV, plural.
- uku-xyuka** To be lucky, fortunate ; To have a good omen.  
*Syn. -xya. Cf. -xyama.*  
*aba no mupaxi, ahi-xyuka eibi -he is very enthusiastic ; he has had a very good omen.*
- uku-xyukuka** To arise (as from the dead).
- uku-xyuluka** To glance at sideways.
- aka-xyulula }  
utu-xyulula }** A comet.  
(*Supposed to bring misfortune.*)
- ici-xyungu }  
ifi-xyungu }** A fashion of dressing the hair.
- y** Is a semi-vowel formed by the rapid pronunciation of *i*, when followed by *a*, *e*, *o* or *u*.

**y** Is used as a kind of phonetic letter between vowels, in order to avoid their contraction or to modify the accent.

*Hence many stems which seem to begin with a y followed by a vowel will be found entered under that vowel.*

*Note.* — Scientifically, it might be more correct to speak of *y* in many cases as a remnant of some other consonant, most probably a guttural like the Greek  $\gamma$ . The root of the word *ing-anda*, *ama-y-anda* may have originally had the form *-yanda*, but for practical purposes it seems more convenient to speak of the root as *-anda* and of the *g* (*in the sing.*) and the *y* (*in the pl.*) as simply phonetic.

**y** Several stems seem to be used indifferently with or without *y* before a vowel.

*ulu-yimbo, in-yimbo, or ulw-imbo, ing-imbo, aba-yensa or ab-ensa, ic-yengere or ic-engere.*

**y** The connective pronoun 3rd person plural for words of Class II. and 3rd person singular for words of Class III.

*(For i followed by a vowel.)*

**-ya** *Words ending thus form their causative in -ixya.*

**a-ya** The demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the plural of nouns belonging to Classes III and IV (in a few cases), and to those belonging to Classes V, VI and VII.

D D



- uku-ya** To go; To go on; To advance.  
*Note.*—The *y* is here phonetic, the stem being *-a*.  
*Perf.* *-ire* (*Subj.* *-e*).  
*uleya kwi?* —where are you going?  
*waire ku muxi* —he went to the village.
- uku-ya** An auxiliary verb expressive of the idea of Going somewhere in order to do the action indicated by the main verb.  
*aya-samba* —he has gone to wash.  
*ire-samba* —he is away washing.  
*nge-samba* —may I go and wash?
- uku-ya** To expand, grow, form (as the tubers of potatoes, and as ground-nuts).  
*Root -a.*  
*iyumbu nalya, iri mixira* —the potatoes are forming; they have now sent out their sucker roots.
- (*no sing.*) }  
**imi-ya** } Impudence.
- aka-ya** }  
 (*utu-ya*) } Name of a kind of honey.  
*Syn. icl-benga.*
- yābē !** An interjection of surprise or disapproval.  
*(The same as abē ! q.v.)*
- uku-yāka** To catch fire; To be lit.  
*(Also ukw-aka, q.v.)*
- in-yange** Properly *in-nyange, q.v.* Maize.
- uku-yānka** To spread out in the sun.  
*(Also ukw-anika, q.v.)*
- uku-yankula** To catch up a chorus.  
*(Also ukw-ankula, q.v.)*

uku-yaula	To yawn. (Also ukw-a ula, q.v.) ayaule mwao - he yawned.
uku-yebera	To accuse oneself. Root -eba (i + ebera).
ic/-yenga } ifi-yenga }	The name of the game of chucks. (Also ic-enga, q.v.) tuleta esyenga - we are playing chucks.
umu-yenga } imi-yenga }	A gully; A steep-banked stream. Syn. umu-ensa.
ic/-yengera } ifi-yengera }	Iron bracelets. (Also ic-engera, q.v.)
yensa } aba-yensa }	The name of a kind of locust. (Also ensa, q.v.)
umu-yeye } imi-yeye }	Young beans cooked in their pods.
i-yl	The demonstrative pronoun for the 1st position of singular nouns belonging to Class III, and of plural nouns belonging to Class II.
uku-yimba	To sing. (Also ukw-imba, q.v.) Perf. -yimbire.
ulu-yimbo } in-yimbo }	A song or hymn. (Also ulw-imbo, q.v.) Root -yimba.
(no sing.) } ama-yinsa }	The wet season. (Also ama-insa, q.v., and am-ensa, q.v.)
in-yinu	Properly in-nynū, q.v. The clematis flower.

- a-yo** The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for words belonging to Classes III and IV (in some cases), and to Classes V, VI and VII.
- i-yo** The demonstrative pronoun of the 2nd position for singular nouns belonging to Class III, and for plural nouns belonging to Class II.
- i-yo** (*Adv.*) No.  
(Often contracted to *-yo.*)
- in-yo** Properly *in-nyo*, *q.v.*
- uku-yomba** To chant; To sing in chorus.  
*Deriv. -zibayomba.*  
(Also *uk-omba, q.v., and uk-womba, q.v.*)
- aka-yonga** }  
**utu-yonga** } The name of a kind of caterpillar.
- uku-yoyomba** A style of singing.  
*Root -yomba.*
- u-yu** The demonstrative pronoun of the 1st position for the singular of words belonging to Class I.

**PART III**  
**ENGLISH-BEMBA VOCABULARY**



## ENGLISH-BEMBA VOCABULARY

*Note.*—This Part is intended for use as an Index to Part II, and should always be used in conjunction with it.

ABANDON, To	-xya, -leka. To leave.
ABASE, To	-fuma. To come out from.
ABATE, To	-salula.
	-kalika. (of rain.)
	-leka. (of a dispute.)
	-cefyā. To make less.
	-kama. To dry up.
ABDOMEN	i-fumo.
	ici- <i>nenā</i> . Lower portion.
	umu-sunkwi. (of an insect.)
ABEISANCE, To do	-tota, -totera.
ABHOR, To	-xiximuka. To turn from.
	-fulwa. To be displeased with.
ABIDE, To	-xyala. To remain behind.
	-lkala. To dwell, stay.
<i>Abilogaardia</i>	ici- <i>rolo</i> .
ABILITY	ama-ka. Power.
ABLE, To be	<i>This is expressed thus:—</i>
	ull-na-maka. You are able.
ABLUTION, To per- } form }	-samba.
ABOLISH, To	-lexya. To hinder.
	-fumya-ko. To remove.
	-pulumuna, -papula.
ABORT, To	aka-popo. A still-born child.
ABORTION	umu-ca, umu-suka. Immature fruit, or young.

ABOVE	kumulu, pamulu, mumulu.
ABSCCESS	aka-tungwe, ici-puta. A pimple. in-tesu. A blister. ici-tumfwi. A swelling.
ABSORB, To	-nweka. To drink in. -kama, -bomba. To soak up. <i>See</i> FAST.
ABSTAIN, To	ubu-ningi, ubw-ingi.
ABUNDANCE	-fula.
ABUNDANT, To be	-komana. To suffice.
ABUNDANTLY, To } bear. }	-sanda. (of animals.) -funda. (of vegetables.)
ABUSE	ulu-sere.
ABUSE, To give	-tukana.
ACCEPT, To	-poka. <i>See</i> RECEIVE.
ACCOMPANY, To	-xindika, -twala.
ACCOUNT	umu-landu. A formal statement. ici-lumbe. A story about.
ACCUSATION	umu-landu. A case. ic-ebo. The charge.
ACCUSE, To	-letero-mulandu. To bring a case against. -pinda. To prosecute. -ebera. To tell tales on. -sosera. To speak about.
ACCUSTOM	-erera. By kindness. -lera. Nurse. -kamuxya. Tame.
ACHE, To	-kalipa.
ACID	ici-rula.
ACID, To be	-lula. -sasamuka. To become sour.
ACKNOWLEDGE, To	-asuka. To answer. <i>See</i> KNOW.
ACQUAINT	<i>This is expressed thus:—</i>
ACROSS (adv.)	-pinda. To be across.

ACT	-pindama. To fold across.
ADAM'S-APPLE	-putula. To cut across.
ADD, To	-ambuka. To go over.
	-pindika, -pikula. To place a cross.
	See DO.
ADDER	in-kolomina.
ADDRESS, To	-bala. To count.
ADHERE, To	-terereka. To give in addition.
	-sonsa, -bika-po. To add a gift.
	nalwiko.
	-sosera.
	-kambatira. To stick to.
	-ikata. To grip.
	-papatala. To stick to.
ADMINISTRATOR	imb-oloxi. A magistrate.
ADMIRE, To	-kumbwa.
ADORN, To	-sanika, -samika, -emba.
ADULTERY	ubu-cende.
ADULTERER	xibucende.
ADULTERESS	nabucende.
ADVANCE, To	-ya. To go.
	-talika. To begin.
ADVISE, To	-langa. To show.
	-funda. To teach.
	-sosera.
ADVOCATE, To	in-nyengo.
ADZE	im-pala.
<i>Aepyceros melampus</i>	kunse.
AFAR ( <i>adv.</i> )	umu-landu.
AFFAIR	
AFFIRM (by oath), } To }	-lapa.
AFFLICT, To	See TROUBLE, PERSECUTE, PUNISH.
AFRAID, To be	See FEAR.



AFTER	kunnuma, pannuma, munnuma.
AFTERBIRTH	ic-isa.
AFTERNOON	pa-piribuka.
AFTERNOON, To be } } towards }	ic-ungulu. Evening. <i>This is expressed thus :—</i> ka-piribuka, ka-naka.
AGAIN	nupya, kabinge, anso.
AGE	<i>This is expressed thus :—</i> imy-aka-yakwe iri. . . . His years are. . . .
AGED, To be	-kota. <i>See OLD.</i>
AGAINST	pa.
AGREE, To	-laya. To promise.
AGUE, To have	-asuka, -yera. To consent. -tutuma. To shiver. -ya-ne-mpepo. To have fever.
AHEAD (in front)	ku-ntanxi.
AIM, To	-pika, -teka, -bika. -cimbira. To poise a spear.
AIR, To	-anika. (in the sun.) -kanga. (at the fire.)
ALARM, To	-opya.
ALBUMEN	ulu-fyono.
ALIGHT, To	-ika. To come down. -ikala. To sit down.
ALIKE, To be	-palana. (in appearance.) -yana. (in length.)
ALIKE, To make	-paxyanya.
ALL	-onse.
ALLOT	<i>See GIVE, DISTRIBUTE.</i>
ALLOW	<i>See PERMIT.</i>
ALMOST	<i>This is expressed by the use of</i> -ti- <i>in the verbal form.</i>
ALOE	i-tembuxya.
ALONE	-eka.
ALONG	pa.

ALREADY	<i>This is expressed by the use of -ci- in the verbal form.</i>
ALSO	-nso.
ALWAYS	<i>This is expressed thus:—</i>
AMAZED, To be	in-xiko xyonse. All days.
AMAZEMENT	-tobolwa, -cintukira.
AMBUSH, To lie in	ubu-papo.
AMONG	-kupamina.
AMULET	ku.
AMUSE, To	aka-lubi, ulu-poloko.
	-sansamwixya, -pempema.
	-angala. To play.
ANCESTOR	cikolwe, umu-kolo.
AND	na.
ANGEL	ing-elli, or umu-ngelli (from the English).
	umu-paxi. A spirit.
ANGER	ubu-kall.
ANGLE	im-panda.
ANGRY, To be	-fulwa, -sula.
ANIMALS	ici-swango. All harmful animals.
	senxi. Cane-rat. ( <i>Mus rattus</i> .)
	tumbe. Coney.
	im-buxi. Goat.
	kalulu. Hare.
	mumbwe. Jackal ( <i>Canis adustus</i> or <i>lateratis</i> ).
	umu-nsundu. Leech.
	mucece. Lemur.
	i-pulu. Mongoose.
	kwindi. Mouse.
	mumpanda. Otter ( <i>Lustra max- ulicollis</i> ).
	ici-nungi. Porcupine.
	ic-uswe, aka-pale, katiri, kote, mutyetye, in-konxi. Various kinds of animals.

See ANTELOPE, ANT-EATER, CAT,  
CATTLE, HYAENA, MONKEY, PIG,  
SHEEP, ZEBRA.

- ANKLE ulu-kolokoso, umu-bombolo.  
ANKLET ulu-sambo (brass).  
ici-nkwingire (iron).  
ANNOY, To -pata.  
ANOTHER -biye. A neighbour.  
-ina. A brother.  
ANOINT (oneself), To -isuba.  
ANSWER, To -asuka.  
ANT ici-xixi. Any small insect.  
in-nyerere. Harvesting ant.  
ici-nyerere. A tree harvesting  
ant.  
ulu-paxi. A red ant.  
ici-nsoma. A tree ant.  
umu-nangi. Black soldier ant.  
ulu-swa. A white flying ant  
(edible).  
ubu-benxi. The white worker  
ant (of large ant-hills).  
ulu-kumwa. The working ant  
(of small ant-hills).  
ici-bengere. Black flying ant.  
in-kati. Small flying ant  
(edible)  
ulu-xinge. White ant (edible).  
xiriyenge. Worker ant.  
ulu-pambambolo, namusuluka.  
Other kinds of ants.  
fungwala (*Manis temminiki*).  
namundobwa (*Orycteropus afer*).  
pimbi, xirukonko, tondo. Other  
kinds of ant-eaters.  
ANT-EATER i-fwasa. Small.  
ic-ulu. Large.  
ANT-HILL

ANTENNÆ  
ANTELOPE

umw-efu.  
im-pulu. Cob (*Cobus vardoni*.)  
in-sobe, mula. Situtunga (*Tragelapus spekei*).  
in-tandala. Kudu (*Strepsiceros kudu*).  
in-sebula. Waterbuck (*Cubus ellipsiprymus*).  
im-pala. Pala (*Aepyceros melampus*).  
ici-songo. Bush-buck (*Tragelapus scriptus*).  
im-pombo. Duyker (*Ophalophus grimmi*).  
im-perembe. Roan (*Hippotragina equinus*).  
in-konkotela. Hartebeest (*Bubalis*).  
in-sefu. Eland (*Taurotragus oryx*).  
in-swala. Thompson's gazelle (*Tragelaphus*).  
aka-ntimba. Blue-buck.  
im-fwi. Reed-buck (*Cervicapri arundinum*).  
Wildebeest (*Connochaeles taurinus*).  
Steinbuk (*Raphicerus*).  
Senga (*Cobus senaganus*).  
Lechwe (*Cobus lechwe*).  
Gemsbuck (*Orix gazella*).  
in-sula, im-puti  
-lekana. (of husband and wife).  
See OPENING.  
-abuka (as out of water).  
-balauka (as an eruption).  
-moneka (be visible).

ANUS  
APART, To be living  
APERTURE  
APPEAR, To

APPEASE	-naxya, -taxya, -tinya.
APPETITE	See HUNGER.
APPOINT, To	-bika. To place in authority.
APPROACH, To	-isa. Come.
	-palama. To come near.
	-lenga (as rain).
APPROVE, To	-temwa. To like.
APRON	ici-balka (of bead-work).
ARISE, To	-tula, -tulula (of a stream).
	-xibuka (from sleep).
	-xyukuka (from a faint).
	-pampuka (as a bird).
	-ima (and stand).
ARM	uku-boko ( <i>generic</i> ).
	mwinso. The biceps muscle.
	in-konkoni. The elbow.
	ici-kope. The scapula.
	uku-bea. The shoulder.
	ulu-kolokoso. The wrist.
	ulu-pi. The hand.
	umu-nwe. The finger.
	ici-kumo. The thumb.
	See BRACELET.
ARMLET	See AXILLA.
ARMPIT	ic-ita.
ARMY	umu-xika. The leader.
ARRANGE, To	-teka. To place.
	-bika. To lay.
	-longa. To pack.
	-longana. To pile up.
ARREST, To	-ikata. To lay hold on
	-lemuna (in the act).
ARRIVE (at), To	-fikira.
ARROW	umu-fwi.
	i-tete. Arrow-shaft.
ARUM LILY	ici-tungulu.
<i>Arycleropus</i>	Ground-pig.

AS	nga.
ASCEND, To	-nina. To climb.
ASCENT	-lemena. To ascend (as the sun).
ASHAMED, To be	umu-lundu.
ASH-HEAP	-ba-ne-nsoni.
ASHES	-ya-ne-nsoni.
ASK, To	ici-xyala.
	umw-ito.
	umu-le. Smuts.
	-buxya, -ipuxya.
	-lomba. To beg.
	-pepa. To pray for.
ASLEEP, To be	-li-no-tulo, -sendamo-tulo, -lalo-tulo.
ASSEGAI	i-fumo. A spear.
ASSEMBLE, To	-palama, -sonkana.
ASSENT, To	-asuka. To answer.
	-era. To agree.
ASSIST, To	-afwa, -tula.
ASTONISHMENT	ubu-papo.
AT	ku, pa.
ATHWART, To put	-pinda.
	To be
	-pindama.
ATTACH, To	-pikula.
ATTEND, To	-umfwa. To hear.
	-xindika. To accompany.
AUNT	See RELATION.
AUTHORITY	ubu-fumu. Chieftainship.
	ama-ka. Power.
AVOID, To	-xiximuka. To dislike.
	-leunka. To go aside from.
	-pampatira. To step aside.
AVARICE	ubu-tani.
AWAIT, To	-lolera. To wait for.
	-linda. To wait.
AWAKEN, To	-pukunya (as by shaking).
AWAY	-ya. To go (away).

	-butuka. To run away.
	-tamfya. To drive away.
	-xixya. To take away.
AWKWARD, To be	-katakata. (in doing.)
AXE	im-bafi (ornamental).
	i-sembe.
AXILLA	ukw-apa.
BABOON	See MONKEY.
BABY	aka-nya.
BACK	-futata. To turn the back.
	-bwera. To return.
	-bwexya. To give back.
	-penama. To move back.
BACK ( <i>noun</i> )	in-numa ( <i>generic</i> ).
	ul-ongololo. The backbone.
	um-ongololo. A vertebra.
	ici-papo. The hollow of the back.
	umu-sana. The loins.
BACKBITE, To	See SLANDER.
BACKWARD, To go	-penama, -ya-ku-nnuma.
BAD, To be	-bola. Rotten.
	-bipa. Evil.
	-funda. Smelling.
BAD TEMPER	ic-au, umu-suli.
BADLY	kabi, bi.
	kaxika. (of a smell.)
BAG	i-tumba.
BAKE, To	-salula.
BAKING SODA	umu-ti.
BALDNESS	i-pala.
BALL	umu-pira. (of rubber.)
BAMBOO	i-longe, umu-sengo.
BANANA	in-konde ( <i>generic</i> ).
	i-toce. The wild banana.

- ici-sofu, kafi.** Other kinds of bananas.  
**ici-kombwe, umu-so, umu-solo.**  
 A bunch of bananas.  
**umu-toto.** The unopen flower or leaf of a banana.
- BANGLE** *See* BRACELETS.  
*See* ANKLET.
- BANK** **in-kata.** A bundle of bangles.  
**i-senselyefwe, ici-tuntu** (of a stream).  
**ulu-lamba.** A path along the bank.
- BAOBAB-TREE** (*Adansonia digitata*).
- BARBER** **kabea.**
- BARE** *See* NAKED.
- BARK, To** **-kuwa** (as a dog).
- BARK, To (a tree)** **-sala.** In large sheets.  
**-funda.** In strips.  
**-fubula.** To tear off bark.
- BARK** **ici-papa.** The outer bark.  
**aka-papa.** The inner bark.  
**umu-kwa.** The unflayed bark.  
**ulu-kwa.** The flayed bark.  
**ici-pande.** A slab of bark used as a dish.  
**ulu-xixi.** Strips of bark used as rope.
- BARK-CLOTH** **ici-rundu.**
- BARM** *See* LEAVEN.
- BARREN (woman)** **ing-umba.**
- BARREL** **ing-oma.**
- BARTER, To** **-xita, -lonka.**
- BASIN** *See* POT, DISH.
- BASKET** **umu-seke.** Large basket.  
**kasalanga.** Crate.  
**ic-ibo.** Water-tight basket.



- i-sere.** Flat basket.  
**ici-pe.** Deep basket.  
**ulu-pe.** Sifting or winnowing basket.  
**aka-pe, umu-sere, aka-sere.**  
 Other kinds of baskets.  
**i-tende, aka-satu, ici-pepe.** Various worn-out baskets.
- Bassia*  
**BAT**  
**BATHE, To**  
**BE, To**  
**BEACH**  
**BEAD**  
**BEADS, To thread**  
**BEADS (bead-work)**  
**BEAK (of bird)**  
**BEANS**
- lenga.**  
**aka-susu.**  
**-samba.** To wash.  
**-owa.** To swim.  
**-ba, -ya, -li, -enda, -ikala.**  
**ici-tuntu.**  
*See BANK.*  
**ub-ulungu (generic).**  
**i-tako.** A large white bead.  
**in-tundulu.** A large blue bead.  
**ici-talaka.** A red bead with white eye.  
**-tunga.**  
**ulu-tamba.** A necklet.  
**ici-punda.** Belt.  
**ici-pamba.** Head-dress.  
**ici-balika.** An apron.  
**aka-finamukoxi.** Collar.  
**umu-lomo.**  
**cirembe (generic).**  
**i-randa.** Little round beans.  
**ulu-xyama, ulu-kalanga.** Kinds of ground-beans.  
**ulu-suu, ulu-toyo.** Kinds of pea.  
**aka-kababa.** The buffalo-bean.  
**umu-bemba, umu-fobo, umu-yeye.** Various dishes of cooked beans.

- cinkundya.** A dish of cooked "landa" beans.
- cipapira, namampapira.** Various dishes of cooked bean-leaves.
- BEAR, To**
- fyala.** To give birth.
- pasa.** To bear twins.
- papa.** To have a child.
- papula.** To bear a still-born child.
- twala** (of beans or potatoes).
- papa** (of maize).
- tamba** (of pumpkins).
- puka** (of vegetables).
- mena** (of mushrooms).
- balula** (of flowers).
- ya, -ya-ne-mixira** (of potatoes, or ground-nuts).
- ya-ne-mibemba** (of beans).
- ya-ne-mituntumina** (of "sonkwe").
- BEAR, To**
- senda, -pita.** To carry a load.
- papa.** To carry a child.
- BEARD**
- umw-efu.**
- BEAST**
- See ANIMAL, ANTELOPE, CATTLE, REPTILE.*
- BECKON, To**
- BEAT, To**
- kapixya.**
- uma.** To hit.
- anxya.** To defeat.
- konta** (with the fist).
- tanga** (in a race).
- kunta** (carpets).
- kumba** (eggs).
- salira** (bark, in making bark-cloth).
- kumbatira** (a floor, to make it hard).
- fumfunta.** To shake out a bag.

	-puma. To throb. <i>See</i> THROB.
BEAUTIFUL, To be	-buka.
BECOME, To	-ba. -lya. To suit.
BED, To go to	-sendama, -lala, -ponekera.
BED	ubu-sanxi, umu-sanxiko. Bed- stead. ici-sengere, umu-sengere, umu- tanda, ici-temfwe. Kinds of mats. ici-sakati. An old mat. molwa, ulu-puta. A bed in a garden. <i>See</i> MAT.
BEE	ici-paxi, ulu-ximu.
BEE'S-HIVE	ici-pepe.
BEESWAX	i-pula.
BEER	ubw-alwa ( <i>generic</i> ). in-kantu, in-saxya. Sour beer. in-sanswa. Strained beer. <i>See</i> POT, BASKET, STRAINER, BREW. (Chiefly <i>Chafer</i> and <i>Longhorn</i> .)
BEETLES	-tala, -bala.
BEFORE, To do	kuntanxi.
BEFORE (in front)	-lomba, -lombola.
BEG, To	-pansa. To work for one's board. -andika, -tendeka, -tampa, -ta- ndeka. To commence work. -tankira. To lead off. -talika, -tala. To do first. -imyia. To begin a journey.
BEGIN, To	in-tanxi, uku-bala.
BEGINNING	kunnuma, pannuma, munnuma, in-numa.
BEHIND	-mona.
BEHOLD, To	

BELIEVE, To	-temwa.
BELL	in-dyata.
BELLOWS	um-uba.
BELLY	i-fumo
BELOW ( <i>adv.</i> )	pe-samba, kw-isamba, mw-isamba.
BELT	ku-nxi, pa-nxi, mu-nxi. ici-punda (of beads). umu-xingo (of cord). umu-kobe, i-ramba (of leather).
BEND, To	-peta (back and fro). -penama (backward) ( <i>intr.</i> ) -senama (forward) ( <i>intr.</i> ). <i>See</i> BELOW.
BENEATH	
BENIGHTED, To be	-irirwa.
BENT, To be	-koteka. Twisted. -fupama (together).
BEREFT, To be	-pokwa. xikaxiwa, ximuxire. A bereft man. nakaxiwa, namuxire. A bereft woman.
BERRY	umw-ana-wa-muti.
BESTIR ONESELF, To	-anguka.
BESTOW	<i>See</i> GIVE.
BETWEEN	pa-kati-pa, ku-kati-ku, mukati-mu (in the midst of). umu-cena. The space between.
BEWAIL	-loxya.
BEWITCH	-loa, -panda. Perform incantation.
BEYOND ( <i>adv.</i> )	ku-nse, pa-nse, mu-nse. in-se. The place beyond. i-xiriya. On the other side of. mwinso.
BICEPS-MUSCLE	
BIG ( <i>adj.</i> )	-kulu, -kalamba.
BIG, To be	-pulama. To be fat.

- BIG, To make**  
**BILE**  
**BLIND**  
**BIRD**
- kula, -ya-ne-fumo** (with young).  
**-kuxya.**  
**ulu-xya.**  
*See TIE.*  
**ic-uni** (*generic*).  
**in-kwaxi.** Fish-eagle.  
**mwankole.** Crow.  
**umu-ngomba.** Hornbill.  
**in-koko.** Hen.  
**mukolwe.** A cock.  
**i-kanga.** Guinea-fowl.  
**in-kwali.** Partridge.  
**clbangwampopo.** The smaller woodpecker.  
**ul-uni.** The honeyguide.  
**in-tekete.** The weaver-bird  
**ici-pululu.** The owl.  
**namusubukira, mukuta, mulimu-ka, ulu-ba, im-pulupulu, umucece, i-sere, aka-tutwe, mungana, tondwe, aka-tyetye, ing-ongo, ing-omba, ak-oni, ic-oni, ak-oli, ing-oli, i-cerampundu, in-cocoli, ulu-koma.** Various kinds of birds.  
**ici-bondo.** The young of any flying bird.  
*See DOVE, DUCK, HAWK, PARROT, STORK, VULTURE.*  
**uku-fyalwa.**  
**ici-mbala.** A crumb.  
**ulu-toxi.** A morsel of food.  
**umu-songwe, umu-kombolwa.** A scrap, chip.  
**-suma** (as an insect).  
**-cerebula.** Nibble.  
**-lya.** Eat.
- BIRTH**  
**BIT**
- BITE, To**

BITING-INSECT	ici-suma.
BITTER, To be	-sasa.
	ici-rula. A bitter thing.
BLACK, To be	-fta.
	-tifi ( <i>adj.</i> ).
	kaffi. Black or blue cloth.
BLACKSMITH	kafula, ximucero.
BLADDER	ici-su.
BLADE	ic-era ( <i>generic</i> ).
	i-sumo (of a spear).
	umu-fwi (of an arrow).
BLANKET	ici-rundu. Native blanket.
	im-blankete. English blanket.
BLAZE ( <i>noun</i> )	ulu-bingu, umu-liro. Fire.
BLEED, To ( <i>intr.</i> )	-sumo-mulopa.
( <i>tran.</i> )	-sumika.
BLIGHTED, To be	-tusa.
BLIND	im-pofu. A blind person.
BLINDED. To be	-tobolwa, -tulalka (intentionally).
BLISTER	ici-tuxya, in-tesu.
BLISTER, To	-kupuka.
BLOOD	umu-lopa.
BLOOD, To let	See CUP.
BLOOM	See FLOWER.
BLOSSOM, To	-balula.
	See FLOWER.
BLOW, To	-fukuta (with bellows).
	-fyona (the nose).
	-puta (a fire).
	-ulula (away).
	-kuka (of a storm).
	See BLACK.
BLUE	-luba, -unuxya, -benduka.
BLUNDER, To	-fupa.
BLUNT, To be	imb-oma (a snake).
BOA	ici-pande.
BOARD	i-poso. Food-money.

BOARD, To	-pansa. To work for food.
BOAT	ubw-ato.
BODY	umu-biri ( <i>generic</i> ). ic-ala. Dead human being. ici-tumbi. Dead animal body. <i>See</i> ARM, LEG, GENITALS, MUSCLES, TOOTH, EYE, EAR, HAND, FOOT, JOINTS, BONES, BREAST, FACE, MOUTH, NOSE, VISCERA.
	in-koxi. Neck.
	umu-tunta. Pulse.
	tompwe. Fontanella.
	nabongobongo. Brain.
BOG	in-nika. Plain.
BOIL.	-lpa. Cook.
	-naya. Cook porridge.
	-fuluma. Boil up.
	-birauka, -futuka. Boil over.
	-lungula. Boil off.
	-pala. Froth up.
BOIL ( <i>noun</i> )	ici-pute.
BOLD	-a-lume.
	-a-mutima.
BONE	i-fupa ( <i>generic</i> ). um-unga (of fish). ici-kope. Scapula. ul-ongololo. Back-bone. ici-panga. Rib. i-bea. Collar-bone. aka-komba. Clavicle. im-pande. Patella. in-bafu. Rib. ici-pompo. Coccyx. ulu-papulo ( <i>from English</i> ) in-kalata ( <i>from Arabic</i> ). <i>See</i> SANDAL.
BOOK	
BOOT	
BORDER	umu-peto (of cloth).

BORN, To be	i-suni. A fringe.
BORN (first-)	ulu-pero, ulu-pako (of a country).
(second-)	im-perwa. The end.
(last-)	-fyalwa.
BORE, To	i-bere.
	cikonkebere.
	kasula.
	-tula, -tulula, -xika.
BORE ( <i>noun</i> )	-pesa (as does the boring-beetle).
BORER	ulu-pako (of a tube).
BORROW, To	ulu-pesa.
BOTH ( <i>adj.</i> )	-axima.
BOTTLE	-biri.
BOTTOM	umu-leo, umu-saxi.
BOUGH	i-samba.
BOUNDARY	See BRANCH.
BOW, To	See BORDER.
	-totera.
	See SALUTE.
BOW	ubu-ta.
	ulu-xinga. Bow-string.
BOWELS	ama-la.
BOWL	See DISH.
BOX	ici-mpompo. A native box.
	im-bokoxi. An English box.
BOY	umw-aume, umw-aice. A youth
	(boy or girl).
BRACELET	ulu-sambo ( <i>generic</i> ).
	ici-tindi (of brass).
	icy-engere (of iron).
	ici-ximbo (of hair).
	ici-rolo (of grass).
	umu-konda (of leather).
	ici-nkwingire (an anklet).
	in-kata. A bunch of bracelets.
BRACKEN	ulu-putu.
BRAIN	ub-ongo, nabongobongo.



BRAN	See HUSKS.
BRANCH	umu- <b>sambo</b> ( <i>generic</i> ). ici- <b>sako</b> , ici- <b>kuka</b> . Lopped off branches. ulu- <b>panda</b> . A fork of a branch. - <b>panda</b> . ici- <b>kuba</b> . ubu- <b>ntu</b> . ubu- <b>kulu</b> , ubu- <b>kwamba</b> . - <b>tama</b> , - <b>tamya</b> , - <b>toba</b> , - <b>sunu</b> , - <b>ximauka</b> , - <b>cenauka</b> ( <i>all generic</i> ), for various ways of breaking. - <b>lalika</b> (an egg). - <b>mokola</b> (off a cake of tobacco). - <b>kontola</b> (off a bit of bread). - <b>funa</b> (by bending).
BRANCH, To	
BRASS	
BRAVERY	
BREADTH	
BREAK, To	- <b>panguka</b> , - <b>sapuka</b> . To come to pieces. - <b>ubuluka</b> . Break through (as a boil). See TAME.
BREAK, To ( <i>intr.</i> )	ic- <b>aka</b> (in rains). i- <b>bere</b> ( <i>generic</i> ). aka- <b>kupa</b> . A young girl's. ulu- <b>sota</b> . Nipple. ici- <b>fuba</b> . Chest of man. ici- <b>sao</b> . Chest of animals. ici- <b>panga</b> , ici- <b>bamba</b> . Breast-bone. umu- <b>pu</b> . - <b>pema</b> . - <b>sanda</b> . imb- <b>iriki</b> ( <i>from English</i> ). umw- <b>era</b> . - <b>ximpula</b> , - <b>swira</b> , - <b>tubira</b> , - <b>longa</b> . nabwinga. xibwinga.
BREAK	
BREAST	
BREATH	
BREATHE, To	
BREED, To	
BRICK	
BREEZE	
BREW, To	
BRIDE	
BRIDEGROOM	

BRIDGE	ubu-lalo, ubu-tanda.
BRIGHT, To be	-bengexima.
BRIM	See EDGE.
BRING, To	-leta, -pitira, -senda. To carry. -fumya. To bring out <i>or</i> away. -ingxya (in). -ixya (down). -komboka (of a pot). -funalka (of a stick). -sapauka (of a rope).
BROKEN, To be	See STREAM.
BROOK	See BRUSH.
BROOM	munyina. By the same mother.
BROTHER	umw-ina. Used by a male. in-dume. Used by a girl. munonko. Children of <i>your</i> mother. xirenxi. Older brother. kapa ( <i>a Taba word</i> ). See CRUSH, MASH. im-pumi. ic-eswa, umu-kuwo, ici-pyangiro. Various kinds. ubu-kanga (of a tail). -pyanga. ici-kuka. Cut branches. i-fulo. Froth. -fuluma (as boiling water). -pala (as fermenting beer). -fukaula (as a spring). -totoma. To burst as a bubble. in-nama. Game. See ANTELOPE. -puka, -lemba im-boo ( <i>Bos caffer</i> ). aka-baba. The buffalo-bean ( <i>Mucuna</i> ).
BRUISE	
BROW	
BRUSH	
BRUSH, To	
BRUSHWOOD	
BUBBLE	
BUBBLE, To	
BUCK	
BUD, To	
BUFFALO	

BUFFET, To	-konta.	
BUG	aka-mini ( <i>generic</i> ).	
	ici-pu, ic-lpu, ulu-kufu.	Various kinds.
	umu-titi.	Maggot.
BUILD, To	-kula, -banga.	
BULGE, To	-tunkana, -tunkumana.	
BULLET	ici-polopolo (of rifle).	
	ulu-sase (of shot-gun).	
BULLOCK	ing-ombe.	
BUMP, To	-cinta (against).	
	-suka (up and down).	
	-pola (with a stick).	
BUNCH	umu-nkonte (of bananas).	
	im-pululwe (of grass).	
	ici-sangu (of maize).	
	ulu-tamba (of beads).	
BUNDLE	umu-bamba, umu-bamfu.	Tied up in paper, etc.
	ici-funda, umu-funxi.	Wrapped up.
	ici-finga (of sticks).	
	ulu-pinda (of salt).	
	umw-anxi (of grass).	
	umu-pe.	A load.
	See BUNCH.	
<i>Buphaga africana</i>	The ox-picker.	
BURIAL-PLACE	umw-alule, umu-lemba.	Of a chief.
	ici-rindi.	A grave.
	See STREAM.	
BURN	-pya ( <i>generic</i> ).	
BURN, To	-aka (of a fire).	
	-oca.	A roast.
	-lunguxya.	Be singed.
	-sonteka.	Set on fire.
BURROW, To	-tuka, -fuka.	

BURST, To	-lepuka, -lepauka ( <i>intr.</i> ). -lepula, -lepaula ( <i>act.</i> ). -puka. To break out. -kupuka (as a blister). -papanuka (as bean-pods). -xika, -bika.
BURY, To	ulu-buba, ulu-saka, umu-xitu, umu-tengo, ici-fumbule.
BUSH (jungle)	umu-pya. A forest-fire.
BUSHBUCK	See ANTELOPE.
BUSINESS	umu-landu.
BUT ( <i>conj.</i> )	lero.
BUTT	coco, in-kusa (of a spear). ici-xiki, ici-xinti (of a pole).
BUTT, To	-penama.
BUTTERFLY	ici-perebexya.
BUTTOCK	i-tako.
BUY, To	-xita, -xixya.
BY	na.
BYRE	i-tanga.
CALABASH	See GOURD.
CALAMITY	ulu-bembu.
CALF	umw-ana-wa-ngombe. aka-pafu (of the leg).
CALICO	in-salu ( <i>generic</i> ). in-kanga, ici-koye, langali, kaniki, merikani (various kinds of calico).
CALL, To	-ita. -lallra. To bespeak workmen for to-morrow. -ca. To give a name to. -itaba. One called. -taxya. -talala.
CALM, To	See THORN.
CALM, To be	
CAMEL-THORN	

CAMP	ubu-loo. Deserted.
CAMP, To	-panga.
CANDLE	in-nyali. ulw-axyo. A torch.
CANE-RAT	in-senzi. ( <i>Mus rattus</i> ).
<i>Canis adustus</i> and <i>mesomeles</i>	mumbwe. Jackal.
CANNON	umu-xinga.
CANOE	ubw-ato.
CAP	umu-liro (for a gun). ici-peya (hat). -sansamuka.
CAPER, To	kapolo, umu-xya. Slave.
CAPTIVE	kapitao, umu-xika.
CAPTAIN	<i>See</i> LYNX.
<i>Caracal</i>	ici-rere ( <i>generic</i> ).
CARCASS	ic-ala (human). ici-tumbi (of a beast). -lera.
CARE FOR, To	bwino.
CAREFULLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	<i>Also expressed by the use of the Intensive form of the verb.</i>
CARESS	<i>See</i> PET.
CARRY, To	-senda, -pitira (a load). -leta. To bring. -ulula (of the wind). -papa (a child). -basa (in wood).
CARVE, To	kalundwe.
<i>Casava</i>	umu-landu.
CASE	<i>See</i> BOX.
CASH	ulu-piya ( <i>especially</i> rupees).
CAST, To	-ubula. The skin (as a snake does). -papula (a kid). <i>See</i> THROW.
CASTOR-OIL	umu-mono. The plant.

CAT	ulu-mono. The seed or oil. im-paka ( <i>generic</i> ). sumbwe. The serval. mutulo. The lynx. cona, ximba. Kinds of <i>Felis</i> ( <i>Kaffra</i> , <i>Caracal</i> ).
CATARACT	umu-tusu. A disease of the eye.
CATCH, To	-ikata (hold). -anka (a ball). -lemena (hold). -aka (fire). -kola (locusts). -ankula (up a song). -sungira (fish, with poison). -soa (in a net). -tiya (in a trap). -fuba (in a fish-basket). -koeka (as a thorn does).
CATERPILLAR	ici-ximo, ici-xixi. ( <i>generic</i> ). nacifumbe, nakababa, namu- nkungula, namusululwa, nami- mono, namisangati, namisuku, namisokolobe, namulangali, namisuluka, cipumi, umu- ntasondwa, umu-baba, ici-ko- so, ici-tobo, ici-mpumbu, ulu- pambata, aka-yonga. Various kinds.
CATTLE	ing-ombe ( <i>generic</i> ). im-boo. Buffalo. i-tanga. Cattle-kraal.
CAVE	i-cere, in-ninga.
CAVE, To	-mokoka. To cave in.
CEASE	See STOP.
CENTRE	aka-ti, umu-tima.
CEREMONY	im-busa (in taking an oath).

	ici-sungu (on a girl's reaching puberty).
	namuximwa. A girl who assists at "Cisungu."
CEREMONY, To perform a	-pupa (at a grave).
<i>Cervicapri</i>	-kwereula (after a death.)
CHAFF	im-fwe. The reedruck.
CHAIN	ici-sense.
	umu-nyololo (usually used in the plural).
CHAIR	See STOOL.
CHAMBER	ing-anda. A hut or room in a house.
	ici-punda (of the heart).
CHAMELEON	lufwenyembe ( <i>Chameleo vulgaris</i> ).
CHANGE, To	-kabula. Exchange.
	-xitana. To barter.
	-alwira (a load, from one carrier to another).
	-ubula (the skin, as does a snake).
CHANT, To	-omba, -yomba, -womba.
CHARCOAL	umu-flta.
CHARM	umu-ti (generic).
	ulu-bingo, ubu-kolo (against rain).
	ulu-xire (against thieves in a garden).
	ici-sengo (for securing the birth of children).
	im-poloko, ulu-pimpu, ulw-ambu.
	For other purposes.
CHASE AWAY, To	-tamfya.
CHEAT, To	-tumfya, -cengexya.
CHEEK	i-saya.
CHEETAH	<i>Cynoclorus jubalus</i> .
CHEST	ici-fuba.
	See BOX.

<b>CHEW, To</b>	<b>-xyetera.</b> To masticate.
<b>CHICKEN</b>	<b>-bukula</b> (the cud). <b>in-koko.</b> A fowl ( <i>generic</i> ). <b>umu-susu.</b> A chick.
<b>CHIEF</b>	<b>im-fumu.</b> A king. <b>umw-ini, in-kombe, cilolo.</b> Head man. <b>umu-sumba.</b> A chief's village. <b>umu-sano.</b> A chief's wife. <b>i-sano.</b> Chief's harem. <b>mukolo.</b> Chief wife.
<b>CHIEFTAINSHIP</b>	<b>ubu-fumu.</b>
<b>CHILD</b>	<b>umw-ana.</b> ( <i>with relation to its parents</i> ). <b>umw-aice.</b> A youth. <b>aka-nya.</b> An infant. <b>ak-ana.</b> A little child. <b>im-pumpula.</b> A weaned child. <b>munonko.</b> A child of the household. <b>i-bere.</b> The firstborn. <b>cikonkebere.</b> The second-born. <b>kasull.</b> Last-born.
<b>CHILD, To be with</b>	<b>-imita</b> (of beasts). <b>-ya-ne-fumo</b> (of women).
<b>CHILDHOOD</b>	<b>ubw-ana, ubu-ice.</b>
<b>CHIN</b>	<b>aka-lefu.</b>
<b>CHINK</b>	<b>ici-punda.</b>
<b>CHIP</b>	<b>umu-kombolwa.</b> A bit broken out of.
<b>CHIPPED, To be</b>	<b>-komboka</b> (as an axe or pot).
<b>CHOP, To</b>	<b>-putaula</b> (meat). <b>-fikula, -komaula</b> (with an axe).
<b>CHURN, To</b>	<b>-suka, -sukusa.</b>
<b>CIVET</b>	Large African ( <i>Viverra civetta</i> ). Blotched and pale ( <i>Genetta tigrina</i> ).



	Palm ( <i>Naudinia gerrardi</i> ).
CLASS	umu-palo
CLAVICLE	aka-komba
CLAW	ulw-ala.
CLAY	i-loba ( <i>generic</i> ). i-bumba. Pot-clay. umu-kanda. A clay-pit.
CLEAN, To	-pansa (a fowl or fish).
CLEAN, To be	-buta. White. -mweka (of water).
CLEAR, To	-buxya. To make white. -teula. To clear away food. -pongola. To open a ditch. -sebe. To hoe a road.
CLIFF	umw-alala.
CLEMATIS	in-nyinu.
CLIMB, To	-nina ( <i>generic</i> ). -lemena. To climb a hill. -tamba, -pomberexya (as a vine).
CLOD	ici-xinde (of roots).
CLOSE	-sengerera (to draw close to). -xinama. (to be closely woven).
CLOSE, To	-xibata (the eyes). -isala (a door). -fumbata (the hand).
CLOTH	ici-rundu Native-cloth. in-salu. English-cloth. See CALICO, LOIN-CLOTH.
CLOTHE, To	-fwala (oneself). -fwika (another).
CLOTHING	See BEADS, BELTS, BRACELET, HEAD-DRESS, CLOTH, LOIN- CLOTH.
<i>Clotho arientans</i>	nalwiko. Puff-adder.
CLOUD	i-kumbi.
CLUB	ulu-piso.
CLUMP	umu-xitu (of trees).

COAL	umu-so, ici-kombwe (of banana plants).
COB	aka-xixl. A live cinder. umu-seba (with the maize removed).
COBRA	umu-nkulutu (of dry maize). im-mamba. A snake ( <i>Dendraspis</i> ).
COBWEB	ubw-ira.
COBUS	im-pulu, im-fwe
COCCYX	ici-pompo.
COCK	mukolwe. umu-pololo. Cock's comb.
COCK, To	-mana (a gun).
COIL	ing-ana (of wire).
COIL, To	-lema. -fyongana (as does a snake).
COLD	in-kola. A cough. im-pepo. Cold wind. ici-fuba. A cold in chest. -sukuxira. To have a cold in the head.
COLD, To be	-talala.
COLIC, To have a	-mfwo-munda.
COLLAPSE, To	-wa. To fall. -panguka. To come to bits.
COLLAR	umu-nango (for dog).
COLLECT, To	-teba (firewood). -longana (loads or people).
<i>Colobus palliatus</i>	White-thigh monkey.
COLOUR, To	-suba, -ximwina.
COMB	ici-sakulo.
COMB, To	-sakula.
COME, To	-isa (generic). -bwera (back). -palama (near). -tula (from [source]).

	-ingira (in).
	-ika (down).
	-mena (up [of a plant]).
	-balauka (out [of an eruption]).
	-puputuka, -pupusuka (apart).
	-panguka (to pieces).
	-lebera. Return.
	-fika. Arrive.
COMMAND	i-funde. A law.
COMMAND, To	-funda. Instruct.
COMMENCE	See BEGIN.
COMET	aka-xyulula.
COMMISSION	in-sonse. Given in addition to the price.
COMPANION	umu-ne, -biye. umu-nandi (my). umu-nensu (our). umu-nobe (thy). umu-nenu (your). umu-nankwe (his). umu-nabo (their).
COMPANY	i-bumba (of people <i>or</i> birds). if-ita (of soldiers).
COMPARE, To	-linganya.
COMPLETE, To	-pexya, -pwixya.
COMPLETE, To be	-pwa.
COMPLETELY ( <i>adv.</i> )	konse.
COMPLETENESS	ubu-tuntulu.
COMPRESS	See CRUSH.
CONCEAL	See HIDE.
CONCLUSION	ulu-pera.
CONDUCT, To	-tungulula. Lead. -twala. Take. -xindika. Accompany.
CONEY	tumbe.
CONFER	See GIVE.
CONFESS, To	-sumino-mulandu.

<i>Connochaetes taurinus</i>	Wildebeest.
CONSIDER, To	-berenga, -linga, -lingira. To ponder.
CONSTIPATION, To have	-tontonkanya, -tentenkanya. To think, suppose.
CONSUME, To	uku-fimbwa
CONTINUAL	-oca. To burn. <i>See EAT.</i>
CONVERSE, To	<i>The idea of continuation is expressed by the use of the Extensive form of the verb.</i>
COOK	-landa.
COOK, To	katebeta.
	-ipika (of meat and vegetables).
	-naya (of porridge).
	-salula. To roast.
	-oca. To burn.
	-pixya. To cook completely.
	-tuba, -saxira. To cook beer.
	<i>See BREW.</i>
COOL, To be	-talala.
COPULATE, To	uku-tomba, uku-londa.
COPY	ubu-palanya.
COPY, To	-palanya.
CORD	umw-ando. Rope.
	ubu-samba. Thread.
CORN	<i>See GRAIN.</i>
CORE	ulu-pako. The hollow (of a bamboo, etc.).
CORPSE	<i>See CARCASS.</i>
<i>Corvultur cafer</i>	mwankole. The white-necked raven.
COT	ici-tere (for pigeons).
COTTON	pamba (raw).
	in-tonge. Thread.

COUGH	in-kola.
COUGH, To	-kola.
COUNCIL	i-tengo.
COUNT, To	-bala, -penda.
COUNTRY	ic-alo ( <i>generic</i> ). ubu-fumu. Kingdom. in-tengo. Forest. ulu-buba. Bushland. in-nika. Plains. ulu-bansa.
COURT-YARD	
COVER, To	-kupika (with a lid). -xibata. Blindfold. -funxya. Wrap up in. -fimba. Thatch. -bamba. A drum. -londerwa. Be covered (of a female animal). -kumbwa.
COVET, To	ing-ombe.
COW	i-bere. The udder. ulu-soto. Teat.
CRAB	ing-anse.
CRACK	umu-lale (in hard clay). umu-langa (in a board). ici-punda. A hole. umu-mpo. Sound caused by pulling the fingers.
CRACK, To	-langa (as clay). -toba (as a pot). -lepuka (as wood). -puka (as a skin [dry]). -balauka (as from disease). -papanuka. To scale off. -cengera, -ya-no-bucengexi. aka-salanga.
CRAFTY, To be	
CRATE	ubw-anga (in the limbs). aka-popo.
CRAMP	

CRANE	Crowned ( <i>Balenrica chrysoper-argus</i> ).
CRAWL, To	See CREEP.
CREEP, To	-tamba (of plants). -sera (of insects). -pampula (of a child). ici-paso, aka-sensenganda.
CRICKET (insect)	See SIN.
CRIME	ing-wena.
CROCODILE	i-sansa. Cross roads.
CROSS	kampangwa. Cross-legged.
CROSS, To	-abuka (a river). -cira (a hill).
CROSS, To be	-luma, -ya-ne-cau.
CROSSING	ic-abu. A ford.
CROUCH, To	-kunkutana. To curl up. -kupama (and hide). -tutubala (down). -fukama. To kneel. -fwantuka (as a hen). mwankole ( <i>Corvus scapulatus</i> ).
CROW	i-bumba.
CROWD	-sula. To fill up a room.
CROWD, To	-kakatana. To be close together. See PRESS.
CRUELTY	ulu-bull.
CRUMB	ici-mbala. See SCRAP.
CRUMBLE, To (act.)	-mokola.
CRUMBLE, To (intr.)	-mokoka.
CRUNCH, To	-xeta, -kokota.
CRUSH, To	-funa. To break. -funaka (as an egg). -fwanta, -fwantira. To step on. -iriruka. To press upon. -susa (green maize).
CRUST	ici-kokotolo, ulu-kokotolo.

CRUST-over, To	-ambala, -sapatala.
CRY, To	-lira (as a child).
	-kuta. To shout.
	-loxya. To bewail.
CUCUMBER	i-nkamba, i-nkolobwe.
	See PUMPKIN.
CUDDLE, To	-fukata, -kunkutana, -tutubala.
CULTIVATE, To	-lima.
CULTIVATION ( <i>various methods of</i> )	uku-lima. Flat hoeing.
	uku-sapika. Hoeing in mounds.
	molwa. Flower or vegetable beds.
CUNNING	ubu-cengexi. Craft.
CUNNING, To be	-cengera.
CUP	ulu-nweno. Drinking bowl.
CUP, To (surgically)	-suma, -sumika.
CURE, To	-poxya.
	-undapa. To give medicine to.
	im-pombo.
CURL	
CURRY (SKIN), To	-pukusa, -kusa, -nyuka, -fikina.
CURSE, To	-tuka.
CUSTARD-APPLE	( <i>Anona</i> ).
CUT, To	-patula, -pataula ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-cera (a stick).
	-cesa (a bunch of bananas).
	-teba (firewood).
	-teta (the nails).
	-bea (the hair).
	-tanda (into thongs).
	-senga (meat).
	-sona (a stone).
	-cerabula. Chip off.
	-satwira. Nibble off.
	-pampatira. To "cut."
DANCE	kayiya, ici-nsenga, ama-xya.
	Kinds of dances.

DANCE, To	-cinda ( <i>intr.</i> ). -cixya ( <i>trans.</i> ). -lepula-maxya. To dance the "Maxya." ulu-fu.
DANGER	-fita.
DARK, To be	im-fifi.
DARKNESS	See PLASTER.
DAUB	umw-anakaxi, umw-ana.
DAUGHTER	See RELATION.
DAWN	ama-caca. Very early in the morning. aka-cero. The morning. "ubw-aca." It has dawned.
DAWN, To	-ca.
DAY	in-xiku, ubu-xiku. i-lero. To-day. malro. Yesterday.
DEAD-BODY	See CARCASS.
DEATH	im-fwa ( <i>generic</i> ). im-bulumina (unaccountable). ulu-fu (a cause of). umu-landu.
DEBT	-kopa.
DEBT, To go into	-bola, -funda. To rot.
DECAY, To	-tumfya, -cengexya.
DECEIVE, To	-ximika.
DECLARE, To	See TELL.
DEEP, To be	-xika.
DEFAME, To	-lumbula. To denounce. -bifyanya. To slander.
DEFEAT, To	-punxya, -anxya.
DEFEND, To	-cinga. To protect. -sosera. To advocate.
DEFORMED, To be	-tusa (undergrown).
DEFRAUD, To	-tumfya, -cengexya.
DEGRADE, To	-salula.



DELAY, To	"waxyala-kulya-xyani?" Why did you delay?
DELAYED, To be	-cerwa, -kokola.
DELIRIOUS, To be	-saira.
DELIVER, To	-pa, -pera. To give. -fixya (a message). -kulula (from bondage). -lombola. To redeem.
DELVE, To	-imba.
DELUGE	mulamba. A flood.
DIMINISH, To	-cefyā. Make less. -ikalika. Lessen (of rain).
DEMOLISH, To	-wixya. Caused to fall. -sopolola. Take to pieces. -lukuxya. Knock down.
DEMON	ici-banda.
DEN	ubw-endo. A hole. ubu-loo. A sleeping place. im-mangwa (of ground-hog).
DENY, To	-tana. To refuse. -sala. To deny knowledge of.
DEPART, To	-ya. To go. -fuma. To go out or from. -lekana. To leave each other.
DEPOSE, To	-salula.
DESERT, To	See LEAVE.
DESERTED VILLAGE	ici-bolya.
DESIRE	ici-raka (for water or tobacco). ubu-kaxya (for a flesh diet). in-sala (for food).
DESIRE, To	-fwaya.
DESTROY, To	-onaula, -toba. See DEMOLISH.
DEVIL	ici-wa, ici-banda. Demon.
DEVOUR, To	-lya. To eat.
DEVoured	-liwa. Eaten. -sumwa (by a lion).

DEW	ubu-ndu. Mildew or death-dew.
DEW-LAP	i-lembo.
DIARRHOEA, To have	-puma
DIE	ubu-ta.
DIE, To	-fwa ( <i>generic</i> ). -opoka, -tompoka (from hunger). "afwa-mu-mbulumina." He died suddenly.
DIFFER, To	-ibera (of different things or words). -cerebana (in size or shape). -talukana (in length or distance).
DIFFICULT, To be	-tala, -afya.
DIFFICULT, To be too	-anxya.
DIG, To	-lima. To hoe. -imba (a pit). -fukaula, -fuka. Scrape out. -kolola. Scrape together. -pala (ground-nuts or potatoes). -limbula. Dig out by the root.
DILIGENT, To be	-pana.
DILUTE, To	-tubira. Add water.
DIMLY, (To see) ( <i>adv.</i> )	mubebe, cibebe.
DIP, To	-tobera. <i>See</i> LADLE.
DIRECT, To	-langa. To show or tell. -loxya. To point out. "e ngra llungama." This is the direct road.
DIRT	ici-ko.
DIRTY, To	<i>See</i> SOIL.
DISCOURSE	in-ximi. <i>See</i> STORY.
DISCHARGE, To	-omba, -plka (a gun). -lipira. Pay off.
DISCOVER, To	-xixya. Send away. -sanga. To find.

- lemuna. To witness.  
 "nomba-wa-cerwa." Now you  
 are found out.
- DISEASE** ubu-lwere (*generic*).  
 napere, cisongo (of skin).  
 ulu-pere. Itch.  
 ulu-xipa. Headache.  
 aka-bali. Severe headache.  
 sakatira. Mumps.  
 ulu-boboyo. Earache.  
 umu-seru. Heartburn.  
 ubw-anga. Rheumatism.  
 umu-tusu. Cataract of the eye.  
 ici-pofu. Blindness.  
 aka-popo. Cramp.  
 ici-sukuxira. Cold in the head.  
 cibula. Dumbness.  
 ici-pena. Mental.  
 kakoximusa. Epilepsy.  
 mulamba. Any wasting disease.
- DISEMBARK, To** -patula.  
**DISENTANGLE, To** -pombolola.  
**DISH** ulu-nweno. A drinking cup.  
 nalwiko. A wooden plate.  
 ic-ibo. A basket-work plate.  
 in-tongo. A paint-pot.  
 umu-sumba. A dishful of food  
 as prepared for the chief.  
*See POT, BASKET.*
- DISH, To** -pungula (porridge).  
 -pula (vegetables).  
 -pakula.  
 umu-suli.
- DISLIKE** -sula, -xiximuka.  
**DISLIKE, To** -fyutula  
**DISLOCATE, To** (*act.*) -futuka  
 (*intr.*)  
**DISMISS, To** *See DISCHARGE.*

DISOWN, To	<i>See</i> DENY.
DISPERSE, To	-fulumuka, -tamfya. To chase away. -salanganya ( <i>act.</i> ). -salangana ( <i>neut.</i> ). ici-kansa.
DISPLEASURE	
DISPLEASED, To be	-fulwa.
DISPUTE	umu-landu.
DISRESPECTFUL, } To be }	-ponta. Impudent. -penka. Mock. -tumba. Proud. -bepanya. Slanderous.
DISSOLVE, To	-sunguluka. To melt in water <i>or</i> by heat. -cemeka (by pouring water through). -li-kutall, -lepa. -pulukira.
DISTANT, To be	
DISTRACT, To	
DISTRIBUTE, To	-akana, -ananya, -taula. To distribute among. -pasa. To scatter. ic-alo. Country. im-panga. Place. -pulukira.
DISTRICT	
DISTURB, To	im-pembwe. A moat.
DITCH	
DIVE, To	-ibira ( <i>intr.</i> ). -subukira ( <i>trans.</i> ).
DIVIDE, To	-akana, -ananya. To distribute. -putaula. Cut in bits. -satwira. Tear in bits. -mokola. Break off bits. -pungula. Take out portions. <i>See</i> CUT.
DIVINE, To	-buka, -sapola. To draw lots. -sema, -sesema. To prophesy. -lota (by dreams). ulu-buko.
DIVINATION	

DIVISION	ici-punda (of a village). im-panga (of a country).
DIVORCE, To	-lekanya. "nalekana-naye." He has divorced his wife.
DIZZINESS	i-pupuxungu.
DO, To	-cita ( <i>generic</i> ). -bala, -tala. To do before doing something else.
DOCK	ici-xi.
DOCTOR	in-nanga.
DOCTOR, To	-undapa.
DODGE, To	See AVOID.
DOG	im-bwa (domestic). umu-mbulu (hunting) ( <i>Lycan pictus</i> ). umu-nango. Dog collar.
DONE, To be	-pwa.
DOOR	ici-bi ( <i>generic</i> ). ulu-bi. Made of palm branches. i-koma, i-pampa, ici-mpampa. A village door.
DOORWAY	umw-inxi (of a house). ici-pata, im-pongolo (of a village).
DOVE	in-kunda ( <i>generic</i> ). ici-pere. Wood-pigeon ( <i>Haplo- pelia larvata</i> ). ici-nkondokondo. The green- pigeon.
DOWN ( <i>noun</i> )	im-pingwe ( <i>Vinago</i> ). i-pipi (on body). i-sako (of birds).
DOWN ( <i>adv.</i> )	-ika. To come down. -ixya. To let down. -tula. To place down. -wixya. To "fell" timber.

	<b>-ta.</b> To throw down.
<b>DOWNWARDS</b>	<b>ku-nxi.</b>
<b>DRAG</b>	<i>See</i> <b>DRAW.</b>
<b>DRAW, To</b>	<b>-kama</b> (a bow).
	<b>-kula</b> (along).
	<b>-tapa</b> (water).
	<b>-tinta</b> (wire).
	<b>-ipa, -sokoma</b> (tooth).
	<b>-sengerera, -palana, -palamika</b> (near).
	<b>-somona</b> (out).
	<b>-limbula</b> (up what has been planted).
	<b>-pansa</b> (a fowl or fish).
<b>DREADFUL</b>	<i>See</i> <b>FIERCESOME.</b>
<b>DREAM</b>	<b>ulu-loto.</b>
	<b>ici-roto.</b> Dream forms.
<b>DREAM, To</b>	<b>-lota.</b>
<b>DREGS</b>	<b>ama-biya</b> (of oil).
	<b>ama-xi</b> (of beer).
<b>DRENCHED, To be</b>	<b>-lokwa</b>
<b>DRESS, To</b>	<b>-fwala</b> (oneself).
	<b>-fwika</b> (another).
	<b>-kanana, -kangasa</b> (well).
	<b>-kusa, -pukusa, -fikima</b> (pre- pare skin).
<b>DRIFT, To</b>	<b>-era.</b> Float about.
	<b>-sensera</b> (as clouds).
<b>DRIFT-NET</b>	<b>ic-abu.</b>
<b>DRINK, To</b>	<b>-nwa.</b>
	<i>See</i> <b>DRINKING-POT.</b>
<b>DRINKABLE, To be</b>	<b>-loerera, -nweka.</b>
<b>DRIP</b>	<b>i-lakaxi.</b>
<b>DRIP, To</b>	<b>-loka, -suma, -tona.</b>
<b>DRIVE, To</b>	<b>-tamfya.</b> Chase away.
	<b>-uluxya.</b> Blow away.
	<b>-konkomera.</b> Drive in pegs.

DROP	<b>i-lakaxi.</b>
DROP, To	<b>-solomoka</b> (off, as clothing or thatch).
	<b>-ponxya.</b> Cause to fall.
	<b>-ponya</b> (a kid).
	<b>-tona</b> (as water).
	<b>-masuka</b> (as plaster from the wall).
	<b>-sokoko</b> (as a knife from a scabbard).
DROWN, To ( <i>intr.</i> )	<b>-fwa-na-menxi.</b>
DRUM	<b>ing-oma</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>lembalemba, kamangu, ic-oma, umu-tumba, umu-nkanda, umu-nkubiri, ulu-xingiri.</b> Various kinds.
DRUNK, To be	<b>-kolwa, -koleka, -kokolola.</b>
DRY, To	<b>-umya</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>-kanga</b> (at a fire).
	<b>-anika</b> (in the sun).
	<b>-pwixya</b> (with a towel).
	<b>-uma.</b>
DRY, To be	<b>ulu-lamba.</b>
DRY RIVER-BED	<b>ulu-suba.</b>
DRY SEASON	<b>i-bata, i-xipi, ic-oso, ic-obo.</b>
DUCK	Various kinds.
DULL, To be	<b>-fupa</b> (of a knife).
DUMB PERSON	<b>cibulu.</b>
DUNG	<b>ubu-nxi, ubu-sali.</b>
DURABLE, To be	<b>-kosa.</b> Hard.
DUST	<b>ulu-kungu</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>ulu-suko</b> (raised by animals running).
	<b>ici-fukutu</b> (lying on the roads).
	<b>in-pombo</b> ( <i>Cephalophus grimmi</i> ).
DUYKER	<b>-tuxya.</b>
DWARF, To	<b>-tusa.</b>
DWARF, To be a	

DWELL, To	See LIVE.
DWELLING	See HOUSE.
DYE	in-kula (red).
	ubu-sule (yellow).
DYE, To	-suba.
EACH	<i>This is expressed thus :—</i>
	-mo . . . -mo.
EAGLE	im-kwaxi. A fish-eagle.
EAR	uku-twi ( <i>generic</i> ).
	nakulukutwi. Ear-wax.
	ulu-boboyo. Earache.
	i-ntenga. Ear ornament.
	susu (of a pot).
	umu-loboko.
EARLY RAINS	in-xi. The world.
EARTH	umu-xiri. Soil.
	i-loba. Clay.
	ulu-senga. Sand.
	in-nengo. Earth-hog.
	aka-banga.
EAST	-lya ( <i>generic</i> ).
EAT, To	-bwira (uncooked food).
	-cerera (a hasty lunch).
	-kutula (porridge without sauce).
	-mina. To swallow.
	-myanga. To lick up.
	-susula (off a bone).
	-sumata. To eat the firstfruits (ceremonially).
EATEN, To be	-liwa.
	-pesa. Destroyed by the boring beetle.
EBONY	im-pingo ( <i>Diospyros</i> ).
ECHO, To	-asuka.
EDGE	umu-lomo (of a pot).
	ubu-kali (of a knife).



EDIBLE, To be	umu-peto (of cloth).
EGG	ulu-lamba (of a stream).
	i-sense-lye-fwe (beach).
	-lyeka.
	ili-ni ( <i>generic</i> ).
	i-papa. The shell.
	ulu-tyono. The white.
	umu-sungwixi. The yolk.
EIGHT	cinekonekone.
ELAND	in-sefu.
ELBOW	in-konkoni.
ELEPHANT	im-sofu ( <i>generic</i> ).
	ici-ximbo. The hoof.
	umu-lembe. The trunk.
	ubu-kofu, umu-kobe. The hair.
	kalongwe. An elephant hunter.
	ku-mbi, konse.
ELSEWHERE	aka-lubl.
ELF	-patama.
EMBARK, To	-fukata, -fukatira. To hug.
EMBRACE, To	-kumbatira, -wira.
EMERGE, To	-ibuka (from under water).
EMPLOYMENT	in-cifo, imi-rimo.
ENCLOSE, To	-pindira.
END	uku-pera, ulu-pera.
	ulu-twe (of a rope).
END, To	-twa, -paxika.
ENEMY	umu-soki. Hater.
	umu-lwani. Opponent.
ENGLISH	ic-inglxi. The language.
	umw-inglxi. An Englishman.
	umu-sungu. A white man.
	lona, in-dona. A white lady.
	-lunda, -lundula.
ENLARGE, To	<i>This is expressed by the use of the</i>
ENORMOUS	<i>prefix icl- (ifl- in the plural)</i>
	<i>with nouns.</i>

ENOUGH, To be	cikulu. An enormous thing.
ENSLAVED, To be	-kumana.
ENTER, To	-luba.
	-ingira ( <i>generic</i> ).
ENTIRELY	-tobola (as dust into the eye).
ENTRANCE	konse,ponse.
	ici-bi, umw-inxi (of a house).
	in-pongolo, ici-pata (of a village).
	umu-lomo (of a cave or dish).
EPILEPSY	kakoximusa.
EQUAL, To be	-yana, -lingana.
EQUALITY	ubu-lunganyi.
ERECT, To	-imika. To set up.
	-kula. To build.
ERR, To	-unuxya.
	See BLUNDER.
ERUPT, To	-balauka (as a disease).
ESCAPE, To	-pusuka, -pupusuka, -pusumuka.
ESCORT, To	See ACCOMPANY.
<i>Estrelida astrilda</i>	in-teketo. The wax-bill.
EUROPEAN	umu-sungu ( <i>generic</i> ).
	lona, in-dona. A lady ( <i>from the Portuguese</i> ).
EVAPORATE, To	-nweka, -lungula.
EVENING	ic-ungulu.
	"ka-naka" (the sun) is sinking.
EVERY	-onse.
EVIL ( <i>adj.</i> )	-bi.
( <i>noun</i> )	ubu-bi, ubu-kakaxi.
EVIL, To do	-bipa.
EVIL-EYE	ubw-anga.
EVIL-SPIRIT	ici-banda.
EXULT, To	-kuxya. To make great.
	-sumbula. To raise on high.
EXAMINE, To	-ipuxya. By questions.
	-lengera. To look at attentively.
EXCEED To	-cira.

	-lunduluka. To extend beyond.
EXCEEDINGLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	-cibi.
EXCEL, To	-cira
EXCHANGE, To	-xita.
EXCREMENT	ubu-saii, ubu-nxi.
EXHAUST, To	-pwixya. To finish. -mallka ( <i>rare word</i> ).
EXHAUSTED, To be	-naka.
EXIST, To	-ba, -li. -ikala. Be permanent.
EXIT	ubu-endo (of a passage). <i>See</i> ENTRANCE.
EXPAND, To	-ya (of potatoes in growing). -lunga (in extent). -kopoka (of the breasts). <i>See</i> SPIT.
EXPECTORATE	
EXPECT, To	-linda. Wait for. -teera. Prepare for.
EXPLAIN	<i>See</i> SHOW.
EXPEL, To	-tamfya.
EXTEND, To	-tamba (as waves). -tambalala (the arms). -lunda (as a garden). -tambalika. To spread out. -lundulula. To carry beyond a boundary ( <i>act.</i> ). -lunduluka. To go beyond the boundary ( <i>neut.</i> ).
EXTRA	aka-sonse, in-sonse. Given in excess of the price.
EXTRA, To give	-sonsa.
EXTRACT, To	-ungula (a thorn). -enga (oil). -ipa (a tooth). -bangula.
EXTRAVAGANCE	ubu-tambo. Waste. ulu-se, ubu-ntu. Liberality.

<b>EYE</b>	il-inso, ( <i>pl.</i> ) am-enso. ulu-boni. Eye-ball ulu-kopyo. Eyelash. ici-kumbl. Eyebrow. ici-pa. Eyelid.
<b>EYE, To open the</b>	-xibuka.
<b>EYE, To close the</b>	-xibata.
<b>FABLE</b>	i-lyaxi, in-ximi.
<b>FACE</b>	uku-menso ( <i>generic</i> ). aka-lefu. The chin. aka-nwa. The mouth i-saya. The cheek. im-pumi. The brow: See EAR, EYE, MOUTH, NOSE:
<b>FADE, To</b>	-nyala. To droop. -bonsa. To shrivel. -uluka (of a colour). -luba, -lapa. -bongoka.
<b>FAIL, To</b>	mubebe, cibebe.
<b>FAINT, To</b>	
<b>FAINTLY (To see)</b>	
( <i>adv.</i> )	
<b>FAIR, To be</b>	-wama. Good. -buka. Beautiful.
<b>FAITH</b>	ubu-temwa.
<b>FALL, To</b>	-wa, -pona ( <i>generic</i> ). -aluka (of leaves). -lukuta (as fruit). -sokoka. To come out, off. -pululuka. To slip from. -cenauka. To stumble. -teremuka, -xyeremuka. To slip.
<b>FALSEHOOD</b>	ubu-fi.
<b>FAMILY</b>	ulu-pwa, umu-palo.
<b>FAMINE</b>	ici-powe ( <i>generic</i> ). in-sala. Hunger: ulu-xire. Want;

FANG	umu-suka (of hoe or axe). umu-fumbo (of spear). il-ino (of snake).
FAR ( <i>adv.</i> )	kutall.
FAR, To be	-lepa. “aya-ku-mbiriwiri.” He went very far away.
FAST, To	-leko-kulya, -xiriro-kulya.
FASTEN, To	-kaka. To tie. -pika (as a spider does its web). ama-futa.
FAT	-ina, -nona, -pulama.
FAT, To become	tata (my).
FATHER	wiso (your). wisi (his). xikulu. My grandfather. sokulu. Your grandfather. wixikulu. His grandfather.
FATHER-IN-LAW	tata-fyala. My father-in-law ( <i>and so on</i> ).
FATHOM	umu-kwamba.
FAULT	umu-landu.
FEAR	umw-enso.
FEAR, To	-ba-no-mwenso. -lopota.
FIERCESOME, To be	-fina.
FEAST	ubu-sumata (of first-fruits).
FEAST, To	-sumata. To eat the first-fruits.
FEATHER	ing-ala, i-ngala. i-sako. Down.
FEED, To	-llyya, -mixya. -onxya. Suckle ( <i>trans.</i> ). -onka. Suckle ( <i>intr.</i> ).
FEEL, To	-fumfunta, -pukusa. Grope about. -umfwa. Hear, see, understand, etc.

FELL, TO	-koma, -wixya (timber).
FEMALE ( <i>adj.</i> )	-anakaxi.
( <i>noun</i> )	in-kota. Young female animal or bird.
FENCE	i-ringa.
FERMENT	i-fulo.
FERMENT, To	-pala.
FERTILE, To be	-funda (of land).
	-sanda (of animals).
FETTER	i-koll. A slave stick.
	imi-nyololo. A chain
	ici-konkoll. A dog collar.
FEVER	"naumfwo-mutwe." I have fever.
FIBRE	ubu-samba. Thread.
	lwenya. A fibrous plant.
FIDDLE	i-sese, ulu-ntonga, ulu-xinga, ici-rumbu. Various kinds.
FIELD	See GARDEN.
FIELD-MOUSE	im-puku.
FIG	umu-kunyu. The tree ( <i>Ficus sycomorus</i> ).
	i-kunyu. The fruit.
FIGHT, To	-lwa ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-lwana (in war).
	-palana (as cats).
FIGURE	umw-etero. Form.
FILE	i-tupa.
FILE, To	-banga (the teeth).
FILL, To	-sula ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-xika (a pit).
	-sokera (a tobacco pipe).
FILTH	ici-ko, in-kuku.
FIND, To	-sanga. (what is hunted for).
	-lubula, -lokota. To pick up.
FINE	ici-tuntulu. A young girl paid as a fine.

**FINE, To pay a  
FINGER**

**-futa.**  
umu-nwe (*generic*).  
kantengexya. The little finger.  
wa-konka. Third finger.  
u-kalamba. Middle finger.  
wa-kumpera. Fore-finger.  
ici-kumo. The thumb.  
ulw-ala. The finger-nail.

**FINISH, To  
FINISHED, To be  
FIRE**

**-pexya, -pwixya.**  
**-pwa, -pera, -paxika.**  
umu-liro (*generic*).  
umu-pya. Bushfire.  
ulu-bingu. The roar of fire.  
ulu-kuni. Firewood.  
ici-xinga. A log of firewood.  
aka-xixi. A kindling.  
i-xika. Fireplace.  
umu-punda. The (larger) hob.  
i-fwasa. The (smaller) hob.  
**-axya.** To light a fire.  
**-sontaka.** To set on fire.  
**-kanga.** To dry at a fire.  
**-xima.** To put out a fire.  
**-puta.** To blow a fire.  
**-xika.** To make a fire by friction.  
**-aka.** To burn (as a fire).

**FIRE**

*See TORCH.*

**FIRE, To  
FIRST (*adj.*)**

**-pika.** A gun.  
**-acimo (*generic*).**  
i-bere. First-born.  
ubu-sumata. Feast of firstfruits.  
**-bala, -tala.**  
kuntanxi, pantanxi, muntananxi.  
i-sabi (*generic*).

**FIRST, To do  
FIRSTLY (*adv.*)  
FISH**

*Note:—This word is never used in plural.*  
bomba, kantanga, polwe, lo-  
mbolombo, mwengerere, umu-

	xipa, im-pende, im-pumbu. Various kinds.
	ici-bokoboko, ici-kobokobo. Fish gills.
	ulu-pepe, ici-pepe. Tail.
	um-unga. A bone.
	ulu-ce (the smell of).
	um-ono. A fish-trap.
	i-sumbu. A fishing net.
	ici-teba. A fish-pond.
	ubu-ba. Fish poison.
FISH, To	-era (with nets).
	-fuba (with traps).
	-sungira (with poison).
FISH-EAGLE	in-kwaxi ( <i>Haliaetus vocifer</i> ).
FISHERMAN	umu-londo.
	ulu-samwina.
FISSURE	umu-lale, umu-langa.
FIST	ici-funxi.
	ici-nkotyo.
FIT	ubu-xiru (of madness).
	kakoxi. Epilepsy.
	"uyu-muntu-napona." That man has gone mad.
FATIGUE	in-naka.
FATIGUE, To	-naxya.
FIVE ( <i>adj.</i> )	-sanu.
FIX, To	-pika.
FLAMES	umu-liro. Fire.
	ulu-bingu (of a furnace).
	( <i>Phaenicopterus rosens</i> ).
FLAMINGO	-pa, -papa, -papatala.
FLAT, To be	umu-timbiro.
FLAIL	-lumba, -lumbula.
FLATTER, To	ici-sasule.
FLAVOUR	umu-saxi, umu-leo.
FLASK	-funda. See BARK.
FLAY, To	



<b>FLEA</b>	<b>i-bundu.</b> The burrowing flea.
	<b>ulu-pantira.</b> The jumping flea.
<b>FLEDGELING</b>	<b>ici-bondo.</b>
<b>FLESH</b>	<b>in-nama</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>umu-nofu</b> (as opposed to bone).
	<b>-seka, -ponta.</b>
<b>FLIRT, To</b>	<i>See</i> THROW.
<b>FLING</b>	<b>i-bwe-(ly)a-mulliro.</b> A gun-flint.
<b>FLINT</b>	<b>-sama, -tuntumuka.</b>
<b>FLIT, To</b>	<b>-eruka</b> (on water).
<b>FLOAT, To</b>	<b>-ibuka.</b> To rise to the surface.
	<b>-era.</b> To drift away.
	<b>-tambalala</b> (lengthways).
<b>FLOCK</b>	<b>i-bumba.</b> Crowd.
	<b>ici-kwato, ici-tekwa.</b> Herd.
<b>FLOOD</b>	<b>mulamba.</b>
<b>FLOOR</b>	<b>panxi.</b>
	<b>"na-kumbatira-panxi."</b> I have beaten the floor hard.
<b>FLOUR</b>	<b>ubu-nga.</b>
<b>FLOW, To</b>	<b>-pita</b> (of a stream).
	<b>-suna</b> (from a dish).
<b>FLOWER</b>	<b>i-luba</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>in-nyinu.</b> Clematis.
	<b>ulu-sekete, ici-tu, ici-tungulu.</b>
	Various kinds.
<b>FLOWER, To</b>	<b>-pakula.</b> To open.
<b>FLUTTER, To</b>	<b>-tenta, -tententa.</b>
<b>FLY</b>	<b>lunxi.</b> A house fly.
	<b>ici-pobe.</b> A biting fly.
	<b>-lera</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>-pupuka</b> (as a bird).
	<b>-suka</b> (as dust).
	<b>-uluka</b> (in the wind).
<b>FOG</b>	<b>fube.</b>
<b>FOLD</b>	<b>umu-komanga.</b> A hem.
	<b>umu-kone.</b> Wrinkle.

FOLD, To	i-tanga. A sheep fold. -peta (back).
FOLIAGE	-funga (together). i-bula. A leaf. -lembula. To put on foliage. -konka.
FOLLOW, To	-londerwa (by a ram, etc.).
FOLLOWED, To be	See PET.
FONDLE, To	tompwe.
FONTANELLA	ic-akulya ( <i>generic</i> ).
FOOD	in-kandawa (prepared for the chief). ubu-lale (laid aside). im-pao (prepared for a journey). i-poso. Food-money.
FOOL	umu-pumbu. An idiot. -tumpa. To be a fool. -tumfya, -fulwa. To make a fool of.
FOOLISHNESS	umu-fulu.
FOOT	ulu-kasa ( <i>generic</i> ). umu-bombolo. The front of the foot. aka-kando. A toe. "uku-enda-panxi." To go on foot.
FOOTPRINT	i-xinda.
FORBID, To	-kana, -tana. To refuse. -xirika, -xirikira. To place a taboo on certain acts or foods.
FORD	ic-abu.
FORD, To	-abuka. To cross. -abuxya. To take across.
FOREFATHER	ici-kolwe.
FOREHEAD	im-pumi.
FOREIGNER	umw-eni, -a-kumbi.
FOREPART	in-tanxi.

FOREST	umu-tengo ( <i>generic</i> ). umu-xitu. A clump of trees. ulu-buba, ulu-saka, ici-fumbule. Uncleared land.
FORETELL, To	-buka, -sema, -sesema.
FORGE, To	-fula.
FORGET, To	-laba.
FORGIVE, To	-erera.
FORGIVENESS	ing-erero.
FORK	ulu-panda (of a tree). im-panda. An angle. ulu-cexi. A forked stick used for climbing.
FORM	umw-etero. Figure.
FORM, To	-bumba. To mould. -mumunga. To make lumps. -olola (nicely). -papa (as maize). -ya (as potatoes). -pakula (as beans).
FORMERLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	kali.
FORSAKE, To	-xya ( <i>generic</i> ). -lekana. (a wife.) -soma. (a village.)
FORTIFICATION	im-pembwe (of a village). i-poma. A Government station.
FORTUNATE, To be	-xyuka.
FORWARD	kuntanxi, pantanxi, muntanxi.
FORWARD, To be	-pama, -penka, -teexya.
FOUL, To	See SOIL.
FOUND, To be	-loboka.
FOUR ( <i>adj.</i> )	-ne.
FOWL	in-koko. Domestic fowl. i-kanga. Guinea fowl. io-ubl. The portion presented to the chief.
<i>Francolinus capensis</i>	im-kwall. A partridge.

FREE, To	-kakula. To untie.
FREQUENTLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	kubiri.
FRESH ( <i>adj.</i> )	-bixi.
FRETFUL	-saira.
FRIEND	umu-ne. A chum.
	cibusa. One who has made blood brotherhood.
	See COMPANION.
FRIENDSHIP	ubu-camata.
FRIGHTEN, To	-ofya, -tinya.
	-tamfya. Chase away.
FRIGHTENED, To be	-ba-no-mwensu.
	-butuka. To run away in fear.
FRINGE	i-suni.
FRIZZLE, To	-kunkutana.
FROG	cula.
FROM	ku.
	<i>The idea is also expressed by the use of the applied form of the verb.</i>
FRONT	in-tanxi.
FROTH	i-fulu.
FROTH, To	-pala.
FROWN, To	-tumbenkanya.
FRUIT	ici-sabo, ici-twala ( <i>generic</i> ).
	ici-pompo (unripe).
	cisofu. Kind of banana.
	in-kondi. Banana ( <i>generic</i> ).
	aka-minu. Kaffir orange.
	aka-mbiri (of the palm tree).
	ulu-papaya or im-pwapwa. The Papaya.
	ulu-limo. The lemon.
	ici-nanaxi. The pine-apple.
	pungwa, kasongole, umu-bemba, umu-bungwe, i-balani, i-bu- ngo, i-bungoteke, i-bwiriri,

- i-cesa, i-kole, i-koma, i-kunyu, i-lombe, i-lungi, i-mpo, i-safwa, i-suku, i-sambalupi, i-teke, i-pangwe, ulu-bebe, ulu-balala, ulu-cerentu, ulu-concoli, ulu-fungu, ulu-kolobondo, ulu-pundu, ulu-sokolobwe, ulu-songwe. Various kinds of native fruits.
- FRUCTIFY, To** -twala, -ya-mibemba (of beans).  
-papa, -ya-ne-mituntumina. (of maize).  
-ya, -ya-li-mixira (of potatoes).  
-tamba (of pumpkins).  
-mena (of mushrooms).  
-puka (of leaf-crops).  
-bulula (of flowers).  
ulu-fyalo (of animal life).  
-sula.  
-kula (grown).  
aka-pofu. Monkey's cheeks filled with food.
- FUN** in-seko.
- FUNGUS** pampa. An eatable kind.  
ici-kuku, i-sako (found in old trees).
- FUNNYBONE** in-konkoni.
- FURTHER (adv.)** nupya, kabinge.
- GALE** umu-kuku.
- GALE, To blow a** -kuka.
- GALL** ulu-xya.
- GAME** in-nama (*generic*).  
i-sumbu. A game-net.  
*See ANTELOPE, PIGS.*  
ici-yenga. Game of "chucks."  
-ta-mpira. To play the game of "ball."

GAP	ici-punda. A hole. umu-cene. A space between.
GAPE, To	umu-lale, umu-langa. Crack. -asama, -asamuna. aulo-mwau. To yawn.
GARDEN	ici-fwani ( <i>generic</i> ). ici-rimo. A hoeing place. ubu-kulu (for millet). i-sale (at side of a stream). aka-kumba (for seedlings). ici-bunde. Pitted garden. umu-lasa. A chief's garden. umw-ina. A European garden. i-bala, ici-putu (small). ici-banda, umu-banda, ici-puta, umu-sonso, aka-sonso. Various kinds.
GARNER, To	-kobola (of Dhura). -sepa, -sexya, -kolongola.
GATE	i-pampa, i-koma. The door of a village. ici-pata, im-pongolo. The gate- way of a village.
GEMSBUCK	( <i>Oryx gazella</i> ).
GATHER, To	-anuna (up or in). -sala. Collect. -longana. Pile up. -teba (firewood). -kompolo (fruit). -swa (vegetables). -nukula (mushrooms). -kobola (dhura). -kolongola, -sepa, -sexya. To harvest.
GENERAL	muxika.
GENERATION	umu-palo.
GENEROSITY	ulu-se, ici-kuku.

GENITALS	<p> <b>ici-kala</b> (male). <b>in-nyo</b> (female).  <b>ubu-kala</b> (penis). <b>i-tole</b> (scrotum).  <b>i-gwampa</b> (testicle).  <b>kongwe</b> (vagina).  <b>umu-xino</b> (<i>labia majora</i>).  <b>i-saya</b> (<i>labia minora</i>).  <b>ubu-soo</b> (hair on pubes).  <b>ubw-amba</b> (nakedness).  <b>cibangwampopo</b>. The wood-  pecker. </p>
<i>Geocolaptes</i>	
<i>Gerrhosaurus</i> <i>flavigularis</i>	Lizard.
GET, To	<p> <b>-lapula</b>. To get a live coal from  among the ashes.  <b>-pampuka</b> (up).  <i>See</i> <b>ARISE, BRING</b>. </p>
GIANT	<b>ici-kulu</b> .
GIDDINESS	<b>i-pupuxungu</b> .
GIFT	<p> <b>in-sonxi</b>. Given in addition to  the price.  <b>im-plesente</b>. A present (<i>English</i>).  <b>uku-xikula</b>. To give a present  to a bride. </p>
GIGGLE	<b>ulu-kulubi</b> .
GILLS	<b>ici-bokoboko, ici-kobokobo</b> .
GIMLET	<b>umu-lumba</b> .
GIRAFFE	<b>ici-lyamaluba</b> .
GIRDLE	<i>See</i> <b>BELT</b> .
GIRL	<p> <b>umu-kaxyana</b>. A young girl.  <b>umu-sange</b>. A maiden.  <b>umw-anakaxi</b>. A woman. </p>
	<p> <b>ici-tuntulu</b>. A female slave, paid  as a fine. </p>
GIVE, To	<p> <b>-pa, pera</b> (<i>generic</i>).  <b>-bwexya</b> (back).  <b>-poserera</b> (in marriage).  <b>-inika</b> (a name). </p>

	-sonsa (in addition to the price).
	-undapa (medicine).
GLAD, To be	-anga.
GLANCE, To	-xyuluka.
GLITTER, To	-beka, -bengesa, -begexima.
GLUE	in-namba.
GLUE, To	-kambatika.
GLUTTONY	ubu-kubi.
GNAT	bwibwi, mummyinyi.
GNU	<i>Connochactes</i> .
GO, To	-ya ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-suka.
	Up, <i>see</i> CLIMB.
	Back, <i>see</i> RETURN.
	With, <i>see</i> ACCOMPANY.
	In, <i>see</i> ENTER.
	Out from, <i>see</i> DEPART.
	<i>See</i> WALK.
GOAT	im-buxi ( <i>generic</i> ).
	i-tanga. A goat house.
	lumbi, Goat-sucker ( <i>Cosmetornis</i> <i>vexillarius</i> ).
GOD	lesa, umu-lungu.
GOITRE	ici-bukulo or ic-ubukulo.
GOOD, To be	-wama, -suma ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-loa (in taste).
	-lorerera (of water).
	-konda (of mortar).
	-xyuka (of fortune).
	<i>See</i> RICHES.
GOODS	ubu-kwakwa.
GOSSIP	<i>See</i> TALK.
GOSSIP, To	um-unga, ici-puxi, aka-tontolo.
GOURD	Kinds of the plant.
	ulu-kunku. Water-pot.
	umu-saxi, im-supu. Bottle.
	<i>See</i> PUMPKIN.
GRAB, To	-kopa.



GRAIN	ama-le. Millet. sonkwe. Dhura. in-nyange. Maize. ama-saka. Nkona. il- <del>l</del> iso-lya . . . = A grain of . . . umu-mena. Sprouting grain. ubu-tala. A grain-store.
GRANDFATHER	xikulu (my). sokulu (your). wixikulu (his).
GRANDMOTHER	mama (my). nokokulu (your). nyinakulu (his).
GRANDSON	umw-ixikulu.
GRANITE	in-senga-ya-nkula.
GRASS	ic-ani ( <i>generic</i> ). ici-lolo ( <i>Abildgaardia</i> ). i-sansa ( <i>Pinnisetum</i> ). ici-nda. Papyrus. ulu-pati, ulu-polo, umu-sanse, ulu-wewo. Various kinds. um-undu. A grassy place. -ipe-cani. To cut grass.
GRASSHOPPER	ulu-sonkanona, sumpa. Various kinds. See LOCUST.
GRAVE	i-rinde ( <i>generic</i> ). ici-rinde. umw-alule, umu-lemba (of a chief).
GRAVEL	umu-seresenga (fine). ulu-sakalabwe (rough).
GRAVY	umu-to.
GREAT ( <i>adj.</i> )	-kulu, -kalamba.
GREAT, To make	-kuxya. (in importance.) -lunda. Extend.
GREATLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	eibi.
GREEN ( <i>adj.</i> )	-bixi.

GREET, To	-totera, -cerera. To salute a chief.
	-kukutira. To welcome.
GREY HAIRS	-poxyanya. To bid farewell to.
GRIND, To	im-fl.
	-pera ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-pununa (coarsely).
GRINDSTONE	-punuka. Be coarsely ground.
	i-bwe. The nether-grindstone.
	umw-ana(w)a-mpero. The upper grindstone.
GRIP, To	-ikata ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-fumbata (in the closed hand).
	-sakatira (with both hands).
	-teta.
GROAN, To	-pukusa, -pampanta.
GROPE, To	in-xi. The world.
GROUND	umu-xiri. The soil.
	i-senga. Sand. See NUT.
GROUND, To be	-punuka (coarsely).
GROW, To	-kula (of animals).
	-mena (of plants).
	-ya. Expand.
GROWL, To	-censa. To snarl as a dog.
	-buluma, -fukauka (of lion or leopard).
	-cenga.
GRUDGE, To	umu-sunga.
GRUEL	ici-kansa.
GRUMBLE	-kansa, -ngwinta, -ngwinxya.
GRUMBLE, To	-fukauka.
GRUNT, To	-linda.
GUARD, To	ici-pompa.
GUEST-HOUSE	-tungulula. See DIRECT.
GUIDE, To	i-kanga ( <i>Numida mitrara</i> ).
GUINEA-FOWL	ama-le. Millet.
GUINEA-GRASS	umu-cena, umu-yenge.
GULLY	

GUM	in-namba.
GUMBOIL	aka-pofu.
GUMS	ici-cendwa.
GUN	im-futi.
GUNPOWDER	See POWDER.
GUSTS, To blow in	-peperexya.
HACK, To	-cera, -cencenta.
HAIR	umu-xixi (human [ <i>generic</i> ]). i-sako (animal [ <i>generic</i> ]). i-pipi (on human body). ubu-kanga (of a cow's tail). ubu-kafu (of an elephant). ubu-soo (on pubes and in axilla).
HAIR-DRESSING	umu-soso, ic-ongololo, ici-xyu- ngu. Various styles.
HALF	in-nusu. A portion.
HAMMER	in-nondo (iron). ici-pamba (wooden, used in making bark-cloth).
HAMMER, To	-konta, -konkomena.
HAMSTRING	umu-kole.
HAND	ulu-pi ( <i>generic</i> ). ulu-kolokoso. The wrist. umu-nwe. The finger. ici-kumo. The thumb. See RIGHT, LEFT.
HAND, To	See GIVE.
HANDFUL	umu-pusa. A lump.
HANDLE	umu-pini (of an axe). susu (of a pot).
HANDLE, To	-tonya. To knead. -pukusa, -tekunya. To fondle.
HANG, To	-ninina. Hang down. -anika. Hang out to dry.
HAPPY, To be	-anga, -seka, -pempema. To laugh.

HAPPINESS	-xyuka. To be lucky.
HARD, To be	ulu-seko, ulu-xyuko.
HARDEN, To	-kosa.
	-kamba ( <i>intr.</i> ).
	-kamfya ( <i>trans.</i> ).
	-batira (by beating).
	-kambatika (as glue).
HARE	kalulu.
HARLOT	namucendi.
HARSH, To be	-kalabana.
HARSHNESS	ulu-bull.
HARTEBEEST	im-konkotera ( <i>Bubalis caama</i> ).
HARVEST, To	-sepa ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-sexya, -kopola (of maize).
	-kolongola. To complete the harvest.
HASTE	ulu-biro.
HASTEN, To	-anguka, -angufyanya, -angupana.
	-pana. To be diligent.
	-cerera. To start early in the morning.
HAT	See CAP.
HATCH, To	-tota.
HATE, To	-sula.
HATRED	umu-sull.
HAVE, To	-ya-na.
	-kwata. To possess.
	-papa (a child).
HAWK	in-pungu, pungwa.
	ulu-koxi, aka-koxi, kapumpe.
	Various kinds.
HE	u or a for Cl. 1, u Cl. 2, i Cl. 3, lu Cl. 4, le Cl. 5, bu Cl. 6, ku. Cl. 7, ci Cl. 8, ka Cl. 9.
HEAD	umu-twe ( <i>generic</i> ).

	ulu-twe. The end of a line.
	mukolo. Head-wife.
	im-fumu, ici-lolo, cirolo, mwini, in-kombe. Head-man.
	ing-ala. Feather head-dress.
	ulu-bola. Headache.
	See CHIEF, HAIR, FACE.
HEAD, To form a	-papa. (of maize.)
	-firima, -pakula (of grain).
HEAL, To	-pola ( <i>intr.</i> ).
	-poxya ( <i>trans.</i> ).
HEALTH	ubu-mi, ubu-tuntulu.
HEAR, To	-umfwa.
HEART	umu-tima ( <i>generic</i> ).
	umw-eo. Throbbing heart, <i>i.e.</i> life.
	umu-tunta. The heart-throb.
	umu-nofu. The heart of sugar- cane.
	umu-seru. Heartburn.
HEARTH	i-fwasa. See FIRE.
HEAT	ulu-suba (of the sun).
HEAT, To	-kafya.
HEAVEN	um-ulu.
HEAVY, To be	-fina, -pulama.
HEDGE IN, To	-pindira.
HEEL	ici-tende.
HEIGHT	ubu-tali. Length.
	ubu-kulu. Greatness.
HELP, To	-afwa, -tula.
	-pungula. Dish food.
	-peta.
HEM, To	i-bange (as smoked).
HEMP (Indian)	umu-sante. A packet of.
	in-koko.
HEN	mu ( <i>nom.</i> and <i>obj.</i> of Cl. 1).
HER	See "HE" for all other classes.
	-akwe ( <i>poss.</i> ).

<b>HERD</b>	<b>i-bumba.</b> A crowd.
<b>HERD, To</b>	<b>ici-kwato, ici-tekwa</b> (of goats).
<b>HERE</b>	<b>-cema, -bwexya.</b>
<b><i>Herpes pulver</i></b>	<b>uku, apa, umu.</b>
<b>HIDE</b>	<b>i-pulu.</b> Mongoose.
	<b>umu-kupo</b> (of a large animal).
	<i>See</i> <b>SKIN.</b>
<b>HIDE, To</b>	<b>-fisa</b> ( <i>trans.</i> ).
	<b>-fisama, -berama, -kupama.</b> To hide oneself.
	<b>-fumfuma</b> (as refugees).
	<b>-tina.</b> To hide from one's mother-in-law.
	<b>-tala.</b>
	<b>ulu-piri.</b>
	<b>mu, Cl. 1.</b>
	<i>See</i> " <b>HE</b> " for all other classes.
	<b>-kola, -kokola.</b>
	<b>-anxya.</b> To defeat.
	<b>i-tako.</b>
	<b>im-fubu</b> ( <i>H. amphibus</i> )
	<b>im-perembe.</b> Roan antelope.
	<b>-akwe.</b>
	<b>umu-lumbe.</b>
	<b>-uma</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>-pola</b> (with a club).
	<b>-pika</b> (with an arrow).
	<b>-puma</b> (with something soft).
	<b>-cencenta</b> (with a hatchet).
	<b>-kapula</b> (with a switch).
	<b>-tama</b> (and break).
	<b>-bola.</b> Wound.
	<b>-konkonena.</b> Hammer.
	<b>-konta.</b> Knock.
	<b>ici-pepe</b> (for bees).
	<b>-sonkota.</b>
	<b>ulu-kasu</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
<b>HIVE</b>	
<b>HOBBLE, To</b>	
<b>HOE</b>	

HOE, To	<p>ici-londe, aka-londe. An old hoe.          -lima (<i>generic</i>).          -seba (clear).          -xima (flat).          -sapika (into mounds).</p>
HOER	kalima.
HOG	ing-ulubwe. Wart-hog. <i>See</i> FIG.
HOLD, To	<p>-lkata (<i>generic</i>).          -fumbata (in the closed hand).          -sakatira (with both hands).          -cingirixya. To hold the hand          as if to receive.</p>
HOLE	<p>ici-punda (in a basket).          ulu-pako (in a pipe, tree or          bone).          il-inso. Eye of a needle.          ubw-endo. Passage.          in-ninga. A cave.          im-panga (under a rock).          in-solokoto, i-lulixya, tolokoso.          Peephole.</p>
HOLLOW	<p>in-ninga. A cave.          ulu-pako (in a pipe).          ici-fukofuko (as a hen's nest).          -fukula.</p>
HOLLOW, To	
HOLY, To be	
HOME	<p>umw-esu. Our home.          ku-mwesu. At our home.          ku-mwandi. At my home.          ku-mwabo. At their home.          ku-minu. At our homes.  <i>And so on.</i></p>
HONEY	<p>ubu-ci (<i>generic</i>).          ici-bonga, aka-ya, fyompo. Vari-          ous kinds.          -panda. To gather.</p>

HONEYGUIDE	ulu-ni or ul-unl ( <i>Indicatoridae</i> ).
HONOUR, To	-cindika. Be obedient to. -totera. To salute. -tina. Hide from a mother-in-law (a sign of respect).
HOOF	ulu-bondo ( <i>generic</i> ). aka-bondo (of small animals). ulu-kambo (of a zebra). ici-ximbo (of an elephant).
HOOK	i-lobo, ubu-lobo. ici-konko. The hooked sprout of a bean, etc.
HORN	ulu-sengo ( <i>generic</i> ). ici-sumo. A bleeding or cupping horn.
HORNBILL	umu-ngomba ( <i>Bocurdus caffir</i> , <i>Lophoceros</i> , or <i>Anthracoseros</i> ).
HOSPITABLE, To be	-pekera, -pekerwa.
HOT ( <i>adj.</i> )	-kabe.
HOT, To be	-kaba.
HOT, To make	-kafya.
HOTEL	ici-pompa. A guest-hut.
HOUSE	ing-anda ( <i>generic</i> ). See HUT.
HOW MANY ? ( <i>adj.</i> )	-nga ?
HOWL, To	-kuwa.
HUDDLE, To	-konkotana.
HUG, To	-kumbatira, -fukata, -fukatira.
HUM, To	-sumya (as bees). -semaira (a tune).
HUMAN BEING	umu-ntu.
HUMBLE, To	-salula.
HUMBLE, To be	-fuka.
HUMP	in-tengere (of cattle).
HUNDRED	umw-ando.
HUNGER	in-sala ( <i>generic</i> ). ulu-xire. Want. ici-powe. Famine.



HUNT, To	-lunga (with dogs). -soa (with nets). -bamba. To drive game. -konka. To follow.
HUNTER	umu-lumba ( <i>generic</i> ). kalongwe. Elephant hunter.
HUNTING-DOG	umu-mbulu ( <i>Lycaon pictus</i> ).
HURT, To	-kalipa. To pain. See WOUND.
HUSBAND	wiba, balo, umw-aume, umu-lumu.
HUSK	ici-sense. Winnowings. umu-se. Refuse (of sugar-cane). umu-seba. Corncob.
HUT	ing-anda ( <i>generic</i> ). i-tanda (for boys). ici-pompa (for strangers). im-sakwe, umu-tanda. Temporary. ubu-tala. Grain-store. i-tanga. Goat-house. ulu-pungu, in-saka. Other kinds.
HUTCH	ici-tere. Pigeon-hutch.
HYAENA	cimbwe ( <i>generic</i> ). buya, einsokota, ici-nsumpa, ici-mbola, ici-nseketa. Various kinds (chiefly <i>striata</i> and <i>crocuta</i> ).
HYMN	ulw-imbo, ulu-yimbo. A thing sung. ici-ra. Native song.
I	n, ine.
IBIS	( <i>Pseudotantalus ibis</i> ).
IDIOT	umu-pumbu.
IDIOT, To be an	-pena, -puntuca.
IF	-nga, -ngani.



- ici-swango.** All hurtful creatures.  
**ici-suma.** All biting insects.  
**i-londa.** A wasp.  
**lunxi.** A fly.  
**i-bundu, ici-pantira.** Flea.  
**bwibwi, munyinyi.** Gnat.  
**in-kungwa.** Mosquito.  
**konto.** A grass-tick.  
**ici-paso, aka-paso.** A cricket.  
**ulu-peperya.** A butterfly.  
**aka-konkote.** A mantis.  
**ulu-pexi.** A weevil.  
**umu-titi.** A maggot.  
**ulu-kufi, ic-ipu, aka-mina.** Bug.  
**ulu-pemfu.** A red biting-insect.  
**namampape, namusuluka, nakatobanongo, nalubumbanongo, ici-pobe.** Various kinds.  
**i-bundu, i-tikenya.** Jigger.  
*See ANT, LOCUST.*  
**ici-timbati.** The thorax of an insect.  
**ici-kolekole.** The scutum of an insect.  
**umu-sunkwi.** Abdominal section of an insect.  
**INSIDE** **kukati, pakati, mukati, mu.**  
**umu-tima** (in the heart of).  
**INSTRUCT, To** **-langa.** To show.  
**-fundixya.** To teach.  
**INSTRUCTOR** **umu-fundixi.** Teacher.  
**namuximwa.** The instructress at the ceremony of "Cisunga."  
**INSTRUCTION** **ubu-funde.**  
**i-funde.** The lesson.

INTERFERE, To	-kola.
INTERRUPT, To	-pulukira.
INTERTWINE, To	-pombanya.
INTESTINES	am-ala.
INTRICATE, To be	-lunduluka.
INVALID	umu-lwere, mulamba.
INVITE, To	-lta.
IRON	ic-era ( <i>generic</i> ). mucero. Pig-iron. ubu-bulo, im-pundu. Iron ore.
IRRITATED, To be	-fulwa.
ISLAND	ici-rira, ici-xiba.
IT	See HE.
ITCH	ulu-pere. Scabies.
ITCH, To	-baba, -kalpa.
ITS	-akwe.
JACKAL	mumbwe, dusky or black backed. ( <i>Canis adustus</i> , or <i>mesomel.</i> )
JAR	See POT.
JAR, To	-kunta.
JAW	in-xyetero, ulu-sekete.
JEALOUS, To be	-fuba, -fubira, -fimbwa.
JEALOUSY	ubu-fuba.
JIGGAR	i-bundu, i-tikenya.
JOIN, To	-limba. To weld. -ankula (in a song).
JOINT	im-fyufyu ( <i>generic</i> ). i-pundu (of meat). in-konkoni. Elbow. i-kufi. Knee. See KNOT.
JOKE, To	-seka, -sansamuka.
JOSTLE, To	-penka.
JOURNEY	ulw-endo.
JOURNEY, To	-enda.

JOY	ulu-seko, ubu-sexyo.
JUICE	am-enxi.
JUICY, To be	-sata.
JUMP, To	-cira ( <i>generic</i> ). -toloka (down). -tompoka (back). -toboka (as a frog). -tomboka (up and down).
JUST ( <i>adv.</i> )	<i>This is expressed by the use of</i> -ci <i>before the stem of the verb.</i>
KAFFIR	umu-ntu. A man. umu-lunguti. The Kaffir broom. aka-minu. The Kaffir orange.
KEEN, To be	-twa (of a knife).
KEENNESS	ubu-kali.
KEEP, To	-linda. Keep for. <i>See HOLD.</i>
KEY	ulu-fungulo.
KEYHOLE	il-inso-(ly)a-cibi.
KICK, To	-panta, -pantira.
KID	umw-ana-wa . . . ak-ana-(k)a-mbuxi.
KIDNEY	ulu-fyo.
<i>Kigelia</i>	umu-fungufungu. Sausage tree.
KILN	i-lungu.
KILL, To	-ipaya.
KINDLE, To	-axyo, -koxya ( <i>act.</i> ). -aka ( <i>intr.</i> ).
KINDLING	aka-xixi. A live coal. ulw-axyo. A firebrand.
KINDNESS	ulu-se.
KING	<i>See CHIEF.</i>
KINGDOM	<i>See COUNTRY.</i>
KINSMAN	<i>See RELATION.</i>
KNEAD, To	-tonya, -kanda, -kondola.
KNEE	i-kufi.
KNEECAP	im-pande. Patella.

<b>KNEEL, To</b>	<b>-fukama.</b>	
<b>KNIFE</b>	<b>umu-pene</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).	
	<b>umw-ere, ici-pula.</b>	Various kinds.
<b>KNOCK, To</b>	<b>-pola.</b> To hit.	
	<b>-kunta.</b> To shake.	
	<b>-sunka.</b> Tap.	
	<b>-toba.</b> To break.	
	<b>-sonsomola.</b> To break a bit of live coal, in lighting the fire.	
<b>KNOT</b>	<b>ici-fundo</b> (tied).	
	<b>im-fyufyu</b> (of wood, etc.).	
<b>KNOT, To</b>	<b>-fundika.</b>	
<b>KNOW, To</b>	<b>-manya.</b> ( <i>Note.—This is generally used in the perfect:—</i>	
	<b>-manine.</b> )	
	<b>-ixiba.</b>	
<b>KRAAL</b>	<b>umu-xi.</b> A village.	
	<b>i-tanga.</b> Cattle kraal.	
<b>KUDU</b>	<b>in-tandala</b> ( <i>Strepsiceros imberbis</i> ).	
<b>LABOUR</b>	<i>See</i> <b>WORK.</b>	
<b>LACE</b>	<b>umu-konda.</b> A small thong.	
<b>LACK, To</b>	<b>-bula.</b>	
<b>LAD</b>	<b>umw-aice.</b>	
<b>LADDER</b>	<b>umu-tanto.</b>	
	<b>ulu-pami.</b> Climbing stick.	
<b>LADLE, To (out)</b>	<b>-tapula</b> (of water).	
	<b>-pangula</b> (of milk).	
	<b>-pakula</b> (of anything).	
	<b>-lnuna</b> (with the hands).	
<b>LAIR</b>	<b>ubu-loo</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).	
	<b>ici-fukofuko.</b> Hen's nest.	
	<b>i-kuba, im-mangwa.</b>	Other kinds.
<b>LAKE</b>	<b>ic-ambexi.</b> Any large expanse of	

	water, but especially Tanga-nyika.
LAMENT, To	-loxya. <i>See</i> CRY.
LANCE, To	-suma.
LAND	<i>See</i> SHORE, EARTH.
LANDING-PLACE	ici-xi.
LANGUAGE	ulu-soso. What is spoken. ulu-limi. The "tongue." ulu-sere. Bad language. <i>The language of a tribe is generally indicated by prefixing ci- to the name of the tribe.</i>
LARGE ( <i>adj.</i> )	-kalamba, -kulu.
LARGE, To become	-funda. -kula. Grow (of animals). -mena. Grow (of trees). ulu-kopyo. Eyelash.
LASH	kunnuma, pannuma, munnuma.
LASTLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	-seka ( <i>generic</i> ).
LAUGH, To	-sansamuka. To caper. -puntuka (idiotically). -konya. To make fun of. i-funde. "uku-funo-bulanyo." To break an agreement or law.
LAW	-bikira (eggs).
LAY, To	-lalika. To place carefully. -tula (down a load). -ikata (hold of). -ansa. To spread out.
LAZINESS	umu-nangani, ubu-nangani. umu-lere (from physical weakness).
LEAD, To	-tungulula. To guide. -lungama. To lead to (as a path). -tumfya (astray).

	-bula, -omba (a song).
	-talika. Lead off, begin.
LEAF	i-bula ( <i>generic</i> ).
	i-pambala. The sheath (of maize).
	-lemba (to put on).
LEAK, To	-suma.
LEAN, To	-samina (upon).
	-senama (back against).
	-kambatanya (against, as if sticking to).
LEARN, To	-fundira.
LEAVE, To	-xya ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-lekana. Forsake.
	-fuma. Go out.
	-sama (a village).
	-pasuka (a path).
	-leka. To give leave to.
LEAVEN	umu-sunga.
LECHWE	mula ( <i>Cobus lechwe</i> ).
LEECH	umu-nsundu.*
LEFT HAND	uku-so.
LEG	uk-ulu ( <i>generic</i> ).
	umu-konso (lower).
	umw-endo (of meat).
	aka-panxya (of jumping insect).
	i-bere (of caterpillar).
	i-tako. Hip.
	i-tanto, ulu-tungu. Thigh.
	i-kufi. Knee.
	im-pande. Kneecap.
	umu-kofu. Shin.
	aka-pafu. Calf.
	ulu-kolokoso. Ankle.
	ulu-kasa. Foot.
	umu-bombolo. Front of the foot.
	aka-kondo. Toe.



LEMUR	mucece.
LEND, To	-aximya.
LENGTH	ubu-tali, ubu-kulu.
LEOPARD	im-bwiri.
LEPROSY	ici-baxi.
LESSEN, To	-cefyā. Make small. -ikalika, -tekanya. Of rain ( <i>intr.</i> ) <i>This is expressed by the use of the auxiliary verb -isa with a negative.</i>
LEST	
LET, To	-asuka. Consent. -leka. Permit.
LETTER	in-kalata ( <i>Portuguese</i> ). im-barua ( <i>Swahili</i> ). ic-ebo. A message.
LIBERALITY	ulu-se, ici-kuku, ubu-pe, ubu- ntu, ubu-tambo.
LIBEL, To	-lumbula. <i>See SLANDER.</i>
LICHEN	in-songombira-(y)a-pa-mabwe.
LICK, To	•-myanga (a bone). -fyompa (honey).
LIE	ubu-fi. An untruth.
LIE, To	-lala, -sendama ( <i>generic</i> ). -senama (on back). -kupama (on front). -endama (sloping against). -konkotana (doubled up). -saminina (on a pillow). -koka (drunken). -kapamina (in ambush). -saira. To lie about.
LIE, To tell a	-bepa.
LIFE	ub-umi ( <i>generic</i> ). umw-eo. The heart-throb. ubu-tuntulu. Health.
LIGHT, To	-axya (a fire).

	-sonteka (with a torch).
	-koxya. To coax a fire.
LIGHT, To be	-anguka (in weight).
	-cepa (short weight).
LIGHT, To make	-cefyā.
LIGHTNING	in-kuba.
LIKE, To be	-palana.
	-nga. As if it were. . . .
	-biye. The neighbour of . . . (constructed with the proper classifier).
LIKE, To make	-palanya.
LIKENESS	ubu-palanya, ici-palanya.
LILY	ici-tungulu.
LIME	im-pemba.
<i>Limicolaria rectis-</i>	nankola. The shell.
<i>trigata</i>	
LIMP, To	-sunta, -sonkota, -sunkuta.
LINE	ulu-perwa. (drawn.)
	i-bala. A mark.
	umw-ando. A string.
	ic-eru (of nets).
LINE, To	-bambira.
LINE. To be in	-lungamana.
LION	in-kalamu.
LIP	umu-lomo.
LISTEN, To	-umfwa.
LITTLE (adj.)	-nono.
LITTLE, To be	-cepa.
LIVE, To	-ikala. To dwell.
LIVER	ili-bu.
LIZARD	ici-xixi (generic).
	pendabantu ( <i>Derrhosaurus flavigularis</i> ).
	in-samba ( <i>Varanus</i> ).
	mwinso, kolyokolyo, in-kulumuxi. Various kinds.

LOAD	<b>katundu</b> ( <i>generic</i> ), ( <i>from Nyanja</i> ). <b>ici-lingo</b> , <b>umu-funxi</b> (of sticks). <b>umw-anxi</b> (of grass). <b>ulu-pinda</b> (of salt). <b>ici-pe</b> (a basket). <b>umu-pe</b> (a packet).
LOAD, To	<b>-sokera</b> (a gun).
LOCK	<b>ici-fungulo</b> (of a door). <b>ubu-ta</b> (of a gun).
LOCK, To	<b>-funga</b> .
LOCUST	<b>makanta</b> ( <i>generic</i> ). <b>imb-alaxi</b> , <b>citwekoko</b> , <b>i-panta-</b> <b>nkolo</b> , <b>kafuxi</b> , <b>kapuma</b> , <b>kapa-</b> <b>ntankolo</b> , <b>ak-ensa</b> , <b>ici-paxi</b> , <b>ici-pasu</b> , <b>palala</b> , <b>yensa</b> , <b>naka-</b> <b>puma</b> , <b>mulengexya</b> . Various kinds. See GRASSHOPPER.
LODGE, To	<b>-pansa</b> .
LOG	<b>ici-xinga</b> (of firewood). <b>kalambe</b> (of timber). <b>umu-londo</b> . A fallen tree.
LOINCLOTH	<b>in-salu</b> ( <i>generic</i> ). <b>ubu-kuxi</b> , <b>aka-tenka</b> , <b>ici-piti</b> , <b>in-</b> <b>suli</b> , <b>ici-sansa</b> , <b>ici-buxi</b> . Vari- ous kinds (describes chiefly the way in which it is worn).
LOINS	<b>umu-sana</b> .
LONELINESS	<b>ubu-tunga</b> .
LONG, To be	<b>-tala</b> , <b>-lepa</b> .
LOOK, To	<b>-lengera</b> (attentively at). <b>-lingama</b> . Look up. See SEARCH.
LOOP	<b>in-koti</b> .
LOOSEN, To	<b>-pukunya</b> (by shaking). See FREE.
<i>Lophogypo occipi-</i> <i>talis</i>	<b>i-kubi</b> . Vulture.

LOOSE, To	-luba.
LOTS	"uku-buko-lu-buko." To draw lots.
LOVE, To	-temwa (a child).
	-kunda (a woman, lust).
LUBA-LAND	uku-luba.
	umu-luba. A person belonging to Luba-land.
LUCK	-xyuka. To have good luck.
	-xyama. To have bad luck.
LUMP	ulu-bulo (of honey or iron-ore).
	i-pundu (of meat).
	im-mandwa (of tobacco).
	umu-pusa. A handful.
LUMP, To form a	-bulunga, -kamanga, -katika, -mumunga.
LUNG	umu-pemeno.
LUST	ubu-cende, ulu-kundu.
<i>Lustra maxulicollis</i>	umu-mpanda. Black otter.
<i>Lycyon pictus</i>	umu-mbulu. A hunting-dog.
MAD, To be	-pena.
MADNESS	i-xiru, ubu-pundu.
MAGGOT	umu-titi.
MAGISTRATE	im-boloxi.
MAIZE	in-nyange ( <i>generic</i> ).
	umu-nkulutu. Cob, with grain on.
	umu-seba. Cob, with grain off.
	umu-se. The sweet-stock.
	umu-bungwe (green).
	cikondo, cixinga, citwempama, kayensa. Various kinds.
MAKE, To	-panga. Put together.
	-basa (of wood).
	-fula (of iron).
	-sala, -salira (cloth).
	-kumbira (gruel).
	-naya. (porridge.)

	<b>-bamba.</b> Cover a drum.
	<b>-xika.</b> (fire, by friction.)
	<b>-fukaula, -sanxika.</b>
	<i>See</i> BUILD, BREW.
MALE	<b>umu-lume.</b> A husband.
	<b>in-dume.</b> A brother.
	<b>aka-lume.</b> A little boy.
	<b>ici-lume.</b> A brave person, a manly person.
MALE ( <i>adj.</i> )	<b>-aume, -ume, -lume.</b>
MAMBA	<b>im-mamba</b> ( <i>Cobra dendraspis</i> ).
MAMBWE-COUNTRY	<b>uku-mambwe.</b>
	<b>ici-mambwe.</b> The language of.
	<b>umu-mambwe.</b> A person be- longing to.
MAN	<b>umu-ntu.</b> A human being.
	<b>umw-aume.</b> A male.
MANE	<b>umw-angalala</b> (of zebra).
	<b>i-sense</b> (of lion).
MANTIS	<b>aka-konkote, nakatobanongo.</b>
MANY ( <i>adj.</i> )	<b>-ingi, -mbiri.</b>
MANY ? How	<b>-nga ?</b>
MANY, To be	<b>-fula, -lumba.</b>
MARCH	<b>ulw-endo.</b>
MARCH, To	<b>-enda.</b>
MARK	<b>i-bala.</b>
	<i>See</i> TATTOO.
MARK, To	<b>-lemba.</b>
MARRIAGE	<b>ubw-inga.</b>
MARROW	<b>umu-fyompo.</b>
MARRY, To	<b>-upa</b> (properly).
	<b>-twala</b> (without ceremony).
	<b>-poserera.</b> To give a daughter in marriage.
MASH, To	<b>-kumba, -teira</b> (potatoes).
	<b>-palala</b> (beans).
MASTER	<b>umw-ini, xikulu.</b>

<b>MAT</b>	ubu-tanda (of reeds). ici-tefwe (plaited). umu-sengere (rough). ici-sakati (old).
<b>MAT, To make a</b>	<b>-tunga, -luka.</b>
<b>MATERIAL</b>	ici-ru. Specially for building a house.
<b>MATURITY</b>	ici-kulu (in point of size). ici-sungu. Puberty.
<b>ME</b>	n, ine.
<b>MEADOW</b>	in-nika.
<b>MEAL</b>	See FLOUR.
<b>MEALIES</b>	See MAIZE.
<b>MEAGRE, To be</b>	<b>-onda.</b>
<b>MEASURE</b>	umw-exyo. umu-kwamba. Specially of extent.
<b>MEASURE, To</b>	<b>-exya, -linga, -lingera.</b>
<b>MEAT</b>	in-nama.
<b>MEDICINE</b>	umu-ti ( <i>generic</i> ). umu-konde, ulw-ambo, ulu-pimpu. Various kinds.
<b>MEDICINE</b>	<b>-undapa.</b> To give. <b>-sompika.</b> To place at the cross roads.
<b>MEDICINE-MAN</b>	<b>-pandira.</b> To prepare.
<b>MEET, To</b>	in-nanga.
<b>MELT, To</b>	<b>-kumana.</b> <b>-suma</b> (with heat). <b>-sunguluka</b> (in water).
<b>MERRIMENT</b>	ulu-seko, ubu-sexyo.
<b>MEND, To</b>	<b>-panga</b> (a thing which has come to bits). <b>-limba</b> (a broken thing).
<b>MIRTH</b>	ubu-sexyo.
<b>MESH</b>	ici-punda (of a net).
<b>MESSAGE</b>	ic-ebo, umu-landu.

MESSENGER	ici-ta.
MIDST, THE	aka-ti.
MIDDEN	ici-xyala.
MILDEW	ubu-ndu.
MILDEWED, To be	-fufuma.
MILK	ulu-kama, i-xiba.
	i-tengo. The milky-way.
MILK, To	-kama.
MILLSTONE	i-bwe.
MILLET	ama-le, sonkwe.
MINE ( <i>adj.</i> )	-andi.
MIMOSA	um-unga.
MISLEAD, To	-tumfya. See CHEAT.
MISS, To	-luba (the road).
	-leunkana (one another).
MIST	fube.
MISTAKE	-uba, -benduka.
MIX, To	-puminkanya. Chiefly of dry substances.
MOAT	im-pembwe.
MOCK, To	-bepa, -konya. Make fun of.
MOLAR TOOTH	naboya.
MOLE	in-tunko.
MONEY	ulu-piya. Rupee.
	ify-uma. Wealth.
	ama-li. Wealth ( <i>Swahili</i> ).
MONGOOSE	i-pulu ( <i>Herpestes pulver</i> ).
MONKEY	kolwe ( <i>generic</i> ).
	pato, in-cima, in-kolongo. Various kinds.
	<i>The most common are:—white-throat (Ceropitheens albigularis); white-thigh (Colobus palliatus); Red-rump (Ceropitheens pryetythorus); yellow Papio bobus); grey (P. sphinx, P. anubus, and P. porcarius).</i>

MONKEY NUT	ulu-balala. <i>See</i> NUT.
MONSTER	ici-kulu.
MONTH	umw-exi ( <i>generic</i> ). <i>The months are named according to the condition of the harvest, weather, etc., hence the names are not necessarily consecutive :—</i>
	kambengere, kapepo, kutumpu <i>or</i> uku-tumpu, mwangana- mfula, i-pukutu, uku-punde- mirimo, uku-pundu, aka- suba, xindebulala. Various names heard.
MOPE, To	-finda.
MOREOVER	nupya, kabinge.
MORNING	aka-cero, ubw-aca.
MORNING-STAR	mulanga.
MORTAR	uku-bende, i-bende. For pound- ing grain.
	i-loba. Clay.
MOSQUITTO	in-kungwa, bwibwi, munyinyi.
MOTHER	mayo ( <i>my</i> ). noko ( <i>your</i> ). nyina ( <i>his</i> ). mama. <i>My</i> grandmother, <i>etc.</i> noko-fyala. <i>Your</i> mother-in- law, <i>etc.</i>
	nampundu. Mother of twins.
MORSEL	ici-mbala, ulu-toxi.
MOULD, To	-bulunga, -bumba, -kamanga, -mumunga, -olola, -katika ( <i>in</i> various ways).
MOUND	ulu-puta, moiwa.
MOUNTAIN	ulu-piri.
MOURN, To	-loxya. <i>See</i> CRY.



MOURNING	ulu-pupo, ici-pupalo. The ceremony.
MOUSE	im-puku, kwindi. i-sa. Mouse's nest.
MOUTH	aka-nwa ( <i>generic</i> ). umu-lomo (of a cave). aka-ninginingi. Palate. aka-likoliko. Uvula. See GUMS, TEETH, TONGUE.
MOVE, To	-enda. To walk <i>or</i> go. -ya. To go. -senseru. To drift as clouds. -enxya. To cause to shift. -pampanta, -pampuka. -ningi.
MUCH ( <i>adj.</i> )	
MUD	i-loba, i-tipa.
MUDDY, To make	-fundaula.
MUDDY PLACE	im-fundwa.
MULTIPLY	-sanda. By breeding. -lunda. sakatira.
MUMPS	
MUNCH, To	-kokota, -xyeta, -seketa.
MURDERER	umu-lwani.
<i>Mus rattus</i>	in-senxi. Kind of rat.
<i>Musa</i>	in-konde. Banana. See BANANA.
MUSCLE	umu-nofu ( <i>generic</i> ). mwinso. Biceps. kapafu. The calf of the leg.
MUSHROOM	ub-oa ( <i>generic</i> ). cipawa, citondo, ciswa, cikolowa, kabansa, kasendampukutu, namumpape, aka-nkulubi, umu-fita, im-munya, im-papi, munya, aka-nsa, munya, mwansamenemfwi, samfwi, tente, ubu-fyululu,

	ubu-bengere, ubu-sefwa, pu- mbwa.
MUSICAL INSTRUMENT	ici-limba ( <i>generic</i> ). in-kontalimba, in-sanxi. Piano. ulu-sawa, ulu-sombo. Rattle. <i>See</i> DRUM, FIDDLE.
MUSSEL MY ( <i>adj.</i> )	ing-irl ( <i>Spatha tanganyicensis</i> ). -andi.
NAIL	ulw-ala (of finger or toe). ulu-sunga (of iron). ulu-bambo (of wood). ulu-nenge. Brass-headed nail. -endo-bwamba.
NAKED, To be	-samununa. To wear but slight clothing.
NAKEDNESS	ubw-amba.
NAME	i-xina. umw-iko. A surname. -inika, -ita.
NAME, To give a	aba-ntu.
NATION	lesa. The god of nature.
NATURE	umw-etero. The form. <i>See</i> TELL.
NARRATE	umu-toto.
NAVEL	kwipi, pepi, mwipi.
NEAR ( <i>adv.</i> )	-ipipa.
NEAR, To be	-palama. <i>See</i> COME.
NEAR, To come	<i>This is expressed by the use of -ti-</i> <i>prefixed to the stem of the verb.</i>
NEARLY	umu-koxi.
NECK	ak-era.
NEEDLE	-biye ( <i>prefixed by the proper</i> <i>classifier</i> ).
NEIGHBOUR	<i>See</i> COMPANION.
NEITHER	neryo . . . ( <i>followed by nasal</i> <i>copula</i> ).

<i>Neophron</i>	<b>i-kubi.</b> Vulture.
NEST	<b>ici-sansala</b> (of bird, in a tree). <b>ici-fukofuko</b> (of bird, on the ground).
	<b>im-panga</b> (of a rat). <b>i-sa</b> (of a mouse).
NET	<b>ic-eru</b> ( <i>generic</i> ). <b>ubw-ira</b> (of a spider). <b>i-sumbu.</b> A drag-net.
NET, To	<b>-soa.</b>
NEVER	<i>This is expressed by the use of -ci- prefixed to the stem of the verb in the negative.</i>
NEW, To be	<b>-pya.</b>
NEWS	<b>i-landwe.</b>
NIBBLE, To	<b>-xyeta.</b>
NICE, To be	<b>-wama.</b>
NIGHT	<b>ubu-xiku, in-xiku.</b> <b>-cexya.</b> To pass the night in doing.
NINE ( <i>noun</i> )	<b>fundiluball, pabula.</b>
NIPPLE	<b>ulu-sota.</b>
NO	<b>iyó, awe, -yo.</b>
NOISE	<i>See SOUND.</i>
NOOK	<b>aka-fyototo.</b>
NOON	<b>"aka-suba-ka-li-pa-mutwe"</b> - It is noon.
NOOSE	<b>in-koti.</b>
NOR	<b>neryo . . .</b> ( <i>followed by nasal copula</i> ).
NOSE	<b>um-ona</b> ( <i>generic</i> ). <b>ici-punda.</b> Nostril. <b>umu-lembe.</b> Elephant's trunk.
NOSE, To blow the	<b>-fyona.</b>
NOSTRIL	<b>ici-punda-(c)a-mona.</b>
NOTCH, To	<b>-cendula, -cencentá.</b>
NOTICEABLE, To be	<b>-buka.</b>
NOW	<b>nomba, lero.</b>

	<i>This is also expressed by the use of -isa- before the stem of the verb, also by the use of a locative.</i>
NUDGE, To	-kantula, -pukunya, -pulukuxya.
NUMEROUS	See MANY.
NURSE	umu-lexi.
NURSE, To	-lera.
	-onxya. Suckle.
NUT	ulu-balala. Monkey-nut.
	ulu-solwa, ulu-concoll, ulu-xya-ma. Various kinds of ground-nut.
	i-mpompo (unripe).
OAR	umu-kafi.
OATH	umu-lapo.
OBEDIENT, To be	-naka (tractable).
OBHEY, To	-cindika.
	-konka. To follow.
OBJECT	ici-ntu.
OBSCENE LANGUAGE	ulu-sere.
OBTRUDE, To	-tunkana.
OCCUPATION	in-cito, umu-landu.
ODOUR	ulu-ci (of fish).
	ici-fungo. A bad smell.
ODOUR, To have an	-nunka.
OF	-a ( <i>prefixed by the connective pronoun proper to the noun</i> ).
OFFER, To	-sukula. To worship at the cross-roads.
OFTEN	<i>This is expressed by the use of the extensive form of the verb or by the duplication of the first syllable of the verbal stem.</i>
OIL	ama-futa ( <i>generic</i> ).
	ulu-mono (castor).
OIL, To make	-enga.

OLD ( <i>adj.</i> )	-kote.
OLD, To be	-kota.
OLD HOE	-papa. Shrivelled. ici-ronde, aka-londe. See BASKET, MAT.
OLDEST CHILD	i-bere.
OMEN	umu-pamba (good).
OMEN, To have an	-xyuka (good). -xyama (bad).
ON	pa.
ONCE ( <i>adv.</i> )	kamo.
ONE ( <i>adj.</i> )	-mo.
ONLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	-fye. Simply. -eka. Alone.
ONION	ici-tungulu.
OPEN, To	-asama, -asamuna (the mouth). -isula (a door). -kupupula (a book). -fumbula (a package). -balula (as a flower). -pakula (as a head of grain). -xibuka (the eyes). -ngongona (the eyelids with the finger). -tula, -satwira (a boil). See ENTRANCE.
OPENING	-teta.
OPERATION, To do an	
<i>Ophalophus grimmi</i>	im-pombo. The duyker.
OPPOSITE, To be	-lungamana-na.
OPPRESS, To	-finuka.
OPPRESSIVE, To be	-fina, -afya.
OR	neryo . . . ( <i>followed by nasal copula</i> ).
ORANGE	aka-songole.
ORDEAL	umw-afi. The poison ordeal.
ORE	umu-tale.

<b>ORDER</b>	<i>See</i> <b>ARRANGE.</b>
<b>ORIGINATE, To</b>	<b>-tula.</b>
<b>ORNAMENT</b>	ulu-sonxi (on the top of a hut). i-ntenga (for the ear). ici-pamba (for the forehead). i-ndyata (on the legs). ici-punda. A belt. im-pande (made of bone). <i>See</i> <b>BEADS, BELT, BRACELET, ANK- LET.</b>
<b>ORNAMENT, To</b>	<b>-samika.</b>
<b>ORPHAN</b>	umu-ximwa.
<i>Oropithecus albigu- laris</i>	White-throat monkey.
<i>Oropithecus pygery- thorus</i>	The red-rump monkey.
<i>Oryx gazella</i>	Gemsbuck.
<b>OTHER (adj.)</b>	<b>-mbi.</b>
<b>OTTER</b>	mumpanda ( <i>Lustra maxulicollis</i> ).
<b>OUR (adj.)</b>	<b>-esu.</b>
<b>OUT</b>	in-nse. Outside. kunse, panse, munse.
<b>OUTRUN, To</b>	<b>-tanga.</b>
<b>OUTSIDE</b>	uku-nse, apa-nse, umu-nse, in- nse.
<b>OVER</b>	ku, pa-mulu.
<b>OVEREATEN, To</b>	<b>-fimbirwa.</b>
have	
<b>OVERGROWN, To be</b>	<b>-sapa.</b>
<b>OVERSEE, To</b>	<b>-angalira.</b>
<b>OVERTAKE, To</b>	<b>-alula.</b>
<b>OWL</b>	ici-pululu.
<b>OWNER</b>	umw-ine.
<b>OX</b>	ing-ombe.
<b>OX-PICKER</b>	( <i>Buphaga africana</i> ).
<b>PACK, To</b>	<b>-longa.</b>
<b>PACKET</b>	umu-pe ( <i>generic</i> ).

	umu-bamba, umu-bamfu. (covered over.)
	aka-funxya, ici-funda. (wrapped up.)
	ulu-pinda (of salt).
PAD	ing-ana.
PADDLE	umu-kafi.
PADDLE, To	-fiya, -fiaba, -xika.
PAIN	uhw-anga (in limbs).
	aka-ball (in head).
	See DISEASE.
PAIN, To	-kalipa. Ache.
	-kalifya. (severely.)
PAINT	ubu-sule (yellow).
	in-kula (red).
PAINT, To	-paka.
PALATE	aka-ninginingi.
PALATABLE, To be	-loerera.
	-wama. Good.
PALM	umu-bale.
	umu-koma ( <i>Borassus flabellifer</i> ).
	umu-mbiri.
	ulu-pl (of the hand).
	ici-sansa. A paw.
<i>Papio babus</i> ; <i>prum-</i>	Yellow, grey and red baboon.
<i>osus</i> ; <i>sphinx</i> ;	See BABOON.
<i>anubus</i> ; <i>porearius</i> .	
PAPYRUS	i-cinda.
PARBOIL, To	-fubulula, -tunya.
PARCEL	See PACKET.
PARDON	See FORGIVE.
PARENT	umu-fyaxi, umu-fyala.
PARROT	mucence ( <i>Psittains arythaens</i> and <i>Timneh</i> ).
PART	im-panga. Place.
	See BIT.

PARTRIDGE	in-kwall ( <i>Francolinus capensis</i> ).
PASSAGE	uhw-endo.
PASTURE	um-undu.
PATCH	i-rika, i-cira (in a garment). umu-sonso, aka-sonso (of un- burnt bush). ici-swebebe (of cleared ground).
PATCH, To	-bamba.
PATH	in-xira.
PATTERN	i-bala. Marks. umw-etero. Shape.
PATELLA	im-pande.
PAW	ici-sansa.
PAY, To	-futa (a fine). -lipira (wages).
PEA	kalanga, ulu-toyo, ulu-tongwe, ulu-suu, ulu-xyana. Various kinds. "kabyene-mutende." = Go in peace.
PEACE	
PECK, To	-kompa (as a hem).
PEEL, To	-uba.
PEEFHOLE	tolokoso, in-solokoto, i-lulixya.
PEG	ulu-bambo, ulu-cingi.
PENALTY	See FINE.
PENIS	uhu-kala.
<i>Pennisetum</i>	i-sansa.
PEOPLE	aba-ntu. Natives. aba-sungu. Europeans.
PERHAPS	nalimo. "uku-ba-akasa-lero." = Perhaps he will come to-day.
PERLIN	ulu-banga.
PERMIT, To	-leka, -asukira.
PERSECUTE, To	-pata, -finuka.
PERSECUTION	ulu-pato.
PERSON	umu-ntu.

K K



PERSPIRATION	ili-be.
PERSPIRE, To	-puka.
PERSUADE, To	-erexya, -asuxya.
PESTER, To	-pata.
PESTLE	umw-inxi or umu-nxi.
PET, To	-tepa, -takunya.
<i>Phacochoerus aethio-</i>	
<i>picus</i>	ing-ulubwe. A warthog.
PHLEGM	ici-nkonono.
PHOTOGRAPH	ici-palanya.
PHOTOGRAPH, To	-kopa.
PIANO	in-kontakalimba. (Native.)
PICK, To	-tola (up a thing).
	-kompa (as fowl).
	-tonkola (the teeth).
	-bangula (out a thorn).
PICTURE	ici-palanya.
PIG	kapoli ( <i>generic</i> ).
	ing-ulubwe. Warthog.
	ing-iri. Bush-hog.
	in-nengo. Ground-hog.
	namwande.
PIG-IRON	mucero.
PIGEON	See DOVE.
PIGEON-HUTCH	ici-tere.
PILE UP, To	-longa, -sanxika.
PILLOW	umu-sac, umu-samino.
PIN	ulu-bambo.
PINCH	ici-mputwa.
PINCH, To	-xina.
PIPE	umu-pako. The hollow in a pipe.
	ulu-ceru (of bellows).
	ici-nkuli (for smoking with).
	umu-londa. The stem of a pipe.
PIT	ici-rindi ( <i>generic</i> ). Grave.

	ubu- <del>cinga</del> , mutunka. A trap.
	ici-bunde (in a garden).
	umu-kamba (where clay is tramped).
	ici-bala. The mark of small-pox.
PLACE	im-panga, i-calo. Country or district.
PLACE, To	uku-mbo (of departed spirits).
	-bika (carefully).
	-andira (side by side).
	-abika (in water).
	-xika (in the ground).
	-fubata (in the mouth).
	-fumbata (in the hand).
	-manina (under the arm).
	-sanika, -teka (on a shelf).
	-palamika (near).
	See PUT.
PLACENTA	ic-isa.
PLAIN	in-nika.
PLANT	umu-ti ( <i>generic</i> ).
	umu-mono. Castor oil.
	umu-taka, umu-tebetebe, umu-solo, umu-sululwa, umu-xixya, umu-papi, mununka, mukonde, mutaka, cikamba, cinkofwa, cinsanke, citapata, cingombwe, citungulu, ici-rombe, ici-xixirau, ici-bangankonde, ici-tebetebe, ka-lanangwa, kaenya, kapepe, kabangasese, kalungambea, kampande, kapembewanxya, kaxira, kantenya, kafumbe, aka-pululambuxi, aka-sere, kongwe, umu-soso, i-lala, i-

tembuxya, i-sambalupe, i-kombwe, i-randa, i-tondwa, ulu-xindangiri, ulw-imbwa, lubanga, lenga, ubu-sule, ubu-lombe, in-tongola, in-sala-sandi, in-salasan, in-sululu, im-puyu, im-buyu. Various kinds.

- PLANT, To -limba (a tree).  
 -soma (a post).  
 -ximpa. Drive into the ground.  
 -limbula. Transplant.  
 -byala (beans, etc.).
- PLASTER i-loba (new).  
 ici-bungulubwe (old).
- PLASTER, To -masa (roughly).  
 -xingula. To smoothe.
- PLAIT, To -luka.
- PLATE nalwiko. See DISH.
- PLATFORM ulw-ino. Threshing floor.  
 ulu-sani. Shelf.  
 ici-ntamba, in-koloso (raised).  
 See DISH.
- PLATTER See DISH.
- PLAY, To -angala. To idle.  
 -cinda. To dance.  
 -cena. Wrestle.  
 -seka. Laugh.  
 -imba (a musical instrument).  
 See GAME.
- PLEASE, To -sexya. Make happy.  
 -sekula (with a keepsake).
- PLENTIFUL, To be -fula.
- PLENTY ubu-ninge.
- PLUCK, To -funa. Break off.  
 -fyotola, -kopola (maize).  
 -angula, -pulula (up, by the roots).

	-kantula (off the legs of insects).
	-koba (what has to be reached for).
	-kobola (what is high).
	-kompa (leaves).
	-saba (pumpkins).
	-nukula (mushrooms).
	-swa (vegetables).
	-pusula. (weeds.)
	-sesa (a fowl).
	-tonkola. Put out the eye.
PLUMP, To be	-bulungana.
POD	umu-bemba (of beans).
POINT	ulu-pera (the end).
	umu-songa (of a pencil).
	ulu-twi (of a rope).
	ulu-sonxi (of a roof).
POINT, To	-loxya. To direct.
	-sonta (with the finger).
	See DIRECT.
POISON	umw-afi. Used in discovering witches.
	ubu-ba. Used in fishing.
POISONED, To be	-kokolola.
POKE, To	-sokontera (as in driving a rat from its hole).
POLISH, To	-bwexya (a knife).
	-kulungira (a clay pot).
	-kusa, -pukusa, -pulumbira.
	See POOL.
POND	-linga, -tontonkanya.
PONDER, To	ici-xiba ( <i>generic</i> ).
POOL	i-teba (poisoned, for fishing in).
	umu-plna.
POOR PERSON	ici-nungi.
PORCUPINE	ubw-all ( <i>generic</i> ).
PORRIDGE	ubw-li. A nickname for porridge.

	<b>in-nongo.</b> Porridge-pot.
	<b>umw-iko.</b> Porridge-stick.
	<i>See</i> POT.
<b>PORRIDGE, To make</b>	<b>-naya.</b>
<b>PORTION</b>	<b>in-nusu.</b> A bit.
	<b>umu-sonso.</b> A helping.
	<b>-paka.</b> To take a portion.
<b>POSSESS, To</b>	<b>-kwata.</b>
<b>POSSESSIONS</b>	<b>ic-uma.</b> Wealth.
	<b>in-kwato.</b> Things possessed (specially herds).
<b>POST</b>	<b>umu-ti</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>umu-somo.</b> A stick.
	<b>ici-pumpu.</b> A verandah post.
	<b>ulu-tambo</b> (for fixing fishing nets to).
<b>POT</b>	<b>in-nongo</b> (for cooking).
	<b>in-tongo</b> (for paint).
	<b>umu-tondo</b> (for water).
	<b>ici-ximpwiro</b> for brewing beer in).
	<b>ulu-nweno</b> (for drinking from).
	<b>aka-longo, aka-tondo, umu-lo- ngwe, in-supu, ulu-kunku, ka- senga.</b> Various kinds.
<b>POT, To make a</b>	<b>susa.</b> A pot handle.
<b>POT-CLAY</b>	<b>-bumba.</b>
<b>POT-SHERD</b>	<b>i-bumba.</b>
<b>POTATO</b>	<b>ic-inga, aka-inga.</b>
	<b>ic-umbu</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>kandolo, lwandanda, kalembula, namwali, kalembwe, um-umbu.</b>
	Various kinds.
<b>POTTER</b>	<b>nakabumba.</b>
<b>POUCH</b>	<b>ici-kwamu</b> (for powder).
<b>POUND, To</b>	<b>-twa</b> (of grain or mud).
	<i>See</i> CRUSH.

POUR, To	-itira.
POWDER	ama-luti (for guns). ici-kwamu (pouch). ulu-lumbl.
PRAISE	-lumba, lumbula.
PRAISE, To	-pepa, -lomba. To beg.
PRAY, To	naya na fumo } = She is pregnant. all pa bukulu }
PREGNANT	-tea (food, etc.).
PREPARE, To	-panga. Arrange. -swa (gather). -imixya or imya (for a journey). -fimba (a corpse for burial). -longa (beer). -pandira, -sampika (medicine). See COOK, BREW.
PRESS, To	-tonya. Knead. -fina. Squeeze. -tuninkixya, -tikikana (as in a press). -iriruka (as in a crowd). -enga (oil). See CRUSH.
PRESSURE	ubu-tuninkixyo.
PRICE	in-tengo.
PRINT	ici-bala (a mark). i-xinda (a footprint).
PROHIBIT, To	-xirika. (food.) See FORBID.
PROLIFIC, To be	-sanda (of animals). -ba-no-lufyalo (of men).
PROMINENT, To be	-tunkana, -tuntumana.
PROMISE, To	-laya.
PROP	ici-pumpu.
PROPHECY, To	-sema, -sesema (by word). -buka (by lots).
PROPHET	ing-ulu.

PROSTRATE, To	-tota, -totera. To prostrate oneself in saluting a chief.
PROPERTY	ic-uma.
PROTECT, To	-cinga. Surround. -xirika (with medicine). ulu-xire. A protecting charm.
PROUD, To be <i>Psittacus arythaens</i> and <i>Timneh</i>	-lsumba. mucence. A parrot.
PUBES	ici-nena.
PUBERTY	ici-sungu.
PUBLISH, To	-ebaula.
PUFF ADDER	nalwiko ( <i>Clotho arietans</i> ).
PULL, To	-kula ( <i>generic</i> ). -finta (a cord, tight). -somona (out). -limbula (up). -sokoma (pull out, by shaking it). -kana (a bow). <i>See</i> DRAW.
PULSE	in-sense.
PUMPKIN	ici-puxi ( <i>generic</i> ). ulu-tanga (red). umu-takalala, umu-lalaungu, aka-panga, um-ungu, in-kolobwe, in-kamba. Various kinds. ici-bwabwa, lungulungu. The cooked leaves.
PUNISH, To	-futa (by a fine). -uma. To beat.
PUPIL OF THE EYE	ulu-boni.
PURE, To be	-buta. White.
PURIFY, To	-buxya. Make white. -samba. Wash. -xirula. Ceremonially.

PUS	i-fina.
PUT, To	-bika. Lay.
	-ingixya. Put inside.
	-itwika (upon).
	-tula (down).
	-kupika (flat on).
	-fubata (into the mouth).
	-fwala (on clothing).
	-fula (off clothing).
	-puka (on leaves).
	-lunga (salt into).
	-sanxya, -ximpulya (yeast into).
	-ximya (out fire).
	See PLACE.
PYTHON	ulu-sato.
QUAGGA	See ZEBRA.
QUALITY	ubu-ntu.
QUARREL	umu-landu.
QUARREL, To	-lwa.
QUARRELSOME	mulwani.
PERSON	
QUICKLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	bwangu.
	-kampuka (to go).
	<i>This is also expressed by the use of the intensive form of the verb.</i>
QUIET, To be	-talala.
QUIETEN, To	-tinya, -naxya.
QUIVER	ici-tubo.
QUIVER, To	-tenta, -tententa, -tika, -tutuma.
RAFTER	ulu-sonta.
RAG	ici-bola, ici-buxi, ici-piti, ulu- samu, umu-songwe.
RAGGED, To be	-fwabulwira, -samumuna, -sa- pula, -sandauka.



RAIDER	ici-ta.
RAIN	in-fula ( <i>generic</i> ). umu-loboko. Early rains. i-kandangombe. Latter rains. See SEASON.
RAIN, To	-tonye-mfula ( <i>generic</i> ). -loboka. Be showery. -nuna. A drizzle.
RAINBOW	umu-kolamfula.
<i>Raiipholia</i>	The red-hot poker plant.
RAISE	-sumbula (the voice, or a torch). -fukuta (dust). -ninya. Assist to climb.
RAKE	ici-sakulo.
RAKE, To	-sakula.
RAM	suku, suku-suku.
RANK	ulu-longo. A row.
<i>Raphicerus</i>	Stembuck.
RAPIDLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	-bwangu.
RAPIDLY, To do	-kampuka.
RAT	in-senzi. Cane-rat ( <i>Mus rattus</i> ). im-panga. Rat's nest.
RATTLE	ulu-sawa, ulu-sombo.
RAVEN	mwankoli. White-necked ( <i>Cor- bultur cafer</i> ).
RAW ( <i>adj.</i> )	-bixi.
RAW, To eat	-cerera.
RAY	umw-enge, umw-engerere.
RAZOR	ic-era.
REACH, To	-koba (up). -kobola (down). -sansama (far). -kumana. To meet round. -fikera. To arrive at.
READ, To	-berenga.
READY, To be	-pixya (cooked).
REAP, To	-sepa. See GARNER.

REBOUND	-fwantuka (as a branch). -tanuka (as a bow-string). -tompoka (as a rubber ball). -funda. -poka ( <i>generic</i> ). -cingirixya. To receive in the two hands. <i>See</i> HOLD.
REBUKE, To	-sendama.
RECEIVE, To	-umfwa.
RECLINE, To	-kanuka.
RECOGNIZE, To	-landa. <i>See</i> TELL.
RECONCILED, To be	-pola (from sickness).
RECOUNT, To	-pupusuka, -pusuka (from serious illness or danger).
RECOVER, To	-puputuka (from a fit). -lubula. Redeemed from slavery.
RED	in-kula (paint).
RED, To be	-kaxika.
RED-HOT POKER	-sata (of the sunset). ( <i>Rai-phofia</i> ).
REDEEM, To	-lubula, -lubulula.
REED	i-tete ( <i>generic</i> ). i-clinda. Papyrus. <i>See</i> GRASS.
REEDBUCK	im-fwi ( <i>Cervicapri</i> ).
REFUSE	umu-se (of sugar-cane).
REFUSE, To	-kana, -tana. To give. -sukula (to have anything to do with).
REJOICE, To	-seka, -anga.
RELATE, To	-ximika. <i>See</i> TELL.
RELATION	ulu-pwa. umu-palo. ulu-kuta. <i>See the table at the end of the book.</i>

RELISH	umu-nani. Anything eaten with porridge.
	<i>See</i> VEGETABLE.
REMAIN	-xyala ( <i>generic</i> ). -ikala. To sit or dwell.
	<i>See</i> STAY.
REMAINS	ubu-lale (of food).
REMOVE, To	-xixya ( <i>generic</i> ). -kupukula (a cover). -somonā (a post). -alwira (a load). -pakula (a portion). -ungula (a thorn). -sumbulula (a net). -masula (plaster). -sukula (shame). -panda (meat from the bone). -ipula (a pot from the fire). -bansa (food from a grain-store). -bangula (a thorn). -kantula (the legs and wings of insects). -kokotola (a hard scale). -ansula (what has been spread). -anuna (what has been hung out to air). -abula (what has been soaking) -sama, -tutumuka. To flit. -fumya. To take away.
	<i>See</i> TAKE.
REPEATEDLY	<i>This is expressed by the use of the extensive form of the verb.</i>
REPENT, To	-sensuka.
REPLY, To	-asuka.
REPORT	ulu-lumbi.
	<i>See</i> TELL. NOISE.
REPTILE	kalingongo. Scorpion.

	ulu-fwinyembe. Chameleon.
	in-kola. Snail.
	fulwe. Tortoise.
	cula. Frog.
	ing-wena. Crocodile.
	See LIZARD, SNAKE.
RESEMBLE, To	-palana.
RESEMBLANCE	ubu-palanya.
RESOUND, To	-lira.
RESPECT, To	-cindika (a chief).
	-tinina (a mother-in-law).
RESPOND, To	-asuka. To answer.
	-ankula (in a chorus).
REST, To	-tuxya.
	See LEAN.
REST-HOUSE	in-saka, in-sakwe.
RETHATCH, To	-funxya.
RETURN, To	-bwera ( <i>intr.</i> ).
	-lebera (to one's friends).
	-bwexya ( <i>trans.</i> ).
REVILE, To	-befyanya, -lumbula.
	See LIBEL.
REWARD	ici-rambu.
RHINOCEROS	ici-pembere.
RIB	ulu-bafu. The side.
	ici-panga. The framework.
RICE	umu-punga.
RICH ( <i>adj.</i> )	-a-cuma (of a person).
	-funde (of ground).
RICH, To be	-ya-ne-cuma (of a person).
	-funda (of ground).
RICHES	ic-uma.
	See WEALTH.
RIDE, To	-kobera.
RIGHT	uku-lyo. The right (hand).
RIGHT, To be	-wama.
RING	im-balaminwe, kalindeminwe.

RING, To	-lixya (a bell).
RIPE, To be	-pya, -pixya.
RIPPLE	i-tamba.
RISE, To	-fuka, -futa (as smoke). -fukaula (as water in a spring). -fulula (as a stream). -ansuka (from lying down). -tumpuka, -pampuka. Jump up. -cerera (early in the morning). umu-lundu. A slight hill.
RISE	umu-manna ( <i>generic</i> ).
RIVER	ic-ambexi. Any great extent of water. <i>Most river names belong to the ulu-Class.</i>
RIVULET	umu-longa.
ROAD	in-xira. Native path. umu-sebo. A broad road. i-sansa. The parting of the ways.
ROAN	im-perembe ( <i>Hippotragus</i> ).
ROAR	ulu-bingu. The sound of fire.
ROAR, To	-luluma. To roar as a fire or rain.
ROAST, To	-oca ( <i>generic</i> ). -salula (of meat or nuts). -baba (of ground nuts).
ROBBER	umu-pupu.
ROCK	i-bwe. A stone. umw-alala. A cliff.
ROCK-SALT	umu-fumbo.
ROLL, To	-pomba. To wind up. -iropola. To roll about in bed. -kunkuluka (as a stone, down a hillside). -fumfunya (as a dog, in the dust). -kunkula (as a wheel).

ROOF	umu-tenge ( <i>generic</i> ). ulu-sonxi, umu-xingixyo. The summit.
ROOF, To	-fimba. To thatch. -banga. Form the framework of.
ROOT	umu-xira. Fibrous root. ici-xiki. The stump.
ROPE	umw-ando ( <i>generic</i> ). ulu-xixi. Bark, used as rope.
ROPE, To make	-okosa. To twist.
ROT, To	-bola, -funda.
ROTTEN, To be	-bola, -funda.
ROUGH, To be	-kalabana.
ROUND, To be	-bulunga. Spherical. -bulungana. Cylindrical. -xinguluka. To turn round.
ROW	umu-longo. A line of people.
ROW, To	-xika, -fiya, -fiya.
ROW, To make a	-bolokota. A noise.
RUB, To	-bwexya. To polish. -kusa, -fikina, -pukusa, -kanuna. To work (a skin). -kondola. To knead.
RUBBER	umu-pira.
RUBBISH	umw-ito ( <i>generic</i> ). umu-se. Remains of sugar-cane.
RUBBISH-HEAP	ici-xyala.
RULE, To	-angalira.
RUMEN	ici-sawo.
RUMINATE, To	-bukula.
RUN, To	-angala, -sebenteka. Play about. -butuka. Run away. -suma. Leak.
RUST	ubu-ndu.
RUSTED, To be	-fufuma.
SABLE	im-perembe ( <i>Hippotragine</i> ).

SACK	<i>See</i> BAG.
SACRED, To be	-afya.
SAFELY ( <i>adv.</i> )	mutende.
SALIVA	ama-te.
SALT	umu-cere ( <i>generic</i> ).
	umu-fumbo. Rock-salt.
SALT, To	-lunga. To put salt in food.
SalUTE, To	-tota, -totera (a chief).
	-cerera (on meeting).
	-poxyanya (on separating).
SAND	umu-seresenga.
SANDAL	im-fwato.
SAP	am-enxi ( <i>generic</i> ).
	in-namba. Gummy.
SATIATE, To	-ikuta (with food).
SATISFY, To	-ikuta, -ikwixya (with food).
SAUSAGE-TREE	umu-fungufungu ( <i>Kigelia</i> ).
SAVE, To	-lubula (from slavery).
SAY, To	-sosa. To speak.
	-eba. To tell.
	-ximika. To announce.
	-ti.
	<i>See</i> TELL.
SAYING	ic-ebo. A message.
SCABBARD	ici-pata.
SCABIES	ulu-pere. The itch.
SCALE	i-papa (of fish).
	ulu-kokotolo (on old porridge).
SCALE OFF, To	-sapatala.
SCAPULA	ici-kope.
SCAR	ici-bala ( <i>generic</i> ).
	ici-kwasululwa. A scratch.
	umu-kofu, umu-koni.
SCARCE	-capa. To be too scarce.
	-cefya. To make scarce.
SCARCITY	in-sala. Hunger.
	ici-powe. Famine.

SCATTER, To	-fulamuka, -fulamuna (of people). -pasa, -pasaula, -paxika (of soil, etc.). -tamba (of waves). -tanda (of seed). -ananya. To distribute. -salangana. To disperse. -tamfya. To chase away.
SCENT	ubw-ema (of game, as left where it has been). umu-lunxl. The ability to catch a scent. uku-nunka. To smell.
SCRAP	ici-mbala. A crumb. ulu-toxi. A morsel. umu-kombwa (of a pot). umu-songwe. A chip. <i>See</i> BIT.
SCRAPE, To	-fuka, -fukula. To form a hollow. -kanuna. To scrape the inside of. -kolola (from within). -kulula (together). -pala (up what has been planted). -uba (the skin off potatoes). -lapwira, -lapula (among ashes for a kindling). -pama (in polishing earthenware).
SCRAPER	ici-kololo, ulu-xibo.
SCRATCH	ici-kwasululwa.
SCRATCH, To	-fwena, -kusalula (as a thorn). -palana (as cats fighting). -kuta.
SCREAM, To	i-tole.
SCROTUM	ulu-buba, ulu-saka.
SCRUB (bush)	

L L



SEASON	ulu-suba. The dry season. ama-insa. The wet season.
SEAT	ici-puna. See STOOL.
SECOND	cibiri.
SECRETARY BIRD	( <i>Serpentarius</i> ).
SEE, To	-mona. See LOOK.
SEED	ulu-buto ( <i>generic</i> ). ulu-pupu (of pumpkins).
SEEK, To	-fwaya. See SEARCH.
SELFISH, To be	-pumpunya.
SELL, To	-xita.
SEND, To	-tuma (on a message). -xixya (away). -bwexya (back).
SENGA ANTELOPE	( <i>Cubus sengamus</i> ).
SEPARATE, To	-era (chaff by winnowing). -sobola (as wheat from rice). -salangana. Scatter ( <i>intr.</i> ). -lekana. Divorce. -panda. To branch. See SNAKE.
SERPENT	Secretary-bird.
<i>Serpentarius</i>	
SERVE, To	-pungula (food). -bombera (work for). umu-sonso (of food).
SERVING	i-kombwe. The grain.
SESAMUM	
SET, To	-tea. Prepare (a trap, etc.). -tula (down). -linda (aside, specially food). -axy. To set fire to.
SEVEN	cineruball.
SEVERE, To be	-kalfya. Fierce. -kosa. Hard. -kalabana. Rough.

SEW, To	-bira (cloth). -tunga (reed mats). -lunda (two pieces together).
SEXUAL-INTERCOURSE, To have	-tomba, -tombana, -tombaula.
SHADE	ici-tererwa. A shady place.
SHADOW	ici-ntererwa. Shade. ici-nxingwa (of a person or thing).
SHAFT	umu-sako (of a spear). i-tete (of an arrow).
SHAKE, To ( <i>trans.</i> )	-kunta. To jar. -sokoma. To loosen. -sokomona. To loosen and pull out. -pukunya. To waken. -suka (with an up and down motion). -fumfunta (out of a bag). -tanxya, -sukusa ( <i>generic</i> ). -tutuma (with fear). -tuka (with ague). -tenta. To waver.
SHAKE, To ( <i>intr.</i> )	in-soni.
SHAME	
SHARP, To be	-twa (of spear). -kalipa (of razor).
SHARPEN, To	-nona (a knife). -songola (a pencil).
SHAVE, To	-bea, -bexya.
SHAW	ulu-konte (of potatoes).
SHAWL	ici-rundu.
SHE	See HE.
SHEATH	ici-pata (of a knife). ici-tubo. A quiver.
SHEEP	im-panga ( <i>generic</i> ). suku. A ram.
SHEET	ici-rundu. Cloth.

SHELF	ulw-ino. Threshing-floor. ulu-sani, ici-ntamba. A raised platform.
SHELL	ulw-iri (of mussel). i-papa (of a nut). ici-papa (of an egg).
SHELL, To	-tongola (peas). -uba.
SHELTER	in-saka, in-sakwe. Temporary hut.
SHELTER, To	-cinga. Protect. -tina. Hide from. -uba. Take shelter.
SHIFT, To	-alwira (a load from one shoulder to the other).
SHIN	umu-kofu.
SHINE, To	-bala, -balika (as a light). -beka. To glitter.
SHIVER, To	-tika, -tutuma.
SHOE	im-fwato. -fwatira. To put on shoes.
SHOOT, To	-pika.
SHORE	ici-tuntu, i-sense.
SHORT ( <i>adj.</i> )	-ipi.
SHORT, To be	-ipipa, -cepa. In quantity.
SHOULDER	uku-bea. ici-kope. The shoulder blade.
SHOUT, To	-kuta. -ita. To call.
SHOVE, To	-kunyuluka (aside). -tuninkixya (down).
SHOW, To	-langa. See DIRECT.
SHOWERY, To be	-loboka, -nuna.
SHRIVEL, To	-nyala, -bonsa.
SHRUB	See PLANT.
SHUT, To	-isala (a door).

	- <b>xibata</b> (the eyes). <i>See</i> CLOSE.
SHYNESS	in-soni.
SICK, To be	-lwala, -lwere.
SICKNESS	ubu-lwere. <i>See</i> DISEASE.
SIDE	ulu-bafu. The ribs. ulu-bali. Towards the side. -kabafu. On the side. ubu-xiriya. Side of a valley. i-xiriya. The far side of a valley, etc.
SIEVE	-andira. To place side-by-side.
SIFT, To	ulu-suso.
SILENCE	-era, -twa, -sensa.
SILENT, To be	ic-öre.
SIMPLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	-talala.
SIN	-fyö ( <i>suffixed to the verb</i> ).
SIN, To	ubu-kakaxi, ubu-pulumuxi.
	-ulungana, -pulunga.
	-bifya. Vilify.
SINEW	-kakata. Persecute.
SING, To	umu-kole.
	-imba ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-omba, -wamba, -yomba, -yoyom- mba.
	-ankula (a chorus).
	-bula. To lead.
	-sumya. To hum.
SINGER	ing-omba.
	xibawomba, xibayomba, xima- omba.
SINK, To	-bira.
SIR !	mulopwe !
SISTER	in-kaxi. Used by a man.
	umw-ina. Used by a woman.
	munonko. One of your family.

	<b>munyina.</b> One of his family.
<b>SIT, To</b>	<b>-ikala.</b>
	<b>-fwanta, -lalira</b> (as a hen).
<b>SITE</b>	<b>ici-xirwa</b> (for a house).
	<b>ici-bolya</b> (of a deserted village).
<b>SITUTUNGA</b>	<b>in-sobe, mula</b> ( <i>Tragelaphus spekei</i> ).
<b>SIX</b>	<b>mutanda.</b>
<b>SIZE</b>	<b>ubu-kulu.</b> Greatness.
	<b>umw-exyo.</b> Measure.
<b>SKELETON</b>	<b>umu-kwerere.</b>
<b>SKIN</b>	<b>ici-papa</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
	<b>im-papa</b> (flayed).
	<b>aka-papa</b> (inside).
	<b>i-papa</b> (of an egg).
	<b>umu-kwera</b> (of small animal).
	<b>umu-kupo</b> (of large animal).
	<b>in-kanda</b> (dressed).
	<b>ici-penka</b> (freshly flayed).
	<b>ici-kokotolo, ulu-kokotolo.</b> A crust.
	<b>cisongo, napere.</b> Skin disease.
<b>SKIN, To</b>	<b>-uba</b> (potatoes).
	<b>-funda</b> (animals).
	<i>See FLAY.</i>
<b>SCULL</b>	<b>ici-panga.</b>
<b>SLAB</b>	<b>ici-pande.</b>
<b>SKY</b>	<b>um-ulu.</b>
<b>SLAG</b>	<b>munyera.</b>
<b>SLANDER, To</b>	<b>-bepexya, -bipyana, -lumbula.</b>
<b>SLAVE</b>	<b>umu-xya</b> (by birth).
	<b>kapolo</b> (a male slave).
	<b>cituntulu.</b> A female slave.
	<b>umu-samwina.</b> One dressed as a slave.
	<b>i-koli.</b> A slave-stick.
<b>SLAVERY</b>	<b>ubu-xya.</b>

SLEEP	utu-lo.
SLEEP, To	-xipula. To doze.
SLIDE, To	-terera.
SLIGHTLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	mubebe, cibebe (of seeing).
SLIME	ulu-lenda (as in a snail's path).
SLIP, To	-benduka. Blunder in speaking.
	-fukuka, -pasamuka. Escape.
	-fyombotoka (from the hand).
	-sokota (off, as a bracelet).
	-terera, -teremuka (as in walking).
	-xyeremuka (round).
	umu-lundu.
SLOPE	-senama.
SLOPE, To	umu-lere, umu-nangani.
SLOTH	mulese (of going).
SLOWLY ( <i>adv.</i> )	ubu-cebecebe (in buying).
SLOWNESS	ici-xixi.
SLUG	im-fundwa.
SLUSH	-nono.
SMALL ( <i>adj.</i> )	-toba, -tobera, -lalika.
SMASH, To	See BREAK.
	-paka. To rub on.
	-pakala. To anoint oneself.
	-andika. To rub oil on the hands preparatory to anoint- ing.
	-xingula (the floors or walls).
SMELL	ulu-ce (of fish).
	ubw-ema. Scent of game
	i-fungo. A bad smell.
	-nunka. (good or bad.)
SMELL, To	-funda. To rot.
	-nunxya. To snuff up the smell.
	ximucero, ximalungu.
SMELTER	umu-cero.
SMELTING-FURNACE	kafula, ximucero.
SMITH (black)	ic-uxi.
SMOKE	

SMOKE, To	-pepa (tobacco). <i>See</i> RISE.
SMOOTHE, To	-kondola. -kulungira (a pot). -olola. Straighten. -konda (of mortar).
SMOOTH, To be	umu-le.
SMUT	ici-xixi ( <i>generic</i> ).
SNAIL	namunkola.
SNAKE	in-soka ( <i>generic</i> ). imb-oma. A boa. im-mamba. A mamba. nalwiko. An adder. ulu-sato. A python. namabula. Green snake. mwanamwansalfi, ici-ramba- nxira, kafi, kanximonami- tenge, in-nondo, ing-oxye or ngoxye, umw-ambo, i-fwafwa. Various kinds.
SNARE	<i>See</i> TRAP.
SNATCH, To	-kopa.
SNARL, To	-buluma, -fukauka. -censa. Show the teeth. -tesemuna.
SNEEZE, To	fwaka. Tobacco.
SNUFF	in-tekwe. Snuff-box.
SO-AND-SO	kampana, kantwa. umu-ntwani ( <i>also</i> ici-ntwani, <i>etc.</i> ).
SOAK, To	-abika (in water). -kama. To make soft by soak- ing. -bomba. To absorb. -lokwa (by rain). -lera (as an eagle). umu-xiri. Earth. i-senga. Sand.
SOAR, To	
SOIL	

SOIL, To	<b>-fundaula.</b> Water (by stirring up the mud).
SOLDIER	<b>umu-xika.</b> A warrior.
SOLITARINESS	<b>ici-ta.</b> One of an army.
SOME ( <i>adj.</i> )	<b>ubu-tunga.</b> <b>-mbi.</b> <i>Also expressed by the use of -mo prefixed by the proper classifier.</i>
SOMEBODY	<b>umu-ntu.</b> <i>See SO-AND-SO.</i>
SON	<b>umw-ana</b>
SONG	<b>ici-ra</b> (native). <b>ulw-imbo, ulu-yimbo.</b> Something sung.
SOON	<i>This is expressed by the use of -isa prefixed to the verb.</i>
SOOT	<b>umu-le.</b>
SORCERER	<b>umu-loxi, ing-ulu.</b>
SORROW	<b>ubu-landa.</b>
SORT, To	<b>-sobolola.</b> Separate. <i>See ARRANGE.</i>
SOUND	<b>umu-pololo</b> (of hitting). <b>ulu-bingu</b> (of fire). <b>ulu-luma</b> (of rain).
SOUND, To	<b>-lira</b> ( <i>generic</i> ). <b>-laswa</b> (of a drum). <b>-bwabwixya.</b> To make the sound of (treading on leaves). <b>-kulunkunta, -kulunkunxya</b> (of beating a drum). <b>-sakanya</b> (of crushing). <b>-bolokota</b> (of moving).
SOUP	<b>umu-to.</b>
SOUR	<b>ici-rula.</b> Anything sour.
SOUR, To be	<b>-sasa.</b>
SOURCE	<b>im-tulo.</b>
SOW	<b>-tanda</b> (broadcast).



SPACE	<p><b>-byala</b> (plant).  <b>umu-cene</b> (between objects).  <b>i-fungo</b> (under a bed).  <b>i-fumfunto</b> (under a grain-store).  <b>umu-sero</b> (hoed clear).  <b>aka-xita</b> (of time).  <b>ulw-iri</b>. Mussel.</p>
<i>Spatha tanganyicensis</i>	
SPEAK, To	<b>-soso</b> ( <i>generic</i> ).
SPEAR	<p><b>-lubulula</b> (fluently, or in defence).  <b>i-fumo</b> (<i>generic</i>).  <b>umu-fumbo, umu-suka</b>. The fang.  <b>umu-sako</b>. The handle.  <b>coso</b>. The butt (weighted).  <b>in-kusa</b>. The butt (ornamented with hair).</p>
SPEED	<b>umu-biro</b> .
SPIDER	<p><b>tandabube</b>. (<i>Tarantula</i>).  <b>ximbu</b>. The ground-spider (trap-door).  <b>ubw-ire</b>. Spider's web.</p>
SPILL, To	<b>-sumya</b> . Let run out.
SPIN, To	<p><b>-cinxya</b> (a top).  <b>-fikina</b>. Twirl between the hands.  <b>-kosa, -okosa, -punga</b>. To make rope.  <b>-pomba</b>. To coil.</p>
SPINE	<p><b>um-ongololo</b>. A vertebra.  <b>ul-ongololo</b>. The spinal column.</p>
SPIRIT	<p><b>umu-paxi</b> (<i>generic</i>).  <b>ici-banda</b>. A demon.</p>
SPIRTLE	<b>umw-iko</b> . Porridge stick.
SPIT, To	<b>-fwisa-mate</b> .
SPITTLE	<p><b>-puta, -pala</b> (as does a snake).  <b>ama-te, ulu-lenda</b>.</p>

SPLASH, To ( <i>intr.</i> )	-sampaoka, -sempauka.
SPLEEN	lamba.
SPLIT ( <i>noun</i> )	umu-lall. A crack.
	ici-pande. Bit split off.
SPLIT, To ( <i>act.</i> )	-lepuka, -lapaula ( <i>generic</i> ).
	-tanda (into thongs).
	-panda. To branch.
	-pandula, -pandaula. To split lengthways.
	-lanxya. To crack the ground.
	-balula (open).
SPLIT, To ( <i>intr.</i> )	-lepuka, -lepauka. To burst.
SPOIL, To	-onona.
	See DESTROY.
SPOOR	i-kuba.
SPOT	i-bala, ici-bala.
SPREAD, To ( <i>act.</i> )	-amba (a report).
	-ansa (as a mat).
	-anika (out to air).
	-bansa (as grain to dry).
	-ambala (over, as fire or disease).
	-tambalala, -tambalika. Spread out the legs.
	-ambukixya (disease).
	-bamba (a skin on a drum).
	-kanga (to the fire).
SPREAD, To ( <i>intr.</i> )	-ambuka (as fire or disease).
	-futa, -fuka (of smoke).
	-tamba (of a wave).
	-sera (of baldness).
	-bunda. Extend.
SPRING	ici-xima. A well.
	ubu-ta. A bow.
	ulu-kose (of a Lukoti trap).
	in-tulo, i-fwe. A well.
SPRING, To	-sapauka, -tanuka, -tompoka. To rebound.

SPRINKLE, To	-konterera. To water flowers.
SPROUT	umw-enge (of maize or corn). ici-konko (of beans). umu-songa (as reeds). umu-mena. Sprouting grain.
SPROUT, To	-lemba, -lembula (as beans). -pala, -panta (as millet). -lengula.
SPY, To	-kama ( <i>generic</i> ).
SQUEEZE, To	-susa (green grain). <i>See</i> CRUSH.
STAFF	in-konto.
STAGE	ulu-sani, in-koloso.
STAKE	umu-somo, umu-ximpo.
STALK	umu-se (of sweet corn). umu-sante.
STAMMER, To	-benda, -pata, -tetexya.
STAMP, To	-xibula (in anger). <i>See</i> CRUSH.
STAND, To	-ima, -imimina. -cinta (as a ladder). -ikala. Remain.
STAR	ulu-tanda ( <i>generic</i> ). mulanga. Morning star. i-tenga. The milky way. nakanayamisono, nakanaya- mpukutu, nakamayakandawa. Various stars.
STARE, To	-tumbwira.
START, To	-ima (a journey). -pampuka (from sleep). -uluka. To fly up.
STARVE, To	-opoka, -tompoka, -ya-ne-nsala.
STAVE	umu-somo.
STAY, To	-ikala. Remain. -xyala. Stay behind.
STEAK	i-pundu.

STEAL, To	-iba ( <i>generic</i> ). -poka. To take. -finxya (by craft). umu-pu, ic-uxi.
STEAM	i-xitima. A steam-engine.
STEEP, To	-abika (in water). <i>See</i> SOAK.
STEEP, To be	-ya-mu-lundu.
STEM	umu-londa (of a pipe). umu-sante (of a plant). umu-se. Stalk of grain.
STERNUM	ici-bamba, ici-panga.
STICK	in-konto. A staff. im-piso (for fencing with). umu-ximpo. A stake.
STICK, To	-soma. To stick in. -ximpa (as a stake). -pata (in speaking). -kambatira (with glue). -papatala. To encrust on.
STIFF, To be	-tikama (as thick porridge). -iruluka (in the back).
STILL	<i>This is expressed by the use of -ci- before the verb.</i>
STILL, To be	<i>See</i> QUIET.
STILL-BORN CHILD	aka-popo, umu-ca.
STING, To	-suma.
STINGY, To be	-cenda, -pumpunya.
STINK	ulu-ce (of fish). i-fungo (of polecat). <i>See</i> SMELL.
STIR, To	-enda. To move. -fyonga, -pota. Porridge. -kumba. Mix. -salula (while roasting). -fundaula (up the mud). umw-lkc. A stirring-stick.

STOMACH	ici-tuko.
STONE	i-bwe ( <i>generic</i> ). Nether-grindstone. umw-ana-wa-m-pero. The upper grindstone. ulu-sakalabwe. Gravel. in-senga-ya-nkula. Granite. umu-tale. Iron-oar. in-sono. A stone chisel. ici-puna.
STOOL	
STOOP, To	-sulama (forward).
STOP, To	-ima. To stand. -fwa (of a clock). -imyā (a horse). -ikalika (of rain). -leka (doing anything). -pwixya. Finish. -ikala. To stay.
STORE	ubu-tala (for grain). i-sitolo. European store.
STORK	kabaso. in-koba. ( <i>Marabu</i> .)
STORM	umu-kuku.
STORM, To	-kuka.
STORY	i-lyaxi. A fable. umu-lumbi. A history. in-ximi. A saying, proverb. ubu-fl. An untruth.
STOUT, To be	-ina, -pulama, -pulamula. -nona (of animals only).
STRAIGHT, To be	-lingama, -lungama, -olola.
STRAIN, To	-tunta, -sansa.
STRAINER	ulu-suso.
STRANGER	umw-eni.
STRAW	ici-pompa. A guest-house. umu-tete. A reed. <i>See GRASS, REEDS.</i>

STREAM	umu-longa (small). umu-manna (larger).
STRENGTH	ama-ka ( <i>generic</i> ). ub-ongo (of will).
<i>Strepsiceros imberbis</i>	im-tandala. Kudu
STRETCH, To	-tinta (a rope). -bamba (a skin on a drum). -lala. To lie stretched out. -ololoka. Straighten. -tampula (out the feet and go).
STRING	umw-ando ( <i>generic</i> ). ubu-samba. Fibre. ulu-tamba (of beads).
STRING, To	-tunga (beads).
STRIP, To	-fula (off clothing). -samununa (the outer clothing).
	See TAKE.
STRIPE	umu-ndoloxi, i-bala.
STRONG, To be	-ya-na-maka. -luma (of tobacco or drink).
STUBBORN, To be	-koseera.
STUBBORN (person)	umu-kosero.
STUMBLE, To	-icena, -ipununa.
STUMP	ici-xixi (of a tree). i-kunkutu (of an amputated limb).
STUPID, To be	-tumpa. -pena. Mad.
STUPIDITY	ubu-nangani, ici-pena.
STUTTER	-tetexya, -pata, -benda. See STAMMER.
SUBSIDE, To	-nyala, -tekanya, -fimbuluka, -papatuka (of a swelling).
SUCK, To	-myanta (a bone). -onka (the breast).
SUCKLE, To	-onxya.

SUET	i-futa.
SUFFICE, To	-kumana.
SUGAR	umu-se. Sweet-cane.
	i-sukali. (English.)
SUIT	umu-landu. Law-suit.
SUIT, To	-iya.
SUITABLE, To be	-wama.
SULK	ic-au.
	ici-kansa.
SULK, To	-finda, -fwintaka, -ngwinta, -xi- nama.
SUM	ulu-pera. The end.
SUMMER	See SEASON.
SUN	aka-suba.
	ka-cero. Sunrise.
	ka-wa. Sunset.
	ubw-aga. Dawn.
SUPERINTEND, To	-angallra.
SUPPOSE	See THINK.
SURPASS, To	-cira, -cixya.
SURROUND, To	-cinga. Protect.
	-pindira. Fence.
SWAB	i-suni.
SWALLOW, To	-mina.
SWEAR, To	-lapa, -lapira.
	-lapo-mu-lapo. Swear with an oath.
SWEAT	ili-be.
SWEEP, To	-kusa. To wag the tail.
	-pyanga, -pyangula.
SWEET, To be	-loa.
	umu-se. Sweet-cane.
	See POTATO.
SWELL, To	-fimba (a wound).
	-sapatula (in cooking).
SWELLING	im-pompo, im-tesu, ici-tumfwi, aka-pofu. See ABSCESS.

SWIM, To	-owa.
SWITCH	ubw-embya, umu-kuwo. -kapala. To hit with a switch.
TABLE	ici-ntamba, in-koloso.
TABOO	umw-lko.
TABOO, To	-xirika.
TAIL	umu-cira (of animals). ulu-suka (of birds). ulu-pepe, ici-pepe (of fish).
TAKE, To	-ansula (what has been spread down). -anuna (what has been spread out). -kobola (what has been hung up). -kopa (a photograph). -pangula (to pieces). -fumya (away). -paka. To take out a portion. -poka. To take by force. -xixya. To take away. -twala. To take a wife. See CARRY, EXTRACT, RECEIVE. REMOVE.
TALE	in-ximi. See STORY.
TALK	umu-lomo. "Tongue." ulu-sosero. What one says.
TALK, To	-sosa. See SPEAK.
TALL ( <i>adj.</i> )	-tali.
TAME, To	-lera, -erexya.
TAME, To be	-kanuka.
TANG	umu-suka (of a spear).
TANGANYIKA	ic-ambexi.
TANGLE, To	-pombanya.



TASTY, To be	-loa.
TATTOO MARKS	ulu-lembo ( <i>generic</i> ). umu-sanxiko, ulu-xipa (on the forehead). umu-mbull (from eye to ear). umu-toso (vertical). umu-cenge (on the back). ulu-pupu (as made by the Fipa people). -lwa-pa-clpolo (on the thigh).
TATTOO, To	-lemba.
TATTERED, To be	-sandauka.
TAX	in-sonko.
TAX, To pay a	-fute-nsonko.
TEACH, To	-fundixya (verbally). -langa. To show.
TEAR	ici-lamba, ama-lamba.
TEAR, To	-angula. -susula (off). -santaula (into rags).
TEASE, To	-seka-na. <i>See</i> ANNOY.
TEAT	ulu-sota.
TELL, To	-eba. Say. -ximika. Mention.
TEMPER	-landa. Recount. -lumbula. To praise. ic-au, umu-sull (bad). ici-pyu (hot). -luma. To be savage.
TEMPT, To	-tunka.
TEN	i-kumi.
TENT	i-hema ( <i>Swahili word</i> ). ulu-cingi. Tent-peg.
TERRIFIED, To be	-lopota. <i>See</i> FRIGHTENED.
TESTICLE	i-fwampa.

THANK, To	-totera. <i>Gratitude for a gift is generally expressed by receiving it in both hands.</i>
THATCH, To	-fimba.
THEE	ku, iwe.
THEIR	-abo.
THEM	ba Cl. 1, i Cl. 2, xi Cls. 3 and 4, a Cls. 5, 6 and 7, fi Cl. 8, tu Cl. 9.
THEN	lintu. uko, kulya, kuntu. umo, mulya, muntu. apo, palya, pantu.
THERE	uko, apo, umo.
THEY	ba Cl. 1, i Cl. 2, xi Cls. 3 and 4, a Cls. 5, 6 and 7, fi Cl. 8, tu Cl. 9.
THICK, To be	-tikama (of porridge). -sapa (of vegetation). -kulu. Big.
THICKET	umu-tengo. The forest. umu-xitu. A grove. ici-fumbule. A bush.
THIEF	umu-pupu. <i>See STEAL.</i>
THIGH	i-tanta, ulu-tungu.
THIN ( <i>adj.</i> )	-nono. Little. umu-kwerere. Skeleton.
THIN, To be	-onda (not stout). -a-menxi. Watery.
THINE	-obe.
THING	ici-ntu.
THINK, To	-berenga, -tontonkanya, -tente- nkanya. -exya, -lingira. To plan. -sakamana. To suppose.

THIRD	citatu, katatu.
THIRST	ulu-xire, ici-raka.
THONG	ulu-xinga. umu-konda. A small thong.
THORAX	ici-timbatl (of an insect).
THORN	um-unga ( <i>generic</i> ). in-kololwe. The wait-a-bit thorn.
THOROUGHLY	-bangula. To extract a thorn. <i>This is expressed by the use of the intensive form of the verb.</i>
THOU	-bwino.
THREAD	u, iwe. ubu-samba (of native fibre). ubu-tonge (European).
THREAD, To	-tunga (a needle).
THREATEN, To	-lenga. -loboka (of rain).
THREE ( <i>adj.</i> )	-tatu.
THRESHING-PLACE	uku-twa. The place. ulw-ino. The floor.
THRICE	katatu.
THROAT	umu-mino.
THROB	umw-ao. The life. mutunta. The heart-throb.
THROB, To	-puma (as a vein).
THROW, To	-ta (a ball). -posa (away). -ponya, -wixya (down).
THUMB	ici-kumo.
THUS ( <i>adv.</i> )	cinecine.
THY	-obe.
TICK	konto. Grass-tick.
TIE, To	-fundira. Make a knot. -kaka. Bind.
TIGER	See LEOPARD.
TIMBER	See TREE.

<b>TIME</b>	<b>aka-xita.</b> A small interval. <i>The time is indicated by pointing to the position in which the sun or moon will be.</i>
<b>TINGE, To</b> <i>Tiphobia novei</i>	<b>-ballka.</b> To be visible in.
<b>TIRED, To be</b>	<b>nankola.</b> A snail.
<b>TITLE</b>	<b>-naka.</b>
<b>TOBACCO</b>	<b>i-xina.</b> Name. <b>fwaka.</b>
<b>TO-DAY</b>	<b>im-mandwa</b> (in cakes).
<b>TOE</b>	<b>i-lero.</b>
<b>TOGETHER</b>	<b>ici-kondo, aka-kondo.</b>
<b>TOMATO</b>	<b>kumo, pamo.</b>
<b>TO-MORROW</b>	<b>im-pwapwa-(y)a-nsoka.</b>
<b>TONGUE</b>	<b>mairo.</b> <b>ulu-limi.</b> <b>ici-sosero.</b> The language used. <b>ici-romo</b> (of land). <b>ic-anso.</b> Collectively ( <i>generic</i> ). <b>in-nondo.</b> Iron hammer. <b>ici-pamba.</b> Wooden mallet. <b>i-sembe, im-bafi.</b> An axe. <b>in-yengo.</b> An adze. <b>umu-lumba</b> (for boring with). <b>umw-iko.</b> Porridge-stick. <b>umu-tanto.</b> A ladder. <i>See WEAPON.</i>
<b>TOOL</b>	<b>il-ino</b> ( <i>generic</i> ). <b>in-songwannama.</b> Canine tooth. <b>naboya.</b> Molar tooth. <b>in-kandawa</b> (of an old person). <b>umu-ca.</b> Toothache.
<b>TOOTH</b>	<b>-lpa.</b> To pull a tooth. <b>ulu-peta</b> (for playing with). <b>i-beta.</b> The place for playing top on. <b>umu-twe</b> (of a post). <b>umu-ulu</b> (of a hill, etc.).
<b>TOP</b>	

TOPPLE, To	ulu-konte. Such as turnip tops.
TORCH	-tabuka.
TORMENT, To	ulw-axyo, umw-enge.
	-pata.
	See ANNOY.
TORTOISE	fulwe.
TOSS, To	-punama, -inuna (as a bull).
	See THROW.
TOWER	ulu-pungu.
TOWN	See VILLAGE.
TRACTABLE, To be	-fuka, -naka, -kamuka.
TRACK	i-kuba (of an animal).
	umu-kula (of a cart).
	ulu-lenda (of a snail).
	i-xinda (a footprint).
TRADE, To	nonka.
TRADES ( <i>examples</i> )	kabea. A barber.
	kafula. A blacksmith.
	katabeta. A cook.
	kalima. A hoer.
	kalongwe. A hunter.
	kabiro. A councillor.
	xinganga, in-nanga. A doctor.
	ximucero, ximalungu. An iron smelter.
	ing-omba, xibawomba, xiba- yomba, ximaomba. A singer.
	napumba. Potter.
	namucende. A prostitute.
	namuximwa. Instructor at the ceremonies.
	in-swala.
	in-sobe. Sitatunga.
	ici-songo. Bushbuck.
	-nyanta. Tread upon.
	-kanda. Tread clay.
	-sabanga (on the crops).
<i>Tsagelaphus</i>	
<i>T. Spekei</i>	
<i>T. scriptus</i>	
TRAMPLE, To	

- TRANSLATE, To** -alwira.  
**TRANSPARENT, To be** -buta.  
**TRANSPLANT** -limbula.  
**TRAP** ubu-**dinga**. A game-pit.  
 ulu-**limbo**. A drop-trap.  
 umu-**kolobwe**.  
 ulu-**koti**. A spring-noose trap.  
 ulu-**kosi**. The spring of Lukoti-  
 trap.  
 um-**ono**. A fish-trap.  
 ulu-**konko**. Part of a Mono-  
 trap.  
 ici-**riba**. Game trap.  
 mutunka. Pit for pigs.  
*See CATCH.*  
 -**enda**.  
*See GO.*  
**TRAVEL, To** *See TRAMPLE.*  
**TREAD, To** -undapa. Medically.  
**TREAT, To** umu-**ti** (*generic*).  
**TREE** umu-**lunguti**. Kafir-broom.  
 umu-**kunyu**. The fig-tree.  
 umu-**mbiri**. The palm-tree.  
 umu-**fungufungu**. The sausage  
 tree.  
 umu-**mpo**, umu-**suku**, umu-  
**lungi**, umu-**lombe**, umu-  
**pangwe**, umu-**safwa**, umu-  
**sombo**, umu-**sompa**, umu-  
**sululwa**, umu-**pobo**, umu-  
**tondo**, umu-**tebetebe**, umu-  
**teke**, umu-**suluka**, umu-**bebe**,  
 umu-**sapi**, umu-**fumbe**, umu-  
**mono**, umu-**sengereobuta**,  
 umu-**tobo**, umu-**tondo**, umu-  
**pangala**, umu-**sokolobwe**, umu-  
**songwe**, umu-**kulungu**, umu-

pasa, umu-pundu, umu-  
mbwiriri, umu-tebetebe, umu-  
sase, umu-putu, umu-pompo,  
umu-sangati, umu-xixya,  
umu-titi, umu-banga, umu-  
nawe, umu-sekete, umu-  
cinda, umu-beu, umu-sangali,  
umu-lumbi, umu-lombwa,  
umu-lama, umu-konde, umu-  
tendakwati, umu-lando, umw-  
angaxi, umw-enge, umw-  
inxi, umw-afi, um-ombo,  
um-unga, un-ungunuxi, ici-  
balani, ici-tungu, cesi, cifumbe,  
cimpampa, citatapa, cipolongwa,  
aka-pululambuxi, aka-mpa-  
nde, aka-pempe, aka-tumbi,  
aka-songole, aka-panga, kape-  
mbewanxya, kalongwa, kape-  
mpe, kasalanga, kasalaxya,  
kalongwe, kapangala, kafupa,  
namamina, nacimpampe, na-  
mwinxi, namawe, in-saninge,  
in-namba, ing-alati, ulu-  
pamya, lenga. Various kinds.

TRIM, To  
TRIP, To  
TROT, To  
TROUBLE

-teta (the nails or hair).  
-icena, -ipununa (*intr.*).  
-sunsunta.  
ubu-landa. Bereavement.  
ubu-lunganyi. Annoyance.  
*See* ANNOY.

TRULY (*adv.*)  
TRUMPET, To  
TRUNK

cibi, cinecine.  
-pata (as an elephant).  
umu-lembe (elephants).  
*See* BOX.

TRY, To

-exya, -linga. To measure.  
-lepulo-mulandu. To judge.

<b>TUBER</b>	<b>nkumbe, ici-nkwasakwa, ntu-ngutungu, ici-tungulu.</b> Various kinds.
	<i>See</i> POTATO.
<b>TUMBLE, To</b>	<i>See</i> FALL.
<b>TURN, To</b>	<b>-piribuka</b> (round), ( <i>neut.</i> ). <b>-piribula</b> ( <i>act.</i> ). <b>-sensuka</b> (over). <i>See</i> RETURN.
<b>TUSK</b>	<b>il-ino</b> (of ivory).
<b>TWICE</b>	<b>kabiri.</b>
<b>TWILL</b>	<b>umu-ndoloxi</b> (in cloth).
<b>TWINKLE, To</b>	<b>-tetema.</b>
<b>TWINS</b>	<b>im-pundu.</b> <b>ximpundu.</b> The father of twins. <b>nampundu.</b> The mother of twins.
	<b>-pasa.</b> To have twins.
<b>TWIRL, To</b>	<b>-fikina</b> (a spindle). <b>-xingauka</b> (a wheel). <b>-pereuka.</b> Twist. <i>See</i> TURN, TWIST.
<b>TWIST, To</b>	<b>-kosa, -okosa, -pyata</b> (a rope). <b>-punga.</b> Spin cotton. <b>-petama</b> (together). <b>-pambanya.</b> To coil <b>-kotaka.</b> To bend. <b>-lema.</b> To form into a ring. <b>-poka</b> (with a porridge-stick). <b>-punda</b> (a string of beads round a core, as in making a belt). <b>im-pondo.</b> Little curls of hair.
<b>TWO (<i>adj.</i>)</b>	<b>-biri.</b>
<b>UDDER</b>	<b>i-bere.</b>
<b>ULCER</b>	<b>ici-londa.</b>
<b>UMBRELLA</b>	<b>im-fule, aka-susu.</b>
<b>UNBIND, To</b>	<b>-kakula.</b>



UNBURNT PATCH	aka-sonso.
UNCANNY, To be	-fina.
UNCLE	tata.
	See RELATION.
UNCOOKED ( <i>adj.</i> )	-bixi. Raw.
UNCOOKED, To eat	-bwira, -cerera.
	See RAW.
UNCLOTHE, To	-fula, -sapula, -samununa.
UNCOVER, To	-fimbula, -bambula, -kupukula.
UNDERNEATH	kwisamba, pesamba, mwisamba.
UNDEVELOPED,	-tusa.
To be	
UNDO, To	-sopolola, -panguka.
UNDRRESS, To	-fula.
UNEQUAL, To be	-cerebana (in size or shape).
UNFASTEN, To	-kapula. Untie.
	-fungula. Unlock.
UNFOLD, To	-sonsalola.
UNFORTUNATE,	-xyama.
To be	
UNHAPPY, To be	-xyama.
UNIFORM, To be	-konda, -kondola. Smooth as mortar.
UNLAWFUL	ulu-fu. An act worthy of death.
UNLUCKY, To be	-xyama.
UNMARRIED (person)	muxinse.
UNRIPE	i-mpombo. Green ground-nuts.
	ici-pombo. Fruit.
UNRIPE ( <i>adj.</i> )	-bixi.
UNSHEATHE, To	-somonu.
UNSWEPT, To be	-sapa.
UNTENDED, To be	-sapa.
UNTHATCH, To	-fimbula.
UNTIE, To	-kakula.
UNTWIST, To	-pombolola, -kosolola.
UNWELL, To be	-lwala.

UNWIND, To	-pombolola, -kosolola.
UPON	pa or ku.
UPWARDS	pamulu, kumulu, mumulu.
URINE	kumulu ( <i>after a verb of motion</i> ).
URINATE, To	imi-su.
US	-tunda. -sunda.
USELESS	tu, ifwe.
UVULA	umu-ca. Useless object.
	aka-likoliko.
VAGINA	in-nyo, in-kongwe.
VAPOUR	umu-pu.
<i>Vapanus</i>	in-samba. The iguana.
VEGETABLE	umu-nani. Any cooked vegetable to be eaten with porridge.
	im-pwapwa. Tomato.
	namumpapira. Bean-leaves.
	lungulungu. Pumpkin-leaves.
	i-lumbwe. The yam.
	umu-lembwe, mutaka, nkwira,
	im-pulula, umu-salu, cin-
	ku-lya, ici-rope, umu-lembwe, ulu-
	pupo. Various kinds.
	<i>See</i> BEANS, PEAS, PUMPKINS,
	POTATOES, NUTS.
VEIN	ulu-kole.
	umu-xipa.
VERANDA	ulu-kolo, ulu-kungu.
VERTEBRA	um-ongololo. One bone.
	ul-ongololo. The column.
VERY ( <i>adv.</i> )	muno.
VIBRATE, To	-tententa, -tenxya.
	<i>See</i> SHAKE.
VICTUALS	uku-lya.
VIGOUR	ub-ongo. Mental.
	am-aka. Power.
VILLAGE	umu-xi ( <i>generic</i> ).

	umu-sumba (chief's).
	ici-bolya. A deserted village.
	ici-mpampa. The village door.
	See GATE.
VISCERA	sakulwe.
	ama-la. Intestines.
	lamba. Spleen.
	ici-tuka. Stomach.
	ulu-xya. gall-bladder.
	ici-su. Bladder.
	ulu-fyo. Kidney.
	ili-bu. Liver.
	umu-tima. Heart.
	umu-pemeno. Lungs.
VISION	ici-loto, in-doto.
VISIBLE, To be	-moneka.
VISIBLE, To become	-buka.
VOICE	i-swe.
VOMIT, To cause to	-luxya.
VOYAGE	ulw-endo. A journey.
VULTURE	i-kubi, sakulwe ( <i>Lophogypo occipitalis</i> or <i>Neophron</i> ).
WAG, To	-kusa, -kumbira.
WAGES	ama-lipro.
WAIL	umu-soa.
WAIT, To	-linda, -pempula.
WALK, To	-enda. To go.
	-tampula, -tenkira. To begin to walk.
	-tangixyana (in Indian file).
	-kulukuta (noisily).
	-nanga (swingingly).
	ici-bumba.
WALL	in-kondo, ifi-ta.
WAR	muxika. A war captain.
WARM, To	-onta, -ontirera. Warm oneself.

	-kaba. To be warm.
	-kafya. To make warm.
WARM ( <i>adv.</i> )	cifullfull. Lukewarmly.
WART-HOG	ing-ulubwe ( <i>Phacochoerus aethiopicus</i> ).
WART	ulu-fine, ulu-sungu.
WASH, To	-samba. Wash oneself.
	-owexya. Cause to swim.
	-buxya. Purify.
WASP	i-londa. Insect.
	ici-sangu, sansala. Wasp's nest.
WASTE, To	-ona, -onaula.
	-pasaula, -salanganya. Scatter.
WATCH, To	-lengula, -pempula.
	ulu-pungu. Watch tower.
WATER	am-enxi.
	umu-pundo. Water-pot.
	in-sebula. Waterbuck ( <i>Cobus ellipsiprymus</i> ).
WATER, To	-konterera (flowers).
WATTLE	ulu-bango (a lath).
WAVE	i-tambo.
WAVE, To	-tenta (as a flag).
	-kanga (as a cow's tail).
	-tamyā (as the sea).
	-lera (back and forward).
WAX	i-pula. Beeswax.
WAX-BILL	in-tekete ( <i>Estrelida astrilda</i> ).
WE	tu, ifwe.
WEAK, To be	-lupota (from fear).
WEALTH	ici-kwato. Flocks.
	ic-uma. Other kinds of wealth.
WEAN, To	-somona, -sumana.
WEAPON	ic-anso. All those belonging to one man.
	i-sumo. A spear.
	i-sembe. An axe.

	umu-fwi. An arrow.
	ubu-ta. A bow.
	im-fupi. A gun.
WEAVE, To	-luka.
WEAVER-BIRD	in-tekete ( <i>Estrelida astrelida</i> ).
WEB	ici-rundu (of cloth).
	ubw-iba (spider's).
WEDDING	ubw-inga.
WEED	ici-soso.
WEED, To	-pusula, -pulula.
WEEP, To	-lira-malamba.
WEEVIL	ulu-pesi.
	-pesa. To be eaten by weevils.
WELCOME, To	-kukutera, -wira.
WELL ( <i>adv.</i> )	bwino.
	<i>This is also expressed by the use of the intensive form of the verb.</i>
WELL	i-fwe, i-tapa. A water-hole.
	ici-xima. A spring.
WELL, To be	-pola.
WEST	uku-mbo, i-samba.
WET, To be	" <i>eki-na-menzi.</i> " - The thing is wet. " <i>im-tala-ketonyi.</i> " - It is raining, ama-insa. The wet season.
	-nxi ? -xyani ?
WHAT ?	-nga ?
WHAT QUANTITY ?	lintu, kuntu, pantu, muntu.
WHEN	-kwi ?
WHERE ?	<i>This is expressed by the use of -ci- prefixed to the verb.</i>
WHILE	ici-koti.
WHIP	kankungwe.
WHIRLWIND	umw-efu.
WHISKERS	umu-soli.
WHISTLE	umu-sungu. A white man,
WHITE	European.
	im-pemba. Whitewash.
	ulu-tyono. White of egg.

WHITE, To be	-buta.
	-butuluka. Pale.
WHITEN, To	-buxya.
WHITENESS	ulu-buto.
WHITEWASH, To	-xingula.
WHOLE ( <i>adj.</i> )	-onse.
WICKEDNESS	ubu-bi. Badness.
	ubu-kakaxi. Persecution.
	ubu-pulumuxi. Error.
WIDOW	muximbe. A woman with no husband.
	xikaxiwa. A man with no wife.
	nakaxiwa. The mother of orphans.
WIDTH	um-kwamba.
WIFE	umw-anakaxi, muka.
	mukolo. The head-wife.
	umu-sano. Secondary wife. ( <i>Konnochaetes taurinus.</i> )
WILDEBEESTE	umw-era. A breeze.
WIND	im-pepo. A cold wind.
	kankungwe. A whirlwind.
	ubw-ema. The scent of game.
WIND, To	-pomba, -pombanya.
WINDOW	i-lulixya, ulu-tolokoso, in-solo-koto.
WING	ici-papiko, ici-pipiko ( <i>generic</i> ).
	i-pindo (of a bird or the wing-sheath of an insect).
	i-sako, i-ngala (of an insect).
	-era, -sensa, -twa.
	See SEASON.
	ama-no.
	ubu-cengexi. Cunning.
	-fwaya. To seek.
	-konka. To follow after.
	umu-loxi.
WINNOW, To	
WINTER	
WISDOM	
WISH, To	
WITCH	

WITCHCRAFT	ubu-loxi.
WITCHCRAFT, To perform	-panda.
WITH	na.
WITHER, To	-nyala, -bonsa, -tusa.
WITHIN	umu-nxi, mu.
WITNESS, To	-mona.
WIZARD	umu-loxi, ing-ulu, in-nanga.
WOMAN	umw-anakaxi ( <i>generic</i> ). umu-sange. A young woman. ici-tuntulu. A female slave. namucende. A harlot. ing-umba (a barren woman). namuxire, namuxiwe. A be- reft woman. umu-ntu. A person. umu-ti ( <i>generic</i> ). ici-sekese. A block of Nkula wood. See TREE, FOREST. cibangwampopo ( <i>Geocolaptes</i> ). i-xlwi. i-xina. Name. in-cito, umu-rimo ( <i>generic</i> ). -bomba ( <i>generic</i> ). -bumba (in clay). -basa (in wood). -fula (in iron). -sona (in stone). See CURRY. -lumba. To praise. -totera. To do obeisance to. -bola. To hit. -lasa (with spear). -pola (with club). -cena. -salasanta.
WOOD	
WOODPECKER	
WORD	
WORK	
WORK, To	
WORSHIP, To	
WOUND, To	
WRESTLE, To	
WRIGGLE, To	

WRING, To	-pota.
WRINKLES	umu-kone, umu-komanga, umu-xira.
WRIST	ulu-kolokoso.
WRITE, To	-lemba (a letter). -andika. To employ workmen.
YAM	ici-rumbu, ici-rungu, i-lumbwe.
YARD	ulu-bansa. Enclosure. ulu-pande. The length.
YAWN	umw-au.
YAWN, To	-aula. -asama, -asamuna.
YEAR	umw-aka.
YEAST	umu-sunga. <i>See</i> LEAVEN.
YELLOW	ubu-sule. Yellow paint.
YES	ba, endl.
YESTERDAY	mairo.
YET	<i>This is expressed by the use of either -ci- or -isa- before the verb.</i>
YIELD	<i>See</i> BEAR.
YOLK	umu-sungwixi.
YONDER	kulya, palya, mulya.
YOU	mu, imwe.
YOUNG	-nono. Small. in-kota. A young female animal.
YOUR ( <i>adj.</i> )	ici-bondo. Young of flying birds.
YOUTH	-eno. umw-alee. -ice.
ZEBRA	colwa, cingalka, mumbetete, munkoloto. Various names for ( <i>Equus tigrinus</i> ).



**BUTLER & TANNER,  
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,  
FROME, AND LONDON.**











3 2044 005 544 044



Digitized by Google

